This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

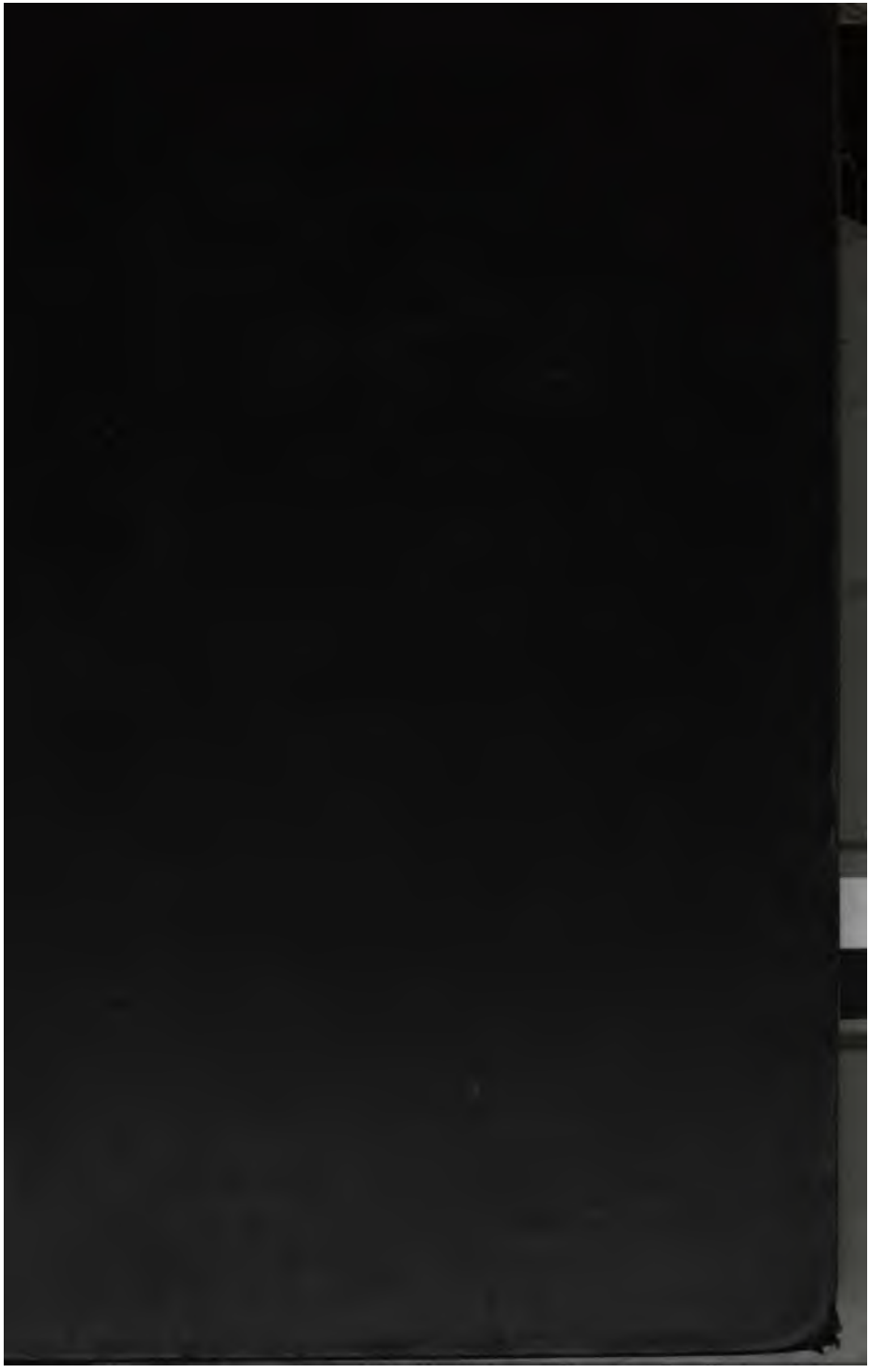
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

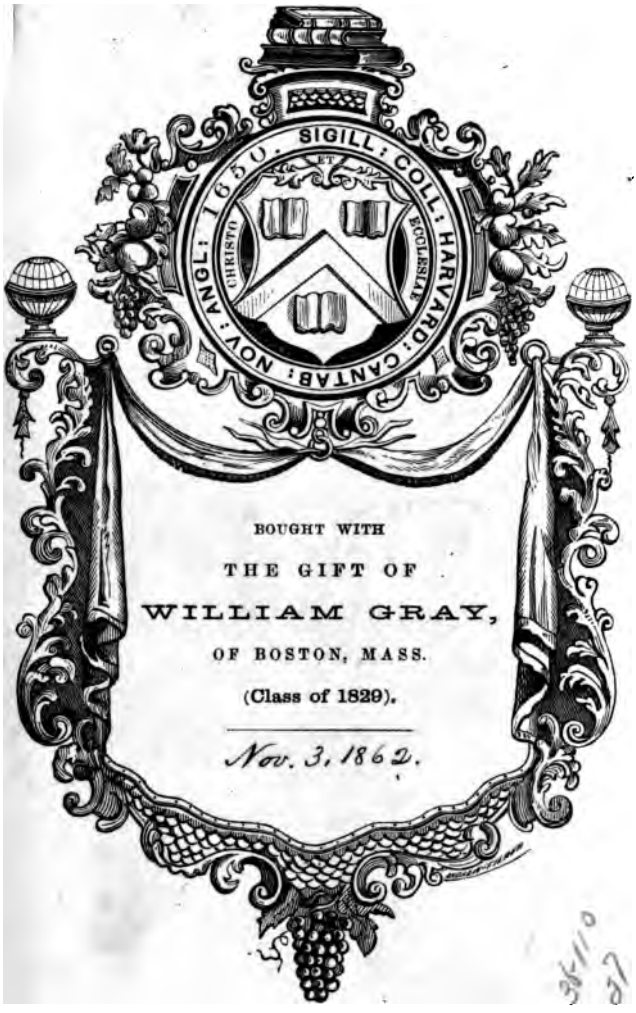
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



S 10048.49.25


SIGILL: COLL: HARVARD: CANTAB: NOV: ANGL: 1650.
CHRISTO ET ECCLESIAE
BOUGHT WITH
THE GIFT OF
WILLIAM GRAY,
OF BOSTON, MASS.
(Class of 1829).
Nov. 3, 1862.

THE

WESTERN WORLD;

OR,

TRAVELS IN THE UNITED STATES

IN 1846-47:

EXHIBITING THEM IN THEIR LATEST DEVELOPMENT, SOCIAL, POLITICAL, AND INDUSTRIAL;

INCLUDING A CHAPTER ON

CALIFORNIA.

BY ALEX. MACKAY, ESQ.,

OF THE MIDDLE TEMPLE, BARRISTER AT LAW.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

FROM THE SECOND LONDON EDITION.

PHILADELPHIA:

LEA & BLANCHARD.

1849.

15344.17

US 10048.49.25

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

1862. Nov. 3

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

PAGE

From Charleston to Milledgeville 13

CHAPTER II.

From Milledgeville to Macon.—Railway and Telegraphic Systems of the United States 34

CHAPTER III.

From Macon to Mobile and New Orleans 61

CHAPTER IV.

New Orleans 78

CHAPTER V.

The Valley of the Mississippi.—From New Orleans to Vicksburg . . . 99

CHAPTER VI.

The Valley of the Mississippi 121

CHAPTER VII.

From St. Louis to Louisville, Cincinnati, and Pittsburg.—Mining interests of the United States 138

CHAPTER VIII.

From Pittsburg to Niagara 155

CHAPTER IX.

Artificial Irrigation of the United States.—Rivalry between Canada and New York for the Carrying-trade of the North-west.—The Navigation Laws 176

CHAPTER X.

From Buffalo to Utica, and thence to Montreal by the St. Lawrence . . 192

CHAPTER XI.

From Montreal to Saratoga, Albany, and West Point.—Military Spirit and Military Establishments of the United States 209

CHAPTER XII.

Education and Literature in the United States 228

CHAPTER XIII.

Religion in the United States 243

CHAPTER XIV.

Lowell.—Manufactures and Manufacturing Intesest of the United States 261

CHAPTER XV.

American Character.—Physical Condition of Society in America 283

CHAPTER XVI.

A Peep into the Future 298

A CHAPTER ON CALIFORNIA, ... 309

THE WESTERN WORLD;

OR,

TRAVELS IN THE UNITED STATES

IN 1846–7.

CHAPTER I.

FROM CHARLESTON TO MILLEDGEVILLE.

Charleston—Its Plan—Its Appearance from the Bay.—Interior of the City—Its Climate and Health.—Hotels.—A Practical Joke.—Society in Charleston.—Negroes in Charleston.—Export and Import Trade of Charleston.—Fluctuation of its Trade.—Conspicuous part played by South Carolina in the Politics of the Union.—The Tariff question—Dangerous Crisis to which it led.—Mr. Calhoun and Mr. M'Duffie.—Threat of a Dissolution of the Union—Its effect upon Congress and the Country.—Route from Charleston to Columbia, Augusta and Milledgeville.—Aspect of the Country between Charleston and Columbia.—The Sand-hills.—The "Pine-barrens."—Position and Appearance of Columbia.—From Charleston to Augusta.—A Countryman and a Conversation.—The Celts and the Saxons.—The British Government.—The Savannah.—Augusta.—Milledgeville.

LIKE most other American towns, Charleston is built on a very regular plan. The narrow tongue of land on which it stands is low and flat; the streets which run across it from the Ashley to the Cooper being intersected at right angles by others which lie north and south in the direction of its length. The breadth of the site of the capital of the south, for it is the largest city and most important seaport lying between the Potomac and the Mississippi, is but little more than a mile, the length to which it has extended in a northerly direction being under two miles. It is situated so low that portions of it have occasionally been inundated, when a long continuance of easterly winds have caused an unusual accumulation of water in the bay, and rains in the interior have swollen the rivers which flank it

on either side. The bay, which is about six miles long, has an average width of little more than two miles, opening upon the Atlantic almost due east from the city. It is not so well sheltered from easterly winds as that of Boston, to say nothing of New York; and during the prevalence of gales from that quarter, the entrance to it is difficult, vessels of large burden being almost exclusively confined, on entering it, to one narrow channel across the bar at its mouth, the greatest depth of water in this channel not exceeding seventeen feet at high tide. It is well situated for defence, the harbour being guarded, like that of New York, with defensive works both at its entrance and on islands within it.

Charleston is a pleasing looking town, but by no means a striking one. Its aspect on the bay, from the flatness of its site, is very unimposing. It was a hot and sultry morning when I approached; not a breath of air was stirring, and the waters of the bay were as calm and unruffled as a mill-pond. Before me lay the city baking, as it were, in the fierce sunshine. But even then it had a cool and comfortable look about it; for, from the lowness of its position, it gave one the idea of being up to the knees in water. Like Philadelphia, it presents one front to the harbour, which screens the rest of the city from view; being in this respect totally unlike Boston, New York, or Baltimore, all which show to much greater advantage, rising as they do in graceful undulations from the water.

The interior of the city is both pretty and peculiar. It is wanting in the grandeur and substantiality which characterize the northern towns, but it has adapted its appearance to the necessities of its position; its architecture being chiefly designed to obviate the inconveniences of its climate. A tolerably large proportion of it is built of brick, the bulk of the town however being constructed of wood. The private dwellings are almost all wooden edifices, not lofty, but elegant, being in most cases provided with light, airy and graceful verandas, extending in some instances to the roof. They are generally painted of a dazzling white, with green Venetian blinds, the verandas being sometimes adorned with vines, and at others merely painted green. In the suburbs particularly they are embowered in foliage, with which the spotless white of the walls forms a cool and pleasing contrast. Until recently, indeed, most of the streets of Charleston were provided with trees, which gratefully interposed between its inhabitants and the fierce heats of mid-day. They have been lately removed, however, from several of the principal streets, the corporation sacrificing to some crotchet of its own that which was both an ornament and a convenience to the city. With the exception of the few busy thoroughfares which it possesses, the rest of the city is more like an extended village than a large town; the appearance of any one part of it, save and excepting its profusion of verandas, very much resembling that of the lovely

little interior towns so frequently met with in New England, Pennsylvania, and New York.

Charleston is by no means the healthiest of places, although many of its inhabitants would fain induce you to think so. It is superior, however, in point of salubrity to much of the country which lies immediately behind it, its contiguity to the sea depriving its atmosphere of much of the deleterious miasma with which that of the interior is laden. Still it is a place to which the stranger has to become well acclimated, ere he can sojourn in it for any length of time with safety; and the ordeal through which he has to pass in so acclimating himself is perilous as well as unpleasant. Its natives and regular residents are seldom the victims of the acute diseases which it inflicts upon the stranger; but, judging from their appearance, they look as if they had all once been very ill, and were in a state of chronic convalescence. You meet many looking prematurely old in Charleston, but few such as could properly be designated old men. The best race of men produced by South Carolina inhabit the upland country, sometimes called the Ridge, about 150 miles back from the coast. They are a taller, stronger, and in every respect a better developed race than their fellow-countrymen on the coast, vieing, in most cases, in health and proportions, with the sturdy farmers of Pennsylvania or Ohio.

Charleston not being the seat of government, its principal buildings, with one or two exceptions, such as two small arsenals, are of a local and commercial, instead of a political and national character. The City Hall and the Exchange, both ante-revolutionary in the date of their erection, are about the finest edifices of which it can boast. Although not strictly of a public character, the hotels here, as elsewhere in the United States, may be classed with the public buildings, some of those in Charleston being on a scale inferior to none elsewhere, even in Boston, New York, or New Orleans. None of them have the architectural pretensions of the Astor House in New York; it is their vastness and excellent management that strike the stranger with astonishment.

Having had but little rest on board the steamer the previous night, I slept soundly in one of them the first night ashore. How far into the morning my slumbers would have carried me I know not, but at a pretty early hour I was aroused by a noise which, for the few moments elapsing between deep sleep and perfect consciousness, I took to be the ringing of the sleigh-bells in the streets of a Canadian town. I was soon undeceived; the intense heat, even at that early hour, driving all notions of winter, sleighs, and sleigh-bells, out of my head. But though in Carolina, there was still the jingling of the bells to remind me of Canada. Every bell in the house seemed to have become suddenly bewitched but my own; and anxious to know what was the matter, I soon made it join in the chorus. Even

in the ringing of bells one can trace to some extent the difference between characters; and, for some time, I amused myself, watching the different manifestations of temper on the part of those who pulled them, which they indicated. Some rung gently, as if those pulling them shrunk from being troublesome; others authoritatively, as if the ringers would be obeyed at once and without another summons; and others again angrily, as if they had already been frequently pulled in vain. Very soon all became angry, some waxing into a towering passion; for although all might ring, all could not possibly be answered at once. I had brief time to notice these things ere the waiters were heard hurrying up and down stairs, and along the lengthy wooden lobbies, which echoed to their footsteps. Things now appeared to be getting serious, and jumping out of bed I opened my door just as a troop of black fellows were hurrying past, each with a bucket of water in his hand. I immediately inferred that the house was on fire; and as American houses generally on such occasions, go off like gun-cotton, I sprung back into my room, with a view to partly dressing myself and making my escape. A universal cry for "Boots," however, mingled with every variety of imprecation on that functionary's head, from the simple ejaculation to the elaborate prayer, soon convinced me that the case was less urgent than I had supposed; and, on further investigation, it turned out that the unusual hubbub had been created by some one playing overnight the old and clumsy trick of changing the boots before they were taken from the bedroom doors to be cleaned, so that, on being replaced in the morning, each guest was provided with his neighbour's instead of his own. I had lain down the happy possessor of a pair of Wellingtons, which, in the morning, I found converted into unsightly highlows. Other transformations as complete and as awkward took place, the dandy finding at his door the brogues of a clodhopper from the North-west, who was attempting, next door, with a grin, to squeeze his toes into his indignant neighbour's patent leather boots. After some search my Wellingtons were discovered in another hall, standing at a lady's door, whose shoes had been placed before that of a Texan volunteer, on his way to Mexico and glory. It was not the good fortune of all so readily to recover their property, the majority of the guests having to breakfast in slippers, during which the unreclaimed boots and shoes were collected together in the great hall, each man afterwards selecting, as he best could, his own property from the heap. Until the nature of the joke was discovered, the poor Boots had a narrow escape of his life; and it was amusing to witness the chuckle of the black waiters, as, on discovering the trick, they quietly returned, with unemptied buckets, to their respective posts.

It would be difficult to find in the United States or elsewhere a *more agreeable or hospitable* people than those of Charleston.

They have neither the pretension of the Bostonian, nor the frigid bearing which the Philadelphian at first assumes, about them, being characterized by a frankness and urbanity of manner which at once prepossesses the stranger in their favour whilst they put him completely at his ease. This delightful phase of Charleston society is much to be attributed to its constant intercourse with the interior; South Carolina, in its social characteristics, bearing a close resemblance to Maryland and Virginia.

The traveller, as he proceeds south from Philadelphia, finds the proportion borne by the negroes to the whole population increasing in each successive town which he enters. But in no place north of it are they so numerous, compared with the whites, as in Charleston. In 1840, they constituted a little more than half its entire population. Charleston has many peculiarities to remind the stranger of its latitude, but none so striking or so constantly before his eyes, as the swarms of negroes whom he meets. They are everywhere, in the capacity of domestic servants within and of labourers out of doors, about the wharves and shipping, and in the streets, toiling, singing or whistling, and grimacing. The practice of letting them out to hire is very prevalent in Charleston, many people making comfortable incomes in this way out of the labour of their slaves, as horse-dealers sometimes do out of that of their cattle.

In a commercial point of view, Charleston is a place of great importance. Not only is nearly the whole export trade of the State centred in it, but much of the foreign trade of North Carolina is indirectly conducted through it. The same may be said of some portion of the export trade of Georgia, being thus a serious competitor to Savannah, the chief port of entry of that State, and lying a little more than one hundred miles to the south of Charleston. It is mainly as a place of export that Charleston figures amongst the the chief seaports of the Union. Cotton is, of course, its principal article of export, of which South Carolina is a larger producer than any other Atlantic State. In addition to this, as already intimated, Charleston is advantageously situated as a place of export for large sections of the contiguous States. The greatest quantity of raw cotton exported, either for home consumption or to foreign countries, from the Atlantic coast, is from the port of Charleston.

But although the great outlet for the staple produce of the Southern Atlantic States, it is not equally favourably situated as a place of import. The population immediately around it is comparatively scanty, and increases but slowly, when we consider the rate at which it multiplies elsewhere in the Union; besides, not more than one-half of the entire population of the districts contiguous to it are consumers of the chief articles of import, the slaves being exclusively fed upon home-grown produce, and now almost exclusively clothed in home-made Osnaburgs—a coarse cotton fabric, manufactured

tured to a great extent in the South, and so cheap that not only is it impossible for the foreign manufacturer to compete with it, but it also defies competition from New England, whose coarse fabrics successfully compete in the other American markets with our own. Charleston having thus no great interior demand to supply, imports but little as compared with the amount of its exports. The dense and more rapidly increasing populations still further west are chiefly supplied by their own ports on the Mexican Gulf, such as Mobile and New Orleans. They are thus independent of Charleston, which is only called upon to supply South Carolina, and portions of the two adjoining States. And even of these it has not the exclusive supply, for much of the foreign consumption, both of Georgia and the two Carolinas, is supplied from the more northern seaports.

The trade of Charleston has fluctuated very much, its exports greatly exceeding in 1801 what they were in 1842. If it is not a receding, it has none of the appearance of an advancing town. Its population returns, at different periods, indicate this. It has not doubled its population since 1790, whilst other cities around it have more than quadrupled theirs. From 1810 to 1820 it increased only from 24,711 to 24,780. In 1830 it contained 30,289 inhabitants, being a gain of nearly 6,000 during the previous decade. In 1840. however, it had fallen off to 29,261, since which time it has again slightly increased. In the Old World a town does well that maintains its ground, but in the New, a community which is stationary may be ranked in the category of those that are retrograde.

South Carolina, although by far the smallest State south of the Potomac, has played as conspicuous a figure in the politics of the Union as any member of the Confederacy. The question with which she has all along principally identified herself, is that of the tariff, although her name is associated with other questions of an important character, but which sprung from angry disputes which the tariff occasioned. From an early period South Carolina took the lead in the free-trade movement, which, in its progress, has been more than once fraught with peril to the Union, and which only achieved its ultimate triumph in 1846. Until the recent and rapid rise of the cotton-growing States, on the Mississippi and the Gulf of Mexico, South Carolina was the chief producer of the great staple article of southern export. She was, therefore, the chief sufferer from the series of high tariffs, designed and adopted for the protection of the domestic manufacturer, which prevailed, with but little intermission, till 1832. These tariffs were obviously detrimental to the interests of the southern States, which had no manufactures to protect, and which could procure all that they wanted for their own consumption much more cheaply and better from the foreign manufacturer, who was, in turn, their best customer, inasmuch as he was the chief consumer of their *raw produce.* South Carolina took up the question as one of vital

interest to her. She found hereslf injuriously affected by the protective policy in a double sense, for not only was her foreign market curtailed by the partial prohibition at home of foreign goods manufactured from her staple produce, but it was also still further abridged, by the enhanced cost of production which a high tariff occasioned by not only raising the price of many of the necessary articles of consumption with which the planter had to provide his slaves, but by actually taxing the cotton bagging which he imported for the purpose of packing his raw cotton for exportation. Dreading, in addition to this, the adoption of some retaliatory policy on the part of Great Britain, which would still further injuriously affect her interests, and goaded almost to madness by the blighting effects of the tariff of 1828, as visible in the serious declension of her export trade, South Carolina at length attacked the whole protective system, in a manner which, in 1832, produced a political crisis eminently dangerous to the stability of the Union. The contest was waged hotly on both sides; the cotton-growing States denying to Congress the right to impose taxes for any other purpose than revenue, and the manufacturing States of the north contending that it had full power to protect home manufactures, with a view to building up an "American system," whereby the United States would ultimately be constituted into a self-subsistent nation, independent, as regarded the necessaries of life at least, of all the world.

Whilst South Carolina insisted that the powers of Congress to impose taxes did not extend beyond what was actually necessary for the maintenance of the revenue, she saw no benefit to accrue from an "American system," which threatened with ruin one moiety of the Confederacy. It was in vain that the domestic manufacturer promised her as good a market at home for her produce as she enjoyed abroad. Even if he could fulfil his promises, they were at best but prospective, whilst she enjoyed a present advantage from the English market, from which it was proposed, as much as possible, to disconnect her. This dispute, arraying in hostility to each other the conflicting interests of the two great sections of the Confederacy, gave rise, in course of time, to other questions of a still more awkward and dangerous kind, prominent amongst which were those of Nullification and Secession. The whole matter has already been elsewhere more fully touched upon in these pages, but I may here again, in treating more particularly of South Carolina, briefly allude to some points connected with it. The dispute concerning the tariff brought under review the powers and duties of the federal government. After insisting that its powers in reference to taxation were limited as above specified, South Carolina assumed the position that, if Congress exceeded its constitutional powers, any State in the Union had a right, *quoad* itself, to nullify its acts, in other words, to render them of no effect by preventing their execution within its limits. This doctrine *was resisted by the great majority* of the States; the Unionists contend-

ing that no State had the power to judge for itself as to the unconstitutionality of any act of Congress, that power being solely vested in the Supreme Federal Court, and that, consequently, it was competent for no State to resist within its limits the execution of any act of Congress, which the Supreme Court had not declared to be in violation of the constitution. Considering the limited amount of the imports of South Carolina, she would have gained but little by preventing the levy of the high duties complained of within her limits, the value of her imports affecting but little the average cost of imported articles to the general consumer; for it is scarcely to be supposed that the foreign importer, or the native engaged in the import business, except in South Carolina herself, would have run the hazard of making Charleston his port of entry, in contravention of the general revenue laws of the Union. But with the rise of the doctrine of Nullification, the question came to involve a political principle, which the one party was as desirous to promote, as the other was determined to resist. Matters at length came to such a pass, that an amicable adjustment of the dispute seemed out of the question, and both parties prepared for an armed collision. General Jackson was then President of the Republic, and his impetuous character and fiery temper would have hurried him at once to extremities, but that there were about him cooler heads than his own to advise him to temporise a little. This saved the Confederacy from destruction, for had a collision ensued, it is impossible to set bounds to the lamentable results which would have followed. South Carolina was fully armed for resistance, had a blow been struck by the federal government; and for weeks before the final adjustment of the dispute, her troops were being marched and drilled, in many instances, in the neighbourhood, and even in sight of the federal forces. At length, but not before the Union had been brought to the brink of dissolution, the catastrophe was averted by the Compromise Act, which provided for the gradual diminution of the duties leviable by the oppressive tariff of 1828, by biennial reductions until 1842, when the act would expire.

The Seceders, who also figured in the dispute, carried their views even further than the Nullifiers, contending for the right of a State, if it saw cause, itself being the sole judge of the urgency of the occasion, to withdraw entirely from the Union, in other words, to abrogate, *quoad* itself, the federal constitution. This was but directly advocating a principle to which Nullification, if admitted, would indirectly lead. It had in it, however, so much of the appearance of treason to the Confederacy, that it counted far fewer adherents than the rival doctrine, which stood towards it in the relation of the shadow to the substance.

Throughout the whole of this angry contest South Carolina took the lead on the free-trade side, not alone on account of the magnitude *of the interests* which she had involved in it, the conspicuousness of

her position being greatly attributable to the character of the men whom she produced as her champions for the occasion. Amongst the many eminent Carolinians who figured during that critical period, and whose names are destined to adorn the annals of their country, Mr. Calhoun and Mr. M'Duffie stand prominently forth, unrivalled in the zeal and energy which they displayed, and the eloquence with which they advocated their cause. Some of them have since passed away, but these two yet remain the representatives of South Carolina in the federal senate. Mr. M'Duffie being now aged and infirm, Mr. Calhoun, on the other hand, although far advanced in life, still possessing all the perseverance and much of the vigour which characterised his early career.

On the expiration, in 1842, of the Compromise Act, the Protectionists had once more either the power or the adroitness to re-enact, to a partial extent, the tariff of 1828. This they did, in defiance of many warnings of a recurrence of the scenes of 1832. How soon similar scenes would have been presented upon the theatre of the Union it is not easy to say, had not the possibility of their recurrence for the present been prevented by the tariff-bill of 1846, which reduced the duties upon most articles of import to the revenue standard. This settlement of the question, so much desired by the South, is all the more likely to be permanent, not only from its having been secured by the co-operation of the West, which seems at length to have been fairly, though tardily, converted to free-trade views, but also from the manner in which its results have falsified all the prognostications of the Whigs concerning it, especially in a revenue point of view, and more than realised in this respect the expectations even of its most sanguine promoters.

Washington was, of course, the chief focus of excitement throughout the whole of this memorable controversy. In both Houses of Congress the discussions which it engendered were frequent, acrimonious, and animated. On one of these occasions, the fervid eloquence of Mr. M'Duffie, which had always a decided effect, produced a more than usually powerful impression. Contrasting the condition of South Carolina previously with that in which she found herself subsequently to the tariff of 1828, he detailed the blighting effects of that measure upon her trade, commerce, and prospects, in a fine *crescendo* passage, which he adroitly wound up by quoting, as applicable to her situation, the couplet—

> "Not a rose of the wilderness left on its stalk,
> To tell where a garden had been."

The importance of the subject, the momentous nature of the issues involved, the excitement of the occasion, the earnestness of the speaker, and the appositeness of the quotation, all concurred in causing the House to depart from the decorum which it usually

observes—audible expressions of applause breaking from many of the benches around him.

An incident shortly afterwards occurred in connexion with the same subject, which not only produced an indescribable sensation in Congress, but also sent a thrill to the remotest extremities of the Union. As the contest was prolonged, it waxed hotter and hotter, the disputants daily assuming bolder positions, and giving utterance to more menacing alternatives. At length was fulminated, not by inuendo, but in express words, the terrible threat of the dissolution of the Union. The effect upon the house was as if a tocsin had suddenly sounded overhead. The startled senators looked incredulously at each other, in the hope that their ears had deceived them; but there was no deception in the case, for there stood the speaker, pale and trembling, his eye dilated, his lip quivering, and his whole attitude betokening that he had been awe-struck at the sounds to which his own voice had given utterance. There, too, on the floor, but without the body of the House, were some of the high functionaries of State, and most of the diplomatic corps resident in Washington, looking grave and solemn; and there were the public galleries thronged with agitated but motionless occupants; whilst the very reporters looked as if they doubted the evidence of their senses, and their fingers refused to chronicle the words. The idea had long been afloat in the public mind as something merely within the range of possibility; but this broaching of it in the centre of the Republic, this open threat of it in the very temple of the confederation, seemed to place the country at one bound, half-way between the idea and its realisation. I have the testimony of several who witnessed the scene, that it was one of the most solemn and impressive description. It is difficult for a stranger to appreciate the attachment which an American cherishes, no matter what part of the country he inhabits, for the federal Union,—whilst no one is in a better position than he is to understand the perils to which, from conflicting interests, it is liable. Until the South, on this occasion, openly held it *in terrorem* over the North, the idea of a dissolution of the Union was spoken of more in whispers than otherwise. The promulgation of it in Congress seemed to transfer it at once from the category of things possible to that of things probable; and it is now frequently referred to with an unconcern more apparent than real, both within and without the walls of the legislature. But a great obstacle is removed from between an idea and its consummation, when it becomes a familiar subject of thought and topic of conversation, and when the notion of its probability is one to which those who are chiefly interested become more or less reconciled. The integrity of the Union is no longer that solemn and unquestionable reality which it used to be with the American. His present attachment to it, great though it be, rests upon a conviction of its expediency more

than of its sacredness. The spell of its sanctity was broken, when South Carolina threatened to demonstrate its violability. It is now deemed neither sacrilegious to speculate upon, nor unpatriotic to menace it. For the present, however, it runs no serious risk of disruption from fiscal disputes. Slavery is its evil genius, and the question which is yet destined to put its solidity to the most perilous test.

Having no particular object in prolonging my stay, I left Charleston, after two days' sojourn in it, *en route* for New Orleans. My first intention was to proceed as far south as Savannah; but as that town possessed no feature of particular attraction, and as the sea-coast region of Georgia had little in it to distinguish it from the corresponding districts in the two Carolinas, I abandoned the idea, and took the most direct route from Charleston to the great emporium of the West. I was all the more induced to do this on ascertaining that the route on which I had decided would lead me through some of the older and better parts of the State of Georgia back from the sea-coast, and bordering upon its more recent acquisitions from the Creeks and Cherokees,—acquisitions redounding more to the advantage of this and some of the neighbouring States, than to the credit of those who bore the chief part in the systematic spoliation by which they were effected.

The first point for which I made was Columbia, the capital of South Carolina, lying a little upwards of one hundred miles in a north-westerly direction from Charleston. The two places are connected by a railway, which, on my passing over it, was composed in most places of but a single line. For more than half the whole distance this line traverses the tide-water section of the State. Travelling upon it from Charleston to Columbia was but reversing the journey from Raleigh to Wilmington. There was but little to distinguish the one route from the other, except that, in this case, I was ascending to the higher and drier regions of the country, instead of descending, as in the other, to the low and marshy districts of the coast. The inhabitants divide the land into five or six different classes of soil, distinguishing them partly by their quality, and partly by their mere position. To the traveller, however, the State divides itself into but three great sections: the low tract on the coast, the middle region, and the high and mountainous district to the west. These have each its peculiarities, whilst their diversity of soil and production is found to be advantageous to the general interests. The portion of the low ground, known as the Tide-swamp, is rarely found convertible to any useful purpose, rice being extensively cultivated in the marshy soils lying immediately back of it, and beyond the range of the tide. Along some parts of the coast, hemp is also found cultivated; on this belt, rice and cotton are the staple articles of production of the State, and consequently figure most largely in its

exports. Indigo was at one time extensively cultivated in this State, but it has since given way for other and more profitable crops. The principal cotton plantations are to be found along the banks of the rivers, in the low country, where the soil is of an excellent quality and easily cultivated. The whole of this district, however, which has, in most places, from the quantity of dark and sombre pitch-pine with which it abounds, the gloomy and monotonous aspect described above as characteristic of the great tide-water region, of which it is but a portion, is so unhealthy that, from May till October, every one psssessed of or inheriting a European constitution, who can manage to do so, abandons it to the negroes, with whom it seems to agree, or who are compelled to remain and run all the hazards to which it may subject them. The approach to the middle region is indicated by successive ridges of sandy hillocks, their elevation being too trifling to entitle them to a more dignified appellation. Amongst these ridges flow a number of small streams, which, in their descent to the low country, afford an excellent water-power, of which several companies have availed themselves, by establishing factories upon them, chiefly for the manufacture of the coarse and heavy osnaburgs already alluded to, designed almost exclusively for negro consumption. What makes the water-power thus afforded all the more valuable is, that it is available all the year round, for such is the nature of the district through which the streams affording it flow, that they are seldom swollen by the heaviest rains, or dried up by the most protracted heats. It is scarcely necessary to add that they are never rendered useless by being arrested by frost.

Between these sandy elevations and the mountainous district to the westward, is a broad belt of country, in the main barren and unprofitable, but with rich and fertile veins of low lying soil here and there intersecting it. On these are produced Indian corn, some indigo, and occasionally tobacco. Wheat is also raised, but to a trifling extent, South Carolina being chiefly provided from the north with the little quantity of this grain which she consumes. The remainder of this belt, including by far the greater portion of it, is almost entirely covered with pine, and is familiarly known as the "pine barrens." The dreary reaches of pine forest with which it is clothed are now and then broken by the *savannas*, which are neither more nor less than isolated prairies on a small scale, covered with a tall, rank grass, in the main too coarse for pasturage. Along the richer veins which permeate the tract is to be found a variety of timber, amongst which are conspicuous the hickory, the live oak, and occasionally the white and red cedar. Every here and there, too, the magnolia is to be met with amongst them, ornamenting the forest with its gay but not gaudy appearance, and perfuming the air with its luscious breath. Fruits, too, of almost all kinds abound in the richer portions of this region, as they do also in the warm valleys

lying beyond the mountainous ridge to the westward, to which, however, my route did not lead me; whilst wild flowers in profusion are to be seen exhibiting their variegated and dazzling colours along the skirts of the forests and the margins of the streams.

In Europe we invariably associate with the idea of a capital a large and splendid city, the seat of wealth, luxury, and refinement. The European who might carry this association with him to America would subject himself to many singular surprises, but to none more so than that which he would encounter on entering the capital of South Carolina. It has fallen to the lot of but few of the large and important towns of America to be the seats of government of their respective States. The federal capital itself, as already shown, is but a small, and, in all respects but one, an unimportant place. The sites of the great cities have been selected with a view to the convenience of trade and commerce; whereas in the choice of those of the different seats of government, a very different kind of convenience has been consulted. Boston and New Orleans* are the only two large towns enjoying the dignity of capital cities—a dignity which is denied to New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Charleston, Cincinnati, and St. Louis. In fixing upon the situation of the capital the object in most of the States has been to select it at a point as near the geographical centre of the State as possible. The cities last named are all either at one side or at one of the corners of their respective States. Boston is also eccentrically situated, but it still retains the political pre-eminence in Massachussets which it has ever enjoyed. At first, when the population of each State was greatly scattered, and the means of communication between one point and another were of the most wretched and impracticable description, there was good reason for consulting the general convenience, by placing the seat of government, in which the legislature was annually to assemble, as nearly as possible equidistant from its extremities. Now, however, that the means of travelling are greatly improved, and are still rapidly improving, the same necessity does not exist; and it is questionable, if the selection had to be made now, if the large towns would be abandoned for the sake of more central positions. There is certainly another reason for the choice, which still retains whatever of force it originally possessed, which is, that the deliberations of a legislature essentially popular are much more likely to be properly and unmolestedly conducted in the midst of a small, than of a large community. Very recent events in Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, however, show that even in a small town the sovereignty of a State may be subjected to the most wanton outrage. If the State legislature were always surrounded by a certain amount of force for its protection, that force would undoubtedly be of more avail against a few than

* The latter has since been deprived of it.

against a multitude of assailants. But such is not the case; the American legislatures depending for their security, first upon the municipal authorities of the places at which they assemble, and then, should they fail them or prove insufficient, upon the militia of the State. If, in a large town, the number of their assailants might be great, the force which they could summon for their protection would be great in proportion. When in Harrisburg the legislature was summarily ejected by the mob from its place of meeting, the Governor of the State had to send to Philadelphia for aid to quell the riot. Had it occurred in that city, the probability is that no extraneous assistance would have been required for its suppression. Besides, in times of commotion, and when there may be a prospect of civil disturbances, the influence of the government should be particularly felt in the community, which, by its example, is capable of effecting the greatest good or evil; and this can only be done by its presence in the midst of it.

Columbia, the seat of government in South Carolina, is situated on the banks of a river called the Congaree, a stream of petty pretensions in America, but one which would cut a very respectable figure in the geography of a European kingdom. The town contains a population scarcely so numerous as that of Horsham, and would be esteemed as a fair specimen of a parliamentary borough in England. One would think that in selecting a site for their capital, fertility in the circumjacent region would be a *sine qua non* with any people. But not so with the Carolinians, who, in order to have it in as central a position as possible, have placed it in the midst of one of the most barren districts of the State. Luckily, its limited population renders it easy of supply, for it is difficult to see how a large community could subsist on such a spot, unless they could accommodate themselves to pine-cones as their chief edible. But Palmyra managed to subsist in the desert, and so may Columbia in the wilderness, which is the only appellation which can properly be bestowed upon the dreary and almost unbroken expanse of pine forest which surrounds it.

Notwithstanding all its disadvantages in point of position, Columbia is, on the whole, rather an interesting little town. There is about it an air of neatness and elegance which betokens it to be the residence of a superior class of people—many of the planters whose estates are in the neighbourhood making it the place of their abode; as well as the governor, the chief functionaries of state subordinate to him, and some of the judges. There is little or nothing connected with the government buildings worthy of attention, their dimensions being very limited, and their style of a simple and altogether unambitious description. The streets, as in the majority of the southern towns of more recent origin, are long, straight and broad, and are *lined, for* the most part, with trees, prominent amongst which is to

be found the gay and flaunting "Pride of India." Here, in this small, quiet and unimposing-looking town, are conducted the affairs of a sovereign State, at a cost of under 50,000*l.*, including not only the salaries of all its functionaries political, judicial, and municipal, but also the payment of the members of the legislature during their attendance at its annual sitting. South Carolina, however, is not so fortunate as to be free of debt like her northern namesake. Her absolute obligations exceed three millions of dollars, to which is to be added a contingent debt of about two millions, making her present total debt exceed five millions of dollars. On her absolute debt she now pays about 170,000 dollars a year by way of interest, or about 40,000*l.*, nearly as much as is required to defray the annual expense of the government of the State. She is not without something to show, however, as a set-off to the liabilities which she has incurred. Her public works are more numerous than extensive, and are proportionate to her existing wants. By means of some of these, a communication by boats has been opened between the capital and the sea-board.

From Columbia I proceeded by railway towards Augusta. For the first half of the way the country was very uninteresting, being comparatively flat and sandy, and covered, for the most part, with the interminable pitch-pine. Indeed the pine barrens extend, with but little interruption, almost the entire way between the two places, the distance between them being from eighty to ninety miles. Here and there are some long stretches of marshy ground, over which the railway is carried, not by embankments, but upon piles, which impart to it a dangerous and shaky appearance. I was not surprised at the anxiety which almost every passenger manifested to get over these portions of the line without accident, especially when I learnt that there was danger in being detained upon them after night-fall. It was not simply, therefore, by the dread of a break-neck accident that they were animated, their fears being divided between such a possibility and any contingency which might expose them to the nocturnal miasmas of the marshes.

Whilst passing over one of these flimsy and aërial-loking viaducts, I left the carriage in which I was seated for the platform outside. In doing so, I perceived that I was followed by a little wiry-looking man of about forty years of age, who had evidently, before my making the movement, been regarding me for some time with the most marked attention. He was dressed in a pair of coarse grey trousers, a yellow waistcoat, and a superfine blue swallow-tailed coat, profusely bespangled with large and well-burnished brass buttons. His face, which had a sickly pallor about it, was strongly lined, and marked with a mingled expression of shrewdness and cunning, which gave it some fascination, at the same time that it bordered on the repulsive. He was becoming prematurely grey, his hair sticking out from his

head as strong and crispy as catgut. I instinctively shrunk from him as he approached me, for I saw a large capital note of interrogation in each of his little and restless light blue eyes. Desirous of not being interrupted, I pulled out a note-book, with which I feigned to be engaged. Either the pretence was apparent to him, or, having made up his mind to address me, he was not going to be baulked by a trifle. So approaching me still nearer, he put a finishing pressure upon the tobacco which was between his teeth, and the remaining juice of which he vehemently squirted over the platform of the succeeding carriage. Having done this he bent his head forward, opened his mouth wide, and the reeking quid fell at my feet. I turned half aside in disgust, and was meditating a retreat into the carriage, when—

"Good day, stranger," broke upon my ear, and intimated that I was too late.

"Good day," I replied, glancing at him at the same time; but he was not looking at me, for his eye was so vacantly intent upon the wilderness before us, that, for the moment, I doubted his having addressed me at all.

"How d'ye do?" said he again, after a few seconds pause, nodding his head, and looking me for a moment full in the face, after which his eye again rivetted itself upon the forest.

"As well as a stranger could expect to be under such a sun in these stewing latitudes," I rejoined, at the same time wiping the perspiration, which was flowing very freely, from my face.

"You don't chew, p'r'aps?" added he, offering me his tobacco-box; on declining which he quietly replenished from its contents the void which the ejection of the last quid had left between his jaws.

"P'r'aps you snuff?" he continued.

I made a negative motion.

"Smoke?" he added.

"Occasionally," I replied.

"I don't—it's a dirty habit," said he, at the same time ejecting a quantity of poisoned saliva, a portion of which falling upon the iron railing which surrounded the platform, he rubbed off with his finger, which he afterwards wiped upon his trousers.

"In no way can the use of tobacco be regarded as a very cleanly habit," I remarked, looking at the stain which the operation had left upon the garment in question. But if he heard, he affected not to hear me, for after a brief pause, changing the subject—

"May be you'll be no Scotchman, I'm thinkin'," said he.

"May be you're mistaken if you think so," replied I.

"I opined as much from your tarting wrapper," he added, alluding to a small shepherd tartan plaid which I carried with me for night *travelling.*

"It has something of a Scottish look about it," I remarked drily

"Then," said he, "I was right in my position."

"I did not say you were wrong," rejoined I.

"Stranger," added he, "had I been wrong, you'd 'a said so."

I looked again at my note-book, in the hope that he would take the hint. But I was mistaken, for, after a brief silence, he continued—

"I'm fond of Scotchmen," looking at the same time hard at me, to see what effect was produced by the announcement of so astounding a piece of patronage.

"Indeed," I remarked, as unconcernedly as possible; at which he seemed somewhat annoyed, for he looked as if he expected me to grasp his hand.

"I'm a Scotchman myself," he added, fixing his eye upon me again.

I was sorry to hear it, but looked unmoved, simply replying by the monosyllabic ejaculation, "Ah."

"Not exactly a Scotchman," he continued, correcting himself; "for I was born in this country, and so were my father and grandfather before me."

"Then you have a longer line of American ancestors than most of your fellow-countrymen can boast of," I observed.

"We don't vally these things in this country," said he in reply; "it's what's above ground, not what's under, that we think on. Been long in this country, stranger?"

"Some months."

"How much longer be you going to stay?" he added.

"That's more than I can tell," replied I, "the length of my stay depending on a variety of circumstances."

"You couldn't mention them?" he inquired cooly, expectorating over his right shoulder, to the imminent danger of another passenger who had just emerged from the carriage, and who, by a jerk of his body, missed the filthy projectile.

"If I were disposed to do so," said I, rather amused at his impudence, "we should be at Augusta long before I could detail them all."

"I'm going futher on," added he, as if to intimate that he would give me an opportunity of finishing my story on quitting Augusta.

"But I am not; and we are now but a few miles from it," I observed.

"May be your'e on government business?" said he, endeavouring to extort by piecemeal that of which he was denied an ample narration.

"May be I'm not," was all the satisfaction he had.

"I don't think you're in the commercial line," he continued, unabashed; "and you don't look as if you was travelling for pleasure neither."

"It's very singular," was my reply.

"How long d'ye think you'll stay in this free country?" he asked, baffled in his cross-examination as to my object and pursuits.

"Until I'm tired of it," said I.

"When will that be?" he inquired.

"Perhaps not till I'm homesick," I replied.

"That'll be very soon," said he; "for most Europeans get homesick mightily soon after comin' here."

"You give but a poor account of your country," I observed.

"You're mistaken, stranger," he remarked, "I don't mean homesick."

"You said homesick," rejoined I.

"But I meant, sick of home," he added, in a tone of great emphasis; "for they can't be long in the midst of our free institoo-tions without a gettin' dead sick of their tyrannical governments."

"It depends a good deal upon their turn of mind, and a little upon their strength of stomach," I remarked; for at that moment the tobacco-juice was oozing rapidly from either corner of his mouth. He did not comprehend the allusion, and I judged it as well to leave him in the dark.

I must do him the justice to say that, having exhibited himself in the best possible manner as an interrogator, he became gratuitously communicative, informing me that his name was Mackenzie, that he was descended from one of the Highland colonists who had been transplanted to Georgia more than a century ago; that his great grandfather had worn a kilt in the colony (the mountaineers preserved ther dress and manners for a number of years after their arrival); that a maiden aunt of his had died, on her passage out from Scotland some years since—a great misfortune to herself, he admitted, but a blessing to him, as she left him a considerable sum of money, which enabled him to begin the world afresh, after having compounded a second time with his creditors: that he had married, on prosperity returning to him, and that in four years he had had five children. He was of course much interested in his own narrative, and as there was nothing in the landscape to deserve attention, I listened and was amused. He soon, however, took a more enlarged range, and detailed to me with great volubility his views as to the superior and illimitable capacities of the Celtic race. It was his profound belief, too, that what the Celts were to the rest of mankind, the Mackenzies were to the Celts. By some curious philological process which I could not at all comprehend, he deduced all the Presidents of the Union, either directly or indirectly, from the clan. Madison was clearly a Mackenzie, as he proved by the analogy subsisting between the two names, perceptible after dropping several letters and putting others in their places. Nay more, he proceeded to show that most of the great men of other countries and climes, if not exactly Mackenzies, appertained to the race of superior intelligences which culmi-

nated in that clan. I asked him in what light in this respect he regarded Confucius and the Apostle Paul; to which he replied, that he was not sure as to their being Highlanders, but was certain that they were not Anglo-Saxons. With one reflection he was exceedingly gratified, viz. that as St. Paul had the gift of tongues, he must have spoken Gaelic—a fact which I ventured to question, on the ground of there being no proof of there having been any Highlanders at the time to preach to in Jerusalem.

"There's no proof that there were not," he observed, "but there is of there having been settlers in the East at the time of the patriarchs. We find," he continued, "that Abraham himself had dealings with them."

"I was aware, I replied," "that the Grants had been discovered in Genesis, but beyond this I have never heard of any text which bears you out in your assertion."

"Did not Abraham purchase the field of Machpelah, or rather Macphelah, as it should have been rendered?" he asked, in a tone which betokened his belief that he had caught me.

"Truly," said I, "but that was not a person's name, but that of the field."

"Are you not aware," he asked, "that, even to this day, properties amongst the Highlanders take the name of their chiefs, and chiefs that of their properties? There is Maclean of Maclean, for instance."

"You mean, then," observed I, "that he purchased the field of Mac Phelah of that ilk?"

"Certainly," he replied, "and the Mac Phails of the present day are the descendants of the Mac Phelahs of old."

He had great respect for the mechanical abilities of the Anglo-Saxons, but in his opinion they owed all their greatness to their having been guided by the Celtic mind. They had done little that the "niggers" couldn't achieve if they were closely watched and kept at it—the chief difference, he thought between the two being, that the one race was naturally industrious, and the other lazy.

One of the most marked peculiarities of his mind was the hatred which he cherished to the British government. He could not say that it had ever done him any individual mischief, but he seemed to deem it necessary, as an American and a republican, to hate all tyrannies in general, and that of Great Britain in particular. He had not the slightest conception of the existence of anything like political or conventional freedom in England. He could not believe that an Englishman could walk the streets or the fields, or proceed with his daily business, with as little molestation, and with as much security as an American, and with even more security than many of them, as far as regarded his protection by the laws. From his idea of the British government, he could not dissociate the "red coats," who came

in for the very quintessence of his hatred, and whom he regarded as the ubiquitous oppressors of the people all over the island. I endeavoured, but in vain, to modify his opinion in this respect. He would not be convinced, and was amazed that, as a subject of the British crown, I could not see the system of espionage and military tyranny to which, in common with the rest of my countrymen, I was subject. I afterwards found this violence of feeling characteristic of the Scotchmen and their immediate descendants in America, the genius of the race being such as apparently to lead them to extremes in the opinions which they espouse with regard to politics, morals, or religion.

"Is that Augusta?" I inquired, as a tall and rather handsome spire at length made its appearance in advance of us.

"I reckon as how it is," he replied, such being his manner of elaborating a simple affirmative.

In a few minutes afterwards we were on the banks of the Savannah, which here separates Georgia from South Carolina. Our halting-place was a small and very unpretending-looking village called Hamburgh, which in reality served as a suburb to Augusta, on the opposite side of the river. After a few minutes' stay here, we crossed the river to Augusta, where I took leave of the singular being who had alternately annoyed and amused me for the last half hour of the journey.

The Savannah, opposite Augusta, is about two-thirds the width of the Thames at Waterloo-bridge. It is a muddy-looking stream, with a current of from three to four miles an hour. For most of the way down to the city of Savannah, which is about twenty miles from its mouth, its banks are covered with wood, broken by numerous clearances in the neighbourhood of Augusta, on which Indian corn is raised with ease and in great abundance. The depth of the river suffices for a steamboat communication between Augusta and Savannah, the former being thus directly connected with the two great Atlantic sea-ports, its junction with Charleston being effected by the South Carolina railway, from which the line to Columbia diverges as a branch. Augusta is situated on a bluff, a considerable height above the river, and when viewed from the Carolina side of the stream presents a pretty if not an imposing appearance. It is but a small town, its population scarcely amounting to 8,000, and fully one-half of this number being negroes, nearly all of whom are slaves. The principal streets, which run parallel to the river are of a prodigious width, being surpassed in this respect by nothing which I met with in the United States, with the single exception of Pennsylvania-avenue in Washington. Like most other American towns, particularly in the South, its streets are ornamented with rows of trees, the "Pride of India" figuring amongst them, as it usually does in street scenery *south of the* Potomac. The plan of the town is faultlessly regular,

and the streets occupied by private dwellings are very neat, and some of them elegant in their appearance. The principal building of which it boasts is the Court House, a large and handsome brick edifice, surmounted by a lofty and rather awkward-looking cupola. Behind it is the Medical-college, ornamented in front with a Greek portico, and surmounted by a miniature dome. On the whole, Augusta is a place which leaves an impression rather favourable than otherwise on the mind of the traveller.

Considering its inland position, it is a place of no little trade. It is the point on which the planters west of it annually concentrate their produce for sale, and whence they procure their supplies, its position rendering it, as it were, but an advanced post of Charleston and Savannah.

A little behind the town are some gentle heights, which are besprinkled with neat little villas, the resort, in summer time, of many of the wealthier citizens, who retire to them with their families for the hotter months, on account of their greater coolness and salubrity.

I left next day for Milledgeville, the capital of Georgia, between which place and Augusta the country resembled in its essential features the district intervening between the latter place and Columbia, with the exception that we more frequently came upon small isolated fertile tracts in the midst of the gloomy pine forests through which still lay our course. The pitch-pine, which here attains its greatest perfection, is a source of considerable wealth to Georgia, not only in supplying the Union with resinous matter for its consumption, but as affording the very best material for spars, masts, &c., for the navy, both national and commercial. The live oak, which is also here met with, is likewise in great demand for ship-building purposes, but it flourishes much better in the lower districts nearer the coast.

Of Milledgeville but very little can be said. Its site, which is on the banks of the Oconee river, is not ill chosen, either as regards convenience or prospect; but the town itself, the greater part of which resembles a straggling village, is devoid of interest, whilst the accommodation which it affords to the traveller is not of the best description. I entered it without having formed any great expectations of it, and left it, as soon as I could, with the impression that it was one of the most undesirable places I had yet visited in America.

CHAPTER II.

FROM MILLEDGEVILLE TO MACON.—RAILWAY AND TELEGRAPHIC SYSTEMS OF THE UNITED STATES.

Journey by Stage to Macon.—An American Stage Coach.—My Fellow-passengers.—The Road Difficulties of the journey.—The Railway System of the United States.—Its three great features.—The System in the Basin of the St. Lawrence.—The Sea-coast System.—The Central System.—Prospective System of Railways in the Great Valley.—Extent of Railways.—Extent of Lines projected.—Effect of Railways and Canals upon the common Roads of America.—Facilities afforded for the Construction of Railways in America.—Favourable nature of the Surface of the country.—Cheapness of Land.—Cheapness and Availability of Timber.—Single Lines.—Dividends.—Durability of American Railways.—Number of Trains.—Construction of the Cars.—Plan adopted with regard to Luggage.—No different Classes of travellers on American Railways.—Unreasonableness of this.—Speed.—Fares.—The Electric Telegraph in America.—Its triumphs.—Lines completed, projected, and in progress.—Prospects of America in connexion with the Telegraph.

It was late at night when I left Milledgeville. Here, for the first time on my way from Boston to New Orleans, I had to betake myself to a stage coach, the previous part of the journey, extending over upwards of 1,200 miles, having been entirely performed by railway and steamer.* In England, after a long railway ride, the prospect of a stage coach journey is the reverse of disagreeable. With a good road, a highly cultivated and picturesque country, and a well appointed coach, nothing can be more delightful in the way of travelling than an outside seat on one of those old but now almost traditional vehicles. It is a pity that the utilitarianism of the age could not have left us some of the poetry of travelling. The railways have swallowed up the stage coaches, and now bid fair to devour one another.

The sooner the coach is entirely driven out of the field in America the better, for neither in itself nor in its accompaniments is it poetical or convenient. Before entering it I had the curiosity to examine that which was to convey me from Milledgevile to Macon, about thirty miles off, which I was but partly enabled to do by the glimmering light of a tin lantern, which had the peculiarity of never being precisely where it was wanted. The coach was a huge bulky concern, built more with a view to strength than elegance of shape. It

* The railways have since been extended westward.

was not long ere I had reason to appreciate the policy of this. The night being dry, though dark, I mounted one of the hind wheels, as the first step of my progress to an outside seat, a manœuvre by which I first became acquainted with the fact that there was no outside seats upon it, an American stage being like a canal boat, all hold. This is a regulation which is more the result of necessity than choice; the condition of the roads rendering it essential that the centre of gravity should be kept as low as possible, an object which is attained by stowing all the passengers inside. In the summer time as the coach holds nine, and as ten or eleven are sometimes packed into it, it may easily be imagined that the condition of the traveller is anything but an enviable one; for when, gasping, he opens the window for air, he gets such a quantity of dust into mouth, nose, ears, and eyes, that he is fain to shut it again with all speed. In winter they are more comfortable, as the passengers keep each other warm; but then the state of the roads is such that they are in constant apprehension of being upset into the mud, or upon the hard frozen ground, according to the temperature; an apprehension which, in a journey of any length, is seldom falsified. On examining into the state of the springs, I found that the vehicle rested upon two broad and strong belts of leather, each of which was securely attached at either end, to a species of spring which rose to the height of about two feet from the axletree. Ordinary metal springs would have been as useless for the support of a machine destined for such service, as a horse trained to good roads would have been for drawing it.

It was provided internally with three seats, one at either end and one in the middle, extending across from window to window. The back of the middle seat consisted of a broad leather belt, which could be unhooked at one end for the convenience of passengers making for, or making from, the back seat. I had not seen them get in, and was therefore surprised, on stepping in myself, to find every seat occupied, but one next the window in the middle of the coach. No one spoke, and as it was almost pitch dark, I could tell neither the size, the age, the sex, nor the complexion of my fellow-travellers.

After a great deal of apparently unnecessary delay we at length moved off, the lumbering vehicle, in passing through the streets of the town, rolling smoothly enough, but heaving and plunging like a vessel in a troubled sea as soon as we got into the open country road.

"We'll have a heavy ride of it," said a gruff voice on my left, for the first time breaking the silence which prevailed. "The rain have been sweet here for a day or two, and made mush and milk of the roads."

"You're forgetting that they're sandy, and that they'll be rather hard than otherwise after the showers," said the passenger immediately beyond him in a shrill falsetto tone.

"Sandy here b'aint sandy there," replied the other, who afterwards turned out to be "Judge Fish," (a country judge and not necessarily a lawyer,) from one of the "river counties" of New York, his companion being an attorney and Commissioner of Deeds from Long Island; "there are bits of the salt marsh up here, young man, where the roads will be petick'lar pretty, I reckon."

He had scarcely spoken ere the coach gave a tremendous lurch to one side, and for a moment or two remained poised upon the two lower wheels; but by all inclining as much as we could to windward, we got it restored to a more secure position. It was not without a violent struggle, accompanied by a continued torrent of ejaculations from the driver, that our horses managed to drag us from the hole into which the near wheels had slipped.

"Hope the next 'll be no worse," said the judge; whose observations, in connexion with the incident, made most of us feel as if an additional premium upon a life policy would be considered no great hardship by us.

"Best to look out for squalls in time," he continued, at the same time extending a hand on each side and grasping with one of them the looped leather strap, which, hanging from the side of the coach close to my shoulder, seemed placed there more for my convenience than for his.

"I have no objection to your holding the strap for security," said I, "but I have a great deal to your arm rubbing against my face."

"Sorry to oncovenience you," replied the judge, "but I'm holdin' on in the same way to the other side."

"That may put the balance of advantages in your favour, but not in mine," said I, getting somewhat irritated, and not without reason, at the position in which he placed himself.

"Some people are mighty petick'ler about trifles," he observed, as quitting his hold he passed his arm behind me and grasped the strap as before. "I'll do anything reasonable to oblige," he continued, "but self-preservation is the first law of nature, and I'm always punctual in my observance of it."

After a few minutes' pause he added, "Besides, I'm doin' you both a service," alluding to the passenger on his other side; "for if the coach tumbles to this side (mine), you'll be only half as much squeezed as you would be but for the opposite strap, whilst that on your side will serve this here gen'leman as good a turn, should we lurch into the muck on his side."

There was some comfort in this, and I held my peace.

"I'll tell you what it is," he resumed, "I have travelled a few, that's a fack, and I have found that there's nothing like the middle seat in these coaches; for if you upset you have only one passenger to fall on you, when you fall softly on another. One of you folks at the end may escape, but if we get a tumble, the other is sure to ha'

two of us on the top of him. That mightn't be so comfortable, might it?"

I did not answer, but was positive that it would not.

"But only let me hold on by the upper side as we're agoin' over," he said still continuing, "and the lowermost one will have some chance of getting his bones whole to Macon. I'm fourteen stun' weight, and would make a mighty pretty squash comin' down on any of you."

Although his precautions were dictated by the purest selfishness I had reason to see that I was somewhat interested in them, for I shuddered at the bare prospect of an upset, with the judge and the commissioner both on top of me.

On we went, sometimes rolling smoothly for a few yards, and then plunging and rising again as if, instead of being on *terra firma*, we were afloat and encountering a short cross sea. At length, with a jerk which nearly shook the vehicle to pieces and dislocated every bone in our bodies, we stuck fast in a hole full of mud and water.

"I'm blow'd if we ha'n't run agin' a sawyer," said the judge, fancying himself for a moment on the Mississippi.

"Passengers must walk a bit here," roared the driver from the roof, "for we're aground and can't get out of it no how else."

"Walkin's a recreation," said the judge; "let's spill out and have a little of the divarsion."

We did spill out, but it was only by dint of a good leap that we cleared the hole, into which the fore-wheels had sunk up to the axle-tree. As it was, we were up to the ankles in mud, a circumstance which, added to the darkness of the night, made walking in that particular instance anything but a recreation. There was one lady on the back seat who remained in; but what surprised me was, that those on the front seat did not follow us out. On expressing my surprise at this to the judge, he simply observed that it was easier said than done; a remark the drift of which I did not comprehend, nor did I think it worth while to ask for an explanation.

We were about to proceed a little in advance, when the driver requested us to remain where we were, as we "might be needed." I was wondering what we could be needed for, unless it was to get in again, when the judge, afer watching for a moment or two the ineffectual struggles of the horses to rescue the coach from its position, observed—"It's no use, we must have the rail." He thereupon detached one of the lamps from the vehicle, and proceeded to the side of the road to look for the article in question; but there being no fence on either hand, it was not until we had penetrated for some distance into the forest that we found a piece of timber that would answer the purpose of a stout lever. Returning with this, it was applied to the sunken wheels, by which means, after some further

desperate struggles on the part of the cattle, the vehicle was raised to the natural level of the road.

"Can't get in yet," said the driver to me as I was about to resume my place; "the road's shockin' bad for the next half mile; so walk's the word."

There was no gainsaying this, so with the judge, the commissioner and two fellow-passengers from the back seat, I set out in advance of the coach. Before doing so, however, the driver informed us that it would be advisable for us not to part from the pole, as we might frequently require it before we resumed our seats, and the absence of fences making it doubtful if we could always procure an implement so well suited to our purpose. It was, therefore, agreed that we should take it turn about, and on the suggestion of the judge we cast lots who should first bear the burden. The lot fell upon me; so off we started, my fellow-travellers leading, and I following them, with an immense log on my shoulder, as well as I could. It was so dark, that it was of no avail to pick our steps; so on we went, keeping as near the side as possible, generally ankle-deep in mud, and sometimes still deeper. The coach came lumbering after us at a snail's pace, the lonely woods reverberating to the noisy eloquence which the driver was unremittingly expending upon his cattle. I was about transferring the pole to the commissioner, to whom fate had next consigned it, when a cry of distress from the above-named functionary brought us all back to the coach again. The pole had once more to be applied before it was extricated from its difficulties. We took nearly three-quarters of an hour to get over the half-mile in question, when we found ourselves once more upon a sandy, and consequently a firmer part of the road. On getting in again, the judge, who had become jocular with our difficulties, advised us to wipe our feet before entering.

"I told you as how it would eventuate," said he as soon as we were all reseated; "it wasn't with my eyes shut that I passed through these diggins afore."

"I reckon not," said the commissioner, rendering tardy homage to his companion's superior topographical knowledge.

The road, although it fulfilled none of the conditions of a good one, was now for some miles much better than that which we had passed over. It was still rough but we were not every now and then brought to a halt in the midst of quagmires as before. The jolting of the vehicle, whenever the horses for a few paces ventured upon a trot, was terrific, throwing us about in every way, against each other and sometimes against the roof. One of these jolts sent me upwards with such force as to knock my hat over my eyes. As I was extricating myself from my dilemma, the judge remarked that a hat was rather an "onplesent convenience" to travel with in a stage;

a proposition which I had neither reason nor inclination to dispute. I immediately put mine in the straps above me, but the next jolt nearly sending my head through the crown of it, I was fain, for the rest of the road, to carry it on my knee.

By this time the judge and the commissioner had waxed very hot on politics, the latter being a Whig, and the former a Democrat of the purest water. So long as they confined themselves to topics of a general interest I listened, and was both interested and amused; but as soon as they descended to matters peculiarly appertaining to their own State, my attention flagged, and I soon fell into that listless state in which one hears everything without comprehending anything.

I had observed that ever since our re-entering the coach, the passenger directly opposite me, one of the three who, as I supposed, occupied the front seat, with their backs to the horses, paid particular attention to the position of my boots; for, not having got out himself in the time of our difficulty, he was not disposed to go shares in the mud with which our extremities were bedaubed on re-entering. Finding him, at length, very sensitive to the slightest touch from me, I proposed, for our mutual acommodation, a settlement of legs such as would serve until our arrival at Macon. This was at once assented to, not by the man opposite me, but by the man in the middle of the seat. I was puzzled to know how a limb of his could become involved with mine, as I was also to ascertain how my fellow-passenger opposite had disposed of his. The arrangement proposed, however, took place to our mutual satisfaction, but my surprise was not lessened when, on addressing a common-place remark, apropos to our situation, to him opposite me, the response came again from the man in the middle, whose voice was not altogether unfamiliar to me, although I could not then recall to mind whose it was, or were I had heard it before.

At length day began slowly to dawn behind us, and as the grey light gradually invested objects with a more distinct outline, I could better understand the character of the road over which we were dragged and jolted, at the rate of about four miles an hour. It was artistic enough in the manner in which it had been engineered, but its long straight vistas were wearisome to the eye. It was about sixty feet in breadth, and in those places where it was least sandy it appeared to have been recently ploughed. Indeed, as I afterwards ascertained, the roads both in Canada and the United States become sometimes so bad and impracticable, that they are decidedly improved by the operation of ploughing. On seeing it in daylight, my wonder was not that we had been delayed and inconvenienced on the way, but that we managed to make any progress whatever along this great southern highway. It is but just, however, to say, that its then wretched condition was greatly attributable to the previous wet weather, for I afterwards found, that during the long succession of

dry weather, these crude American roads were delightful to travel over, after a gentle summer shower had fallen to keep down the dust.

The approach of day also solved the mystery which hung over the occupants of the opposite seat. Through the dim twilight I could at first discern but one head between the three, and the increasing light soon convinced me that it was the head of Mr. ——, one of the Senatorial representatives of the State of Alabama. The riddle was now explained. There was but one passenger opposite instead of three. Mr. —— was not a body with three heads, but he was a head with three bodies, or with one which was tantamount to three, for he almost entirely filled the seat. In the Senate, as already noticed, his seat was more like a form than a chair, which it purported to be; and he was familiarly known as the man of greatest weight in that body. As soon as I was sure of his identity, I accosted him, as I had frequently had the pleasure of enjoying his society at Washington. He was one of the bulkiest men I ever beheld: but his enormous physical proportions did not hamper his mind, which was cool and clear. He was a true southerner in politics, being an ardent free-trader, and a staunch follower of Mr. Calhoun. I had often wonderd how he could exist under the hot suns of Alabama, but he had a preference for the State, and said he enjoyed life in it as well as anywhere else. The wretched state of the road, and our night experiences of it, soon very naturally turned our conversation upon the subject of railways; and from what I then gathered from him in reference thereto, as well as from my own previous observations, I shall now, with the reader's permission, give a brief sketch of the rise, development and extent of the railway system in America.

The stranger meets with nothing in the New World more calculated to excite his astonishment than the rapidity and extent with and to which all the improvements of this ingenious and progressive age are there applied to the various purposes of social life. Our cousins beyond the Atlantic are no dreamers, they are in haste to be practical; whatever is both new and useful they at once adopt, adapting it, in its application, to their own circumstances and necessities. Nor is theirs an imitation which springs from servility; it begins in generous emulation, and not unfrequently ends in successful rivalry.

It was not to be expected that a railway could be long in successful operation in this country before it was extensively imitated in the United States. If the advantages of such a system of communication were obvious as regarded this country, they were much more so as regarded America, considering not only the distances by which its more important points were separated from each other, but also the inferior nature of their means of intercommunication, when so situated with reference to each other that steamboats could not ply *between them.* *Before* the introduction of railways into America,

canals formed the only decent means of communication between such points as lay neither upon the coast, the lakes, nor on the margin of great rivers. On these canals the maximum rate of speed seldom exceeded four miles an hour; so that if long journeys could be performed by their means without broken bones, or a serious wear and tear of the system, they could only be accomplished at great expence, and with a great loss of time. All this contributed to make distances as much the curse of the United States as they are said to be of Russia; and it is no wonder that our enterprising kinsfolk eagerly availed themselves of a discovery, the adaptation of which to their wants was as practicable as it was obvious, inasmuch as in travelling it would not only greatly diminish expense, but save much time, by almost annihilating space. In addition to this, the Americans have ever been a people peculiarly addicted to locomotion; so that, whilst the introduction of railways was a welcome event, everything conspired to accelerate their multiplication in the United States.

The extent to which the railway system has already developed itself there is truly surprising; whilst the schemes which are as yet only projected, are on a scale of vastness utterly bewildering to those who are unacquainted with the nature, the capacities, and the wants of the country. But it is not my intention to trouble the reader with any detail as to the projected schemes, my sole object being here to give him, as it were, a picture of the system as already completed and in operation.

The railways of America as already completed divide themselves into three great systems, corresponding with the great natural features of the country. The first, and most northerly of these systems, is that which permeates the Valley of the St. Lawrence; the next, that which follows the course of the great sea-coast region, lying between the Atlantic and the Alleghanies; and the third being collateral to that last named, and diverging from it principally through the defiles of the Alleghanies to the Valley of the Mississippi. The most northerly branch of the system first named, is that leading from Portland, on the coast of Maine, to Montreal, the capital of Canada. The moiety of this line falls within the limits of Canada, but I class it amongst American railways belonging to the St. Lawrence system, although one of its termini may be in a different jurisdiction. We have then, a considerable distance to the south of this, the great line leading from Boston to Buffalo, a distance of nearly 550 miles. It is true, that the greater portion of this line is within the territory of New England, and the Valley of the Mohawk immediately to the west of it; that portion of it alone which lies beyond the small lakes which divide eastern from western New York, being strictly within the basin of the St. Lawrence. But from Boston to Buffalo is one great system of railway communication, which will yet receive its chief development in that basin, being yet destined to expand into

lengthened and numerous ramifications on both sides of the great lakes, in Canada, as well as in the United States. The portion of it lying without the basin, and particularly that extending from Albany, on the Hudson, to Boston, a distance of 200 miles, derives its chief importance from its connexion with the lines already constructed in the remote interior, and will yet owe its chief value to the ramified development which these lines will yet receive throughout the vast and fertile districts bordering upon the great lakes. The Portland and Montreal railway, after crossing the northern section of the State of Maine, enters Canada and the Valley of the St. Lawrence near the "Eastern Townships," after passing through which it pursues its way to Montreal, along the low flat grounds by which, above Quebec, the river is chiefly skirted on its southern side. It leads the traveller from the coast at once into the heart of Canada, and will be of great service to the province during the winter season, when all other means of readily communicating with the open sea are interrupted by the frost. The greatest drawback to this line will be found in the rather dangerous character of the broken and deeply-indented coast of Maine. Portland is one of the best harbours which it affords, but in making it, it is necessary to have a perfect knowledge of the coast, and to use the greatest circumspection. Once at Montreal the traveller can easily and rapidly gain the upper portion of the province by steamer, which will convey him, flanking the rapids by means of short canals, the whole way to Kingston, at the foot of Lake Ontario, from which point a water communication with the entire west opens before him. There can be no doubt but that at no very distant day Montreal and Kingston will be connected by railway, as will also Kingston and Toronto, when a short line from the last-mentioned place to Lake Huron will complete the chain, pursuing the north bank of the river above Montreal, from the ocean to the Far West. Its entire length will be about 900 miles. The line from Boston, pursuing a parallel course more to the south, crosses the Hudson River at Albany, the Capital of New York, at which point Montreal is several hundred miles almost due north of it; and proceeding from Albany westward, along the Valley of the Mohawk, enters western New York, after crossing Lake Cayuga by a stupendous wooden bridge, from which point it runs for upwards of 150 miles still further westward, until it abuts on Lake Erie at the town of Buffalo. This highway to the West is independent of Canada, passing Lake Ontario altogether, which it leaves considerably to the north of it, and terminating on the American bank of Lake Erie. To almost the whole of Canada West, however, it is a better means of approach than the other route, for at Rome, in the centre of New York, a branch line diverges to Oswego, whence the traveller can be conveyed by steam to any of the Canadian ports on Lake Ontario. From the city of Rochester

also, through which the railway passes, he can proceed by the Lake either to Toronto or Hamilton, from which places Rochester is about equidistant; or he may leave the main line at Lockport, and proceed by a branch to Lewistown, from which, about seven miles below the Falls, he can cross the Niagara River, a link of the St. Lawrence, into Canada, at Queenston. If again his destination be some point still further west in the province, he need not leave the railway until he arrives at Buffalo, from which he can be easily ferried across. If he is bound for the extreme west of the province, he may be conveyed by steamer from Buffalo to Detroit, the capital of Michigan, between which and the extremity of Canada in this direction, the narrow channel of the St. Clair, another link of the St. Lawrence, alone intervenes. This line, therefore, is as convenient as an approach from the coast to Canada West, as it is to the north-western States of the Union; the point at which the traveller bound for Canada leaves it depending upon the part of the province which he has selected as his destination.

Before this great system, thus developing itself, as we have seen, on both sides of the basin of the St. Lawrence, with the great lakes for the most part between, is perfected, a trunk line, with branches running southward, will have to be constructed along the southern shore of Lake Erie, extending through the north-western corner of Pennsylvania, and the northern part of Ohio, to the State of Michigan. Across the neck of the peninsula forming this State, a line is now in process of formation which will connect the upper portion of Lake Erie with the lower end of Lake Michigan. From St. Joseph's, the terminus of this line on the latter lake, the traveller can proceed by steamer to Chicago in Illinois, or Milwaukie in Wisconsin. The line to be constructed between Buffalo and Michigan will, with its branches, serve more as a convenience to the great and fertile district lying between these two points, and to the south of Lake Erie, than as a link in the more direct chain of communication between the coast and the Far West. The direct line between the two extremities of the system will pass from Amherstburg, almost opposite Detroit, to Hamilton, at the head of Lake Ontario, across the peninsula of Western Canada. From Hamilton passengers will be conveyed by steamer to Rochester, where they will join the portion of the line running through New York. This will avoid the tedious navigation of the whole length of Lake Erie, or the serious detour by railway from Detroit to Buffalo.

Such is the railway system in the basin of the St. Lawrence, as it is, and as it is to be. Much of it has been already completed, but it is yet in the infancy of its development. The main line, extending from Boston westward, has numerous branches in its course, both through Massachusetts and New York, which in this general view of the system are not worth particularising. Portland and Boston are not

its only outlets on the coast; for, from Albany, New York is as easily attainable, in summer, by the Hudson, as Boston is by railway. In winter, however, the river is useless; and if New York would retain its share of the winter traffic of the West, it must construct a railway along the left bank of the river.

A great State railway, extending for about 400 miles through the southern counties of the State, is already partly completed, which will put New York in direct railway communication with the Far West. This line is designed to connect the Hudson, a short distance above the city, with Lake Erie at Dunkirk, some distance above Buffalo; but it is obvious that, although it may secure the city at all times of the year a portion of the traffic of the extreme west, this line will be of no avail to it as regards Canada, and the greater and better portion of western New York. The New York and Erie railroad was undertaken more with a view to satisfy the southern counties of the State, the people of which grumbled at being so entirely eclipsed by the northern counties, which monopolized the Erie canal as well as the railways, than from a sense of its utility. The importance of this system, even in its present state of partial completion, is obvious, when we consider the vast region to which it affords an outlet; and its value when perfected, as it yet undobtedly will be, may be appreciated by reflecting that, commencing in the Far West, and proceeding by the two great and parallel branches along the two sides of the vast basin which it will permeate, with the volume of Lake Erie and that of Lake Ontario between them, which branches will have their tributary lines diverging from them in all directions, it will concentrate with facility upon the coast at Portland, Boston, and New York, the trade and traffic of the two Canadas, of the State of New York, of a great portion of Pennsylvania, of the northern half of Ohio, of the whole of Michigan, of considerable sections of Indiana and Illinois, and of nearly the whole of Wisconsin.

The line from Boston westward, as already completed, leads from that city by the towns of Springfield and Pittsfield; and through the highlands of New England, a distance of two hundred miles, to Greenbush, opposite Albany on the Hudson. The river is crossed by steam ferry-boat; after which the railway, recommencing at Albany, and passing through the city of Schenectady, conveys the passenger a distance of ninety miles to the city of Utica. From this point the line is prolonged by continuous links, in the hands of several companies, through the towns of Rome, Syracuse, Auburn, Geneva, and Canandaigua, to the city of Rochester, a distance of 140 miles. From Rochester other companies prolong it for a further distance of ninety miles, through Batavia and Lockport, and by the Falls of Niagara, to Buffalo, the whole length of the trunk line being thus upwards of 500 miles.

In about forty hours after he lands at Boston the traveller may, by this line, find himself at the Falls of Niagara; so that in the months of May, June, and July, when short passages of the Atlantic are made, a party proceeding from Liverpool might be upon Table Rock, in full view of the cataract, on the fifteenth or sixteenth day after their departure. Such are the triumphs of railways and steam!

Boston may be also regarded as the starting point of the coast system of railways. As already shown, this city is united to New York by three distinct lines of railway communication. Two of these terminate on the coast, one at Stonington, and the other at Alleyn's Point on the River Thames, a little above New London; the remainder of the journey being performed up the Sound by steamer. The third line is more circuitous as a railway communication, being that by the Long Island railway; the only interruption to which, as an unbroken line, is in the ferry between Alleyn's Point and the island. Brooklyn, the New York terminus of the line, situated on the western extremity of the island, is in reality, although a city with a corporation of its own, one of the suburbs of New York, with which it is in communication at several points by means of steam ferry-boats starting every five minutes from either side. In addition to these, a new and more direct line has recently been projected, which, passing chiefly through the States of Massachusetts and Connecticut will unite the two cities without the intervention of any steamers or ferry-boats whatever.

The next link in the chain of the coast system is that uniting New York to Philadelphia. If the former, which is already a triple, promises ere long to be a quadruple one, this is at least a double link in the chain. From Jersey City on the opposite side of the Hudson, and within ten minutes' reach of New York by steam ferry-boat, the New York and Philadelphia line extends, passing by Newark, New Brunswick, Princeton, Trenton, and New Burlington, all in the State of New Jersey, to the small town of Camden, on the eastern bank of the Delaware, and directly opposite Philadelphia. This line, the whole of which is within the limits of New Jersey, and for the right of way of which the company pays to the State treasury so much a head for every passenger conveyed by it, is that exclusively used during the winter season, when the Delaware is impassable from ice. During summer, however, passengers generally proceed from a little beyond Trenton to Philadelphia by the river, the steamer which conveys them sailing at a rate equal to average railway speed. There is another line of railway which extends from Amboy to Camden, the former being a seaport of New Jersey on Raritan Bay, and approachable from New York, from which it is from thirty to forty miles distant, by the devious and romantic passage known as Staten Island Sound. This route, however, is more used for goods, than for passenger traffic.

The next link in the chain is that leading from Philadelphia to Baltimore. The line connecting these two cities, and passing, in its course, through the State of Delaware, is unbroken, except at the Susquehannah, the estuary of which is both too broad and too deep to bridge, passengers and goods being conveyed across by steam. Starting from the Delaware, this line crosses successively the Schuylkill near Philadelphia, the Brandywine near Wilmington (Delaware), the Susquehannah by ferry at Havre-de-Grace, and the Gunpowder Creek, by a long wooden viaduct between the last named place and Baltimore. During the winter season, it is the only line of communication between Philadelphia and Baltimore. There is a summer route, however, generally selected by passengers during that season, and which, like some of those already adverted to, combines steamboat with railway travelling. Proceeding by this route, the traveller first descends the Delaware for about 40 or 50 miles, from Philadelphia to New Castle, in the State of Delaware. From New Castle he is then conveyed to Frenchtown, by a railway sixteen miles in length, over the narrow isthmus which here separates the estuary of the Delaware from Chesapeake Bay. From Frenchtown, which is at the head of the bay, he proceeds the rest of the way to Baltimore by steamer. This is the more pleasant journey of the two in summer, but the quicker route is, of course, that which leads directly by railway; one train per day generally running from and to both cities, for the accommodation of such as wish to proceed by it.

In the short line extending from Baltimore to Washington we have the next link in the chain, and it is at the latter place that we encounter the first serious break in the long and continuous line of railway communication from Boston. Proceeding southward from Washington, the traveller descends the Potomac for forty miles, to the Aquia Creek, on the Virginia shore, where the line of railway, snapped, as it were, at the capital, recommences. From this point, in a direction almost due north and south, it traverses the State of Virginia, through Fredericksburg, Richmond and Petersburg, entering the State of North Carolina at Weldon, through which, passing by Raleigh, it pursues almost the same course to Wilmington. Here, having first diverged from the coast towards the interior at New York, and having pursued a course more or less parallel to it for about 600 miles, it abuts upon the Atlantic. At first sight, this would appear to terminate the railway system under consideration. But not so, for the sea-coast region, in which it developes itself, and the principal points of which it is designed to connect, flanking the Alleghanies, whose long and varied chain subsides into the rich alluvial flats of Alabama, extends westward by the Gulf of Mexico to the delta of the Mississippi. From Wilmington to Charleston there is another serious break in the line of railway following the course of this region, the passage between these two points being made

along the coast for about 130 miles by steamer. At Charleston, however, the traveller finds himself once more on the rail, the South Carolina railway, from that city to Augusta, being the next link in the system. Here Georgia contributes her contingent to this long and imporant chain of communication, the line of railway proceeding from Augusta to Milledgeville, and being, by this time, prolonged still further to the westward. The central railway in Georgia connects Macon with Savannah on the coast, but it is to be regarded more as an important branch than as a constituent link of the direct and main line. From Macon to New Orleans the communication by railway is not yet complete, but a very few years will suffice to make it so. This will terminate the railway system in question, unless it is afterwards found expedient to push it still westward across the Sabine, and along the Texan coast to Galveston and Houston, and across the Neuces to Matamoras; after which, having crossed the Rio Grande, there is no reason why it should not yet be continued southward to Vera Cruz. But waiving speculation as to what may be done, and confining attention simply to what has been effected, we find, with two exceptions, one at Washington and the other at Wilmington, an unbroken line of railway communication, extending from Boston in New England to beyond Macon in Georgia, a distance of upwards of 1,200 miles. Deducting the part of the journey made on the Potomac, and that effected by steam between Wilmington and Charleston, we have, between the two points, nearly 1,100 miles of railway communication. When the scheme is completed to New Orleans, the length of line which it will embrace, independently of branches, will exceed 1,600 miles.

The object of this great railway system is a double one—to unite together the chief commercial and industrial communities of the sea-board, and to facilitate the intercourse between the North and the South. Considering the character and resources of the extensive region which it thus belts together, embracing, as it does, within its limits, the whole of the original States of the Union, it is not to be wondered at that its tributary branches are both numerous and important. To specify these, however, in detail, would interfere with the general view which alone is here taken of the railway system in America.

The third and last scheme of railways which attracts attention is that which is, as it were, collateral to the coast system, diverging westward from that system at different points, penetrating the defiles of the Alleghanies, and extending to the Valley of the Mississippi. The most northerly manifestation of this system is to be found in the Pennsylvania railways; uniting, by means of successive links, the Delaware with the Ohio. With Philadelphia as their starting point, Pittsburg may be regarded as their terminus west of the mountains, that city being situated at the confluence of the Monongahela and

Alleghany, which there unite and form the Ohio. The Baltimore and Ohio railway constitutes the next branch of this scheme. This line, commencing at Baltimore, ascends, for some distance, the valley of the Patapsco, which it leaves for that of the Potomac, a little below Harper's Ferry, where it crosses the latter river into Virginia, and whence it proceeds westward to Cumberland, which is about 180 miles distant from Baltimore. Here, for the present, it terminates, the design being to carry it on until it reaches the Ohio, a considerable distance below Pittsburg. This line is destined to be one of transcendent importance in the communication between the East and the West. The parallel branch of the system, extending through Pennsylvania, has about it more of a local importance than this has, the Pennsylvania branch being interfered with as a medium of direct communication between the two great sections of the country, by the system of railways already considered as partly developed in New York. But the Baltimore and Ohio railway, situated further to the South, has more of a general than a local importance, being yet destined to be the great highway for passengers between the great valley to the west and the Atlantic States to the east of the mountains, and south of the Hudson.

Of this system these are the only two great branches as yet fully or partly completed. That others will soon be added to them is obvious, considering both the necessities which will arise for their construction, and the conveniences which the country affords, in many points, for their comparatively inexpensive erection. There can be but little doubt, for instance, but that a great line of railway, ascending the valley of the James from Richmond, will yet proceed westward through Virginia to the Ohio. A great oblique line, to unite the valley with the coast at Charleston, is already in contemplation, a company existing for the purpose of carrying it into effect. This line, which, when complete, will be 718 miles in length, will commence at Cincinnati, on the Ohio, and proceeding by Louisville, the capital of Kentucky, will descend through Tennessee to Augusta in Georgia, where it will join the South Carolina railway, which has already been purchased by the company as the last link of their intended chain from Cincinnati to Charleston.

If, in this rapid sketch of the railway system in America, no mention has been made of any scheme more particularly identified with the Valley of the Mississippi, it has been because no such scheme has as yet been developed. Here and there short and comparatively unimportant lines may be found within the limits of the valley; whilst portions of those forming, or to form the system last considered have penetrated, or will yet penetrate more or less into it; but no great scheme, having an exclusive reference to the valley itself, has as yet been contemplated, far less carried into effect. Population is still too widely scattered there to justify the expense of

constructing such lines of communication between its more important points, situated as they are at such enormous distances from each other; whilst the numerous navigable rivers with which the region abounds in every direction, amply minister to its existing necessities in the way of traffic and locomotion. Besides, for the present, the intercourse of the inhabitants of the valley is more with the sea-board than with one another, rendering lines connecting the East with the West more important to them now than a network of railways could be in the valley itself. When the necessity for them there shall rise, there will not be wanting capital for their construction, whilst the nature of the country will be found to be such as to throw every possible facility in the way of their completion. Whenever a railway scheme shall be developed in the great valley, the railways penetrating the mountains, and connecting the sea-board with the far interior, will constitute a central system, uniting, as it were, by indestructible ligaments, the railway systems of the Atlantic and the Western States.

Such is the foundation of the system of railways which this country is yet destined to possess. It will be seen that the outline of the picture is not yet complete, far less the filling up. The dimensions which it will yet attain will only be limited by the requirements of the people. What these requirements will be when all the resources of the country are called into play, and when it teems with a population proverbially addicted to locomotion, and but ill provided with other means of intercommunication by land, it is not easy to foresee.

The number of miles of railway already constructed in the United States exceeds 5,700. Of this aggregate, nearly 2,000 miles are within the limits of New England and New York alone. In Massachussetts itself there are no less than 783 miles of railway, whilst there are completed and in actual operation in New York 758 miles of road. Of the New York and Erie railway, traversing the southern counties of that State, but a small portion is as yet finished. When it is completed throughout its entire length, which will be about 450 miles, the number of miles of railway in operation in New York will exceed 1,100. So much for what is done. As to what remains to be effected, charters of incorporation and rights of way have already been conceded for nearly 4,000 miles more; so that when the roads for the construction of which companies are already formed are completed, there will be upwards of 9,000 miles of railway in the United States.

The population of the United States has just been spoken of as but ill provided with other means of personal intercommunication by land. In England, and throughout a great part of Europe, in addition to the railway, there is the well-constructed and convenient highway, over which it is not only easy but pleasant to glide. In

the United States the latter is almost unknown. The great national road, a macadamized highway, leading from Baltimore westward, and at one time designed to penetrate to St. Louis—a design now abandoned on account of the alleged want of constitutional power on the part of Congress to accomplish such an undertaking—is the only specimen, on anything like a large scale, of a good and convenient highway in the Union. Generally speaking, the roads leading in different directions from the larger towns, are macadamized for a few miles out; whilst between Albany and Troy there is an excellent road of this description, of about seven miles in length. But, with these exceptions, the American roads are yet comparatively in a state of nature; each man, particularly in the north, being compelled by law to keep them as practicable as possible where they lead through his own property, the plough being the only effective remedy for them when, from neglect or from the nature of the soil, they become periodically reduced to a state of utter impracticability. For a few months in summer they are pleasant and feasible enough, but in spring and during the "Fall," as the autumn of the year is universally called, they are only to be attempted in cases of sheer necessity. The same may be said of them in winter, when they are denuded of snow, and frozen as hard as granite, with their surface as rough as that of a shelled walnut. The railways and canals came too soon for the sake of the common highways in America. In addition to the enormous expense of properly improving them, there is now in their comparative inutility, at least so far as great distances between important points are concerned, the railways or navigable rivers having, in such cases, monopolized the traffic. It will be long, therefore, ere America exhibits to the eye that pleasing feature of material civilization, a net work of good common highways. The American may plead, and not without reason, that material civilization is, in all its features, the offspring of necessity, and that such roads will appear in America as soon as the want for them becomes urgent. The necessity will not arise until the population greatly increases in density, when railways and steamers can only accommodate a portion of the intercourse of civilized life. But, in the meantime, they find their railways and great rivers adequate to the meeting of their necessities; the common roads, bad as they are, being sufficient for the shorter traffic, particularly if the time for taking them be properly chosen.

In estimating what our transatlantic kindred have done in the way of railways, we must not overlook the facilities which, in more ways than one, America affords for their construction. In the first place, nothing could be better adapted for such undertakings than the surface of the country. It has been my lot to travel for thousands of miles upon railways in America, and, with the exception of one or *two of* the Pennsylvania lines, I do not recollect encountering a

tunnel upon any of them. Whether they follow the course of streams, or traverse the surface of the vast plains with which the country in almost every direction abounds, but little difficulty is experienced in finding a practicable and an inexpensive route for them. The coast system of railways is particularly favored in this respect, there being but few natural obstacles of any magnitude to overcome, for the whole way between Boston and New Orleans. Indeed, from Philadelphia to Wilmington, a distance of about 500 miles, it is seldom that the line is found much above or below the surface. There is some heavy cutting in the neighbourhood of the Susquehannah, as there is also, but rarely, between Richmond and Wilmington. Nor should I forget to mention a short but heavy cutting through rock, a little beyond Jersey city, on the way from New York to Philadelphia. These, with the great rivers, some of which are ferried, and others spanned by stupendous bridges, and the marshes in Georgia and South Carolina, which are crossed in some places by embankments, and in others by expensive but ricketty looking wooden viaducts, constituted the chief natural obstacles in the way; but considering its ramifications, and the length of route embraced by the system, they are but few and far between. Some of the greatest impediments of this kind were encountered in the construction of what now constitutes the outlet, through New England, of the system in the basin of the St. Lawrence; the western railway, extending from Boston to Albany, having been carried through the mountainous district intervening between Springfield and Pittsfield. In penetrating this highland district, the line follows the course of the Pontousac, a lively mountain stream, which it crosses upwards of twenty times. There is also a good deal of cutting and embankment in western New York, the surface of which is generally undulating and picturesque; whilst, in the neighbourhood of "Little Falls," on the Mohawk, there is likewise some rock cutting on a heavy scale. Taking them as a whole, the Pennsylvania railways have had to encounter the greatest natural obstacles to their construction. There are heavy tunnels not far from Philadelphia, whilst, in the more westerly portions of the State, the road is carried over the mountains by inclined planes constructed on a stupendous scale. The Baltimore and Ohio railway, which crosses, about nine miles from Baltimore, the line leading from that city to Washington, just as the latter is about to enter upon a stone viaduct, which carries it over the Patapsco, and is decidedly the finest thing of the kind in the Union, has little difficulty to encounter in ascending the river just named, which it crosses several times, the greatest cutting required for it being in the neighbourhood of Harper's Ferry, where it penetrates the portion of the Alleghanies known as the Blue Ridge. Such being the case with the railways east of the mountains, the Valley of the Mississippi is already,

as it were, levelled by the hand of nature herself for the railway system which will yet develope itself there. I may mention here, in illustration of the facilities which, in this respect, America affords for the construction of great public works like those now considered, that, in the line of the Erie Canal, uniting the Hudson with Lake Erie, there are two levels, each upwards of seventy miles long, without a single lock.

In estimating the facilities which exist for the construction of railways in America, the comparative cheapness of land is an element not to be overlooked. In the Old World the purchase of the land required constitutes one of the heaviest items of expenditure, whilst the litigiousness of proprietors has, in numerous instances, added enormously to its amount. Taking into consideration the aggregate length of American railways, the proportion running through forests as yet unreduced, or passing over irreclaimable wastes, is very great. With us, in the construction of a line, timber figures as an item of expense by no means insignificant. Frequently for miles the timber which is employed in constructing one in America, is that which is cleared away to make room for it in the forest. Indeed, in the construction of any line it is seldom that the Americans have to look far, or to pay much for timber. Its abundance and cheapness frequently lead to a solidity in the formation of the line which it would not otherwise possess; for on many of the American railways, the transverse are underlaid by longitudinal sleepers. In their construction, too, there is a great saving in connexion with iron, only some of them having solid iron rails, such as are to be found universally in Europe. The rest have the rail constructed of wood, the inner edge of which is shod by an iron "ribbon," as it is called, about three inches wide and from half to three-quarters of an inch thick. This is laid down in bars about twelve feet long upon the wood, to which it is securely nailed by large iron spikes at the distance of about every two feet. Sometimes these spikes get loose, and if they do so near the end of a bar, it is not unfrequently found elevated a little above the level of the line, when it is designated a "snake's head." Instances have been known in which these snakes' heads have stuck up so high, that slipping up on the wheel they have perforated the flooring of a carriage, and in a twinkling impaled a passenger against the roof.

Nor should it be forgotten that most of the American railways are as yet composed of but single lines. The cuttings and embankments, however, have in most instances been prepared with a view to double lines at some future period.

These things considered, it is not to be wondered at that there should be a great disparity between the cost of American and that of European, particularly English railways. Notwithstanding this,

one is hardly prepared for the difference which really exists. Whilst the average cost per mile in England has been about 30,000*l.*, that in America has scarcely reached 5,000*l.*

There can be no more convincing proof of the success of railways than that afforded by their dividends. Tried by this test, it cannot be said that American railways have not answered the ends of their promoters, at least if the results of railway speculation in Massachussetts can be taken as a fair specimen of their results throughout the Union. The dividends of the Massachussetts railways in 1846 varied from 10 to 5 per cent., most of them being 8, and few lower than 7. The average dividend was 7½ per cent. This is no bad return for a secure investment, even in a country where 6, 7, and 8 per cent. are to be found as the legal rates of interest. Whether in making these dividends the directors of railways in New England have, or have not, abstracted from their capital, is more than I can say; but when the above average dividend was declared in Massachussetts, no suspicion that they did so appeared to disturb the equanimity of the shareholders. As a set-off to this however, it is to be borne in mind that American railways are by no means so durable as English lines. They will, consequently, have not only to be more frequently repaired, but also more frequently entirely removed than with us. It were needless to dwell upon the effect which this consideration must of necessity have upon them as permanent investments.

If their durability as compared with that of English railways were to depend upon their completeness and strength of construction as compared with those of English railways, they would not seem to be much superior in point of profit to most English lines at the present day. But the durability of a railway depends much upon the wear and tear to which it is subjected; and if American are more flimsy in their construction than English lines, they are not so perpetually worked as English lines are. Between the most populous and important communities it is seldom that more than two trains a-day either way are run. The combined populations of New York and Philadelphia would exceed 600,000, and yet two trains a-day, from and to either city, are found to be quite sufficient in a country where personal locomotion is carried to such an extent as it is in America. But these two trains carry with them their hundreds of passengers; as many being conveyed by them, perhaps, as by eight or ten trains in the course of a day between London and Birmingham. By this means the line escapes a great deal of wear and tear, much in the way of expense is saved in a hundred different ways to a company, and all the reasonable wants of the communities at either end of the line are complied with.

With very few exceptions the American railways, as with us, are all in the hands of private companies. Their management, on the

whole, is exceedingly good, the chief defect being in the want of a sufficient police superintendence along the lines. Were this defect supplied, fewer obstructions would be encountered by the trains than now, chiefly from the trespassing of cattle upon them. But this is a feature in railway management which is in some cases rendered almost impossible in America, on account both of the length of the lines and the wildness of the districts which they traverse. They will necessarily be more guarded as the country becomes more opened up, as population becomes more dense, and as the traffic upon them increases.

The peculiar construction of the railway carriages, or "cars," as they are invariably called in the United States, has been already adverted to in an early chapter. A carriage built to carry sixty passengers generally rests upon two axletrees, each of which divides at the extremities into two, so that the carriage is in reality borne upon eight wheels. Four of these are in front, the two on each side being close together, and four behind similarly arranged. This leaves a long space between the two sets of wheels, which, although eight in number, rest the carriage but upon two points, as if there were only four. The double wheels terminating each axletree, the one wheel following close upon the other, seem to impart great safety to the train in motion; for if one wheel were inclined from any cause to deviate from the rail, the hold which the other immediately behind it has of the line tends to keep it in its place, unless the disturbing cause be sufficiently great to throw the carriage at once from the rail. The one wheel thus acts as a corrective upon the other, to an extent to which it could not act were it much further removed from it. In whatever way they operate, there must be something conducive to safety in the mode in which the wheels forming each of the two sets on which the carriage rests are closely grouped together; for not only has the carriage a clumsy, an unwieldy and unsteady look to the eye, but it has very often to encounter, at a pretty high rate of speed, curves which in this country would be considered dangerous, and which would in their abruptness be positively contrary to law. I have seen one of these carriages drawn by horse power out of Philadelphia, whipped at a trot, with its full complement of passengers, along the rectangular streets of the town, there being no apparent diminution of speed on turning the corners. But it is on the Baltimore and Ohio railway that their safety is put to the severest test, for in ascending, or descending, the valleys of the Patapsco and the Potomac, the trains are dragged at full speed along curves which in this country would be considered impracticable. It really requires one to be somewhat accustomed to these abrupt turnings, ere he can pass them with cool nerves or an easy mind. I have often wondered at the indifference with which the Americans themselves passed one of these cranky curves, when the carriages would be swinging to

and fro at a rate which threatened to jerk all the heads which they carried from their respective shoulders. They are enabled to make these sudden turns with safety, by the wheels in front being made movable like the fore-wheels of a common carriage. When this line was first put in operation, some of the carriages were so constructed that at night they could be fitted up with small berths at the sides, after the fashion of a canal boat, on which passengers by the night trains might repose till morning.

In regard to luggage an excellent system prevails in America, which might be adopted with much advantage in this country. Every one who has attended a large private party, or a public dinner, or resorted to any public place of amusement in this country, knows the mode in which his hat, coat, and umbrella are taken charge of, and in which he is enabled to secure them without difficulty when wanted again. The same system of management is applied to luggage on American railways. To each parcel is strapped a brass ticket, having a certain number impressed upon it, the counterpart of which, with the same number on it, is delivered to the owner. Sometimes several small parcels are strapped together, so that a single ticket serves for them. Each ticket held by a passenger is a receipt for a parcel of luggage, consisting of one or more articles as the case may be. At the end of the journey the number attached to each parcel is called out as it is taken out of the van, and it is delivered to him, and to him alone, who can produce the counterpart of the ticket attached to it. This system answers admirably, the little loss of time that it may occasion being more than compensated for by the safety with which luggage is conveyed from point to point through its means.

There are no distinctions of class on American railways, all the carriages being first-class, or second-class carriages, just as the traveller may please to view them. To have different classes travelling on the road would appear in this country an invidious distinction; and yet it is singular that they never carry that feeling into the regulation of their steamers, most of which have deck, as well as cabin passengers. To say that all shall travel alike upon a railway, or on board a steamer, is but to prevent one man from spending more money on his comfort than another, if he chooses and can afford to do so, and to prevent another from economizing his means, however strongly he may be inclined to do so. It would be as reasonable to insist upon hotels being all of the same grade, and equally expensive, or equally cheap. And yet, mark the difference between the Astor House and a third or fourth-rate hotel in New York; a difference of which no sane man would think of complaining. If they differ in price, so do they also differ in comfort; enabling the traveller to gauge his comfort by his means. Why proscribe this principle upon a railway? Why compel the man whose notions of

comfort would be satisfied with the accommodation which the company could afford him for three dollars between New York and Philadelphia, for instance, to pay four; or the man who has five to give the company, and is willing to give it, for extra comforts, to limit his expenditure to four? The Americans view our class system in a false light. It may have had its abuse on railways in this country; but it rests upon no more invidious principle than that which distinguishes between the inside and the outside of a coach, the cabin and the steerage of a steamer, and the first-rate and the inferior hotel, or even between different rooms in one and the same hotel. So long as all are rendered, at least, comfortable, there is nothing invidious in enabling a traveller to regulate his expenditure in travelling, as well as in other instances, by his means.

The rate of travelling on American railways is much less than in this country. The journey from New York to Philadelphia usually consumes five hours, although the distance is only ninety miles. The average speed is from fifteen to eighteen miles. Fares are also considerably lower than with us, but it does not follow that railway travelling is, on the whole, cheaper. For short distances it undoubtedly is; but when long journeys are made, a comparatively long time is consumed in making them, giving opportunities for, and indeed necessitating, some expenditure by the way. The traveller by first-class in England pays more for his transfer from London to Liverpool than the traveller in America does for being conveyed for a similar distance; but then the former, accomplishing the distance in from five to six hours, has simply his fare to pay; whereas the latter, taking about twelve hours to accomplish it, has generally to procure two meals on the way at least. On the whole, I found but little difference between the expense, in actual cash outlay, of railway travelling in the one country and that in the other; to say nothing of the saving of time caused by the superior speed at which English railways are traversed. There is but little difference, in point of amount, between our second-class fares and American fares, whilst our third-class passengers travel much more cheaply than passengers do on any of the transatlantic railways.

In describing the incidents of a journey from New York to Philadelphia, I have already noticed the chief peculiarities which attend railway management and railway travelling during the winter months in America.

It may not be an inappropriate supplement to what has been here said upon railways, if I add a few words descriptive of the progress made by the Electric Telegraph in America.

If the circumstances of the United States rendered the introduction of railways a matter of peculiar advantage to them, they were so situated as to render preëminently serviceable to them the application of the electric telegraph to the annihilation of time and space. In

this country, limited as it is in its extent, and with the means of communication so complete, even independently of railways, correspondence between point and point has long been accomplished with comparative rapidity. Our railway system, which preceded the telegraph, of course rendered the means of correspondence all the more rapid and complete. Whilst, therefore, the limited surface of this country failed to afford the telegraph those opportunities for a full display of its wonderful powers which it possesses when extended over a vast area, the effects which it produced at its introduction, although startling, were not so marvellous to us as to our American friends; simply because they were not in such contrast here as they were there to the results of the preexisting means of intercommunication. Railways must of course have greatly expedited correspondence in America; but still so much remained to be done towards their completion as a system when the telegraph was introduced, that its effects were judged of more by comparison with the old system than with that by which railways were superseding it. Thus estimated they seemed like magic, and quite as marvellous as Fortunatus' cap or Aladdin's lamp. There were many points of the Union so distant from, and inaccessible to others, notwithstanding all that the railways had done, that they could sooner have communicated with Europe than with one another. To bring these into close and instant communication with each other by means of an agent which recognised no obstacle in the mountain or the plain, the river, the morass, or the forest, was a triumph to the powers and capabilities of this wonderful invention which could only await them in a country situated like the United States. This triumph has been accorded to the electric telegraph in America, embracing as it now does there, in its numerous ramifications, nearly half a continent.

To whomsoever may belong the merit of its original application, certain it is that the electric telegraph, as it is devloped in America, is greatly indebted, both for its introduction and its success, to the enterprise and perseverance of Professor Morse. Whilst some of the more scientific minds on both sides of the Atlantic were doubting as to the applicability or practical utility of the invention, he never ceased from pressing the subject upon the attention of Congress; until at length, and when only half convinced by his earnestness and demonstrations, the federal legislature consented to make the experiment and with that view appropriated a sum of money for the construction of a telegraph forty miles in length, between Washington and Baltimore. This may be considered as the parent telegraph of the transatlantic world, from which a system has since sprung, which, from its extent and achievements, is well calculated to fill both native and foreigner with astonishment.

The number of miles of telegraph already constructed exceeds 5,000. The telegraph is frequently though not always seen in the

same line with the railway; sometimes pursuing a shorter road from point to point, through a wild, broken and uncultivated country, which would be impracticable to the railway; and at others connecting places together beween which there is as yet no line of railway whatever. A continuous line of telegraph already extends along the Atlantic coast, from Portland in Maine to Richmond in Virginia, a distance of 760 miles; taking in Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore and Washington in its way. This enormous line is now in progress of completion to New Orleans, a distance of 1,400 miles; so that the whole line when completed from Portland to New Orleans will be upwards of 2,100 miles in length. Another line, which will be upwards of 800 miles in length, is in process of construction in the Mississippi Valley, from New Orleans to Louisville in Kentucky, which will also be united by the same means with Cincinnati on the other side of the Ohio; from which point the line will extend again westward to St. Louis on the Mississippi, a little below its junction with the Missouri. From St. Louis another line is being constructed to Chicago on Lake Michigan, a distance of 400 miles; which again will be united to Buffalo, at the foot of Lake Erie, by another series of lines, amounting in all to 800 miles and upwards in length. A line already extends from Buffalo to Albany; passing through Rochester, Auburn, Syracuse, Utica and Schenectady, on the way; as does also one from Albany to Boston; the distance from Buffalo to Boston exceeding 500 miles. This makes an unbroken circuit of the existing, States Union; the aggregate length of line being upwards of 4,000 miles.

Within this, as a mere framework to the picture, other results, almost equally astonishing, are being produced. From Philadelphia a line extends to Harrisburg, the capital of Pennsylvania, from which point it proceeds by Pittsburg, in the western part of the State, to Columbus, the capital of Ohio; from which it still further proceeds to Cincinnati, where it joins the great line in the Mississippi Valley, extending between New Orleans and Chicago. The entire length of this line is about 630 miles. From Cincinnati, again, another line is to proceed to Sandusky, on Lake Erie, a distance of about 230 miles, where it will connect with the great east and west line extending from Chicago to Boston. New York and Albany are of course thus connected; and a line, upwards of 500 miles in length, is designed to proceed along the course of the New York and Erie railway; which, as already observed, unites that city with Lake Erie, at Dunkirk, a little above Buffalo. There are numberless minor lines completed, or in progress, to which it is not necessary here to advert, more than enough having already been said to show the extent to which this wonderful invention either has been, or is about to be, applied to the purposes of social life in America. Nor is the sketch thus given, either in whole or in part, a hypothetical

one. The whole of the lines mentioned are either completed or in progress; and, with few exceptions, all of them will probably be in operation ere this issues from the press. There are a few lines extraneous to the Union, but deserving of notice here, as they are all part and parcel of the same system. One of these extends into Canada from Buffalo, proceeding to Toronto, whence it goes forward to Montreal. Another line runs from Albany northward, along the line of Lake Champlain, and through Burlington, the capital of Vermont, to Montreal; thus completing a direct telegraphic communication between the capital of Canada and New York, the great emporium of the continent. From Montreal a line will shortly be constructed to Quebec; which, again, it is in contemplation similarly to unite with Halifax; between which place and Portland (Maine) another line is in process of erection. This will complete another circle, the greater portion of whose vast circumference will be comprehended within the limits of the British provinces.

According to the American Almanac for 1848, which is an authority which may be relied upon, the number of miles of telegraph in operation in 1847 was 2,311; the number of miles nearly completed, 2,586; whilst the number projected, and which would probably be in operation by the close of 1848, is 3,815; making a total of 8,712 miles! The electric has succeeded to the iron age.

The effect which this invention, as thus developed, has produced, and that which it is still likely to produce on many of the operations of society, are almost past comprehension. As an instance of the change already effected, let me adduce one fact. On landing in Boston late in January, 1846, I hastened, with all speed, to Washington. Travelling with the mail, I did not arrive at the capital until the third day after landing. In other words, the greater part of three days was consumed in conveying the European intelligence from Boston to the capital. It was a time of feverish excitement, the Oregon dispute being then at its height, and the news just arrived being the first from Europe after the promulgation of the President's warlike message. All parties were, therefore, anxious to know, with as little delay as possible, the effect which it had produced; but, notwithstanding their anxiety, the government and legislature had to wait for nearly three days after the arrival of the steamer before they were relieved from it. I left Washington about five months afterwards, and great indeed was the change which, in the meantime, had taken place. The telegraph had been completed to Boston, and the result was, that the chief features of the European news were sometimes known in Washington before the steamer was even in port at Boston! On Cape Ann, to the north-east of Boston, there is a telegraphic station. When in sight of this, the steamer, by ordinary signals, conveyed the heads of her news to Cape Ann. From this point it was transmitted to Boston, whence, by one pulsa-

tion, extending over 500 miles of wire, it was forwarded without delay to Washington, where it was received and circulated ere the steamer was in the harbour! Being one day loitering in the Telegraphic Office at Washington, I asked one of the clerks, from mere curiosity, to inquire what the weather was at Boston. He did so, and in a few minutes the answer received was, "Very hot, but a thunderstorm in the north-west." In these few minutes the question and reply had together travelled upwards of 1,000 miles!

These are but mere specimens of what has already been done, and shadows forecast of what is yet in the future. Already, and before the system is complete, it enabled most of the important points of the Union to be in possession of the result of the late presidential contest a few days after the election. Formerly it took as many weeks to learn it. The time will come, too, and that ere many years are sped, when the sensitive wires will extend in all directions, acting, in regard to the body politic, like the nerves in the human system; when the frame-work of nature will, as it were, become sentient, so that no important intelligence can transpire at any one point of the country, without its being simultaneously transferred through all its parts; and when the news from the Old World will have scarcely landed on the coast, ere it is known from Maine to Louisiana, from New York to Wisconsin; ere it is promulgated and commented upon in all the Atlantic States, and through the length and breadth of the Valley of the Mississippi! And, more than this, the time will yet come when the news from Europe will pass, almost in a twinkling, from New York to San Francisco; and that from Asia, from San Francisco to New York. The two extremities of the Old World will thus, one day, hold converse with each other by means of the American wires! What would our forefathers have said to this?

CHAPTER III.

FROM MACON TO MOBILE AND NEW ORLEANS.

Macon.—The Stage again.—My Fellow-passengers.—The Judge.—An Upset.—Columbus.—Cross into Alabama.—Route from the Frontier to Montgomery.—The Town of Montgomery.—Sail down the Alabama.—Scenery on its Banks.—High-pressure Steamer.—Accommodations.—Gamblers on Board.—An Irish Fellow-traveller.—A Conversation.—Juleps and Strawberries.—Emigration.—An Apparition.—Lonely Scene.—The Banks lower down.—Fort Claiborne.—Change in the Conformation of the Country.—Seacoast Region on the Gulf.—Change in the Vegetation.—Monotony of the Scenery.—Fertility of Alabama.—Health and Climate of the Sea-Coast Region.—The Mobile.—City of Mobile.—Its Plan and Appearance.—Its Commercial Importance.—Exports and Imports.—Its Means of Connexion with the Interior. Route by Sea to New Orleans.—Ports of Mobile.—The Bay.—The Shores of Alabama and Mississippi.—Lake Ponchartrain.—Morass.—Arrival at New Orleans.

I WAS still engaged conversing and reflecting upon the topics which form the subject-matter of the foregoing chapter; when, at length, after a protracted and wearisome journey, we arrived at Macon. For the last half of the way the road seemed to lead through a clayey tract, well wooded, but not over fertile; the clay, which was of a reddish hue, being so heavy and tenacious as sometimes to threaten to hold fast the lumbering vehicle, as the unwary bird is secured by the birdlime.

Macon is a pleasant little town, occupying an advantageous position at the head of the navigation of the Ocmulgee river, a tributary of the Alatamaha, which is the most southerly of the rivers flowing through the body of the continent, which empty themselves into the Atlantic. Near its mouth is the port of Darien, which largely shares with Savannah the export trade of Georgia. The plan of Macon is the counterpart of that of most of the southern towns, being open, airy, and scrupulously regular; and the streets being wide and shaded, as usual, with an abundance of trees. Its population cannot much exceed 5,000; but it is entirely the growth of the last twenty years. But this is by no means equal to the specimens which the North affords of the rapidity with which even large communities are conjured into existence, it being no uncommon sight in that section of the Union to find a spot which, twenty years previously, was covered by the forest, the site of a thriving and wealthy town of 20,000 souls.

As Mr. —— was to stay for a few days at Macon, I parted with him next morning on leaving for Columbus. The seat which he had occupied on the preceding night was now in possession of three travellers who joined us here, the rest of the passengers being the same, and similarly situated as on the day before. On my extreme left sat, as formerly, the commissioner, with the judge between us. The temper of this latter functionary was by no means improved by a night's rest, for he seemed to have a lively recollection of the persecution with which he had been visited overnight by the musquitos, whose number was legion, and whose size was "onaccountable." They appeared to him to have met for the purpose of making a night of it at his expense; and he described them as setting at him with knife and fork, and as having eaten his beef and drank his claret to their hearts' content. He was convinced that he must have been "sweet eatin'," for he "didn't get no sleep."

As we receded from Macon, the surface of the country began to improve a little, but not the condition of the roads. An additional quantity of rain had fallen during the night, with which the heavy clay was so churned up, that sometimes it was a marvel to see how we made any progress at all. On, however, we went at a painfully slow rate, sometimes stuck fast for a minute or two, then released by the horses, after they had been accorded a little breathing time; sometimes kept dancing between seat and roof, and at others reeling for minutes at a time from side to side. One of the frightful jolts which we every now and then experienced, caused me to receive a severe blow in the cheek from the side of the coach, which left its ugly mark upon me for some days afterwards. We were so often threatened with an upset, that I at last came almost to wish for one, that on this score at least, we might be relieved from our anxiety. It was not long ere I was gratified. Giving a tremendous lurch to the side at which I was seated, the coach seemed for a moment to poise itself upon the two side wheels, as if deliberating whether to lie down at once or restore itself to its equilibrium. I looked at the judge, and shuddered at the idea of the "fourteen stun';" so, pressing towards the left, I called upon the rest to lean to the weather side. This they did but too effectually, for, on the coach righting, the opposite wheels plunged into another hole, or "rut" with such violence as to carry over the whole concern. It went gently enough, and I felt an inward satisfaction, as we were falling, that my weight was to come on the judge. I regretted it afterwards, on account of the rather severe contusions which together we occasioned to the commissioner.

For a moment after the vehicle was fairly on its side there was neither motion nor sound within, every one seeming to be collecting his thoughts, and assuring himself precisely where and how he was. At length, the lady in the back seat found courage to scream, which

seemed to bring it to the recollection of the rest that there was something to be done as well for themselves as for others. There was accordingly a general movement of arms and legs; at least, of as many as were in a position to move; an operation which, unless checked, might have led to rather serious results, as heads and heels were in awkward juxtaposition. At one time, the iron nails in the shoe of one of those who, but a little before, had been occupying the front seat, gleamed ominously before my eyes, causing me to remove my head without delay as far as I could from the awkward apparition.

"Lie still all 'cept them as are at the top," said the judge, in a muffled voice, as if he were speaking with his arm in his mouth, "and let the topmost git out at oncet, so that the rest can foller."

As I had the good luck to be one of the upper stratum, I prepared at once to follow this injunction. In doing so, my first care was to ascertain how a release could be effected. On looking upwards, I observed a square hole directly above me, which resembled the hatchway of a ship as seen from the hold; but which, after a little scrutiny, I discovered to be neither more nor less than the window of the coach. In the first moments of such a *bouleversement* one cannot at once collect his thoughts; and I can now recall a variety of fancies which passed rapidly through my brain, before the window, at which I had been seated, and which was now in the position of a skylight, was recognized by me. The illusion, whilst it lasted, was heightened by my observing a face peering down at us, which would have been valuable in an artist's studio, as the model of the head of the impenitent thief. I thought of a pirate and a hold full of captives, and might have called out for mercy, had I not been aroused to a true sense of my situation by the husky voice of the driver, who told us, in an impatient tone, to "make ourselves scarce where we were, and let things be got to rights agin."

"Well I'm blowed!" said the judge; but why or wherefore he was so I did not hear, as I was making my way out whilst he was vouchsafing the explanation. On getting out, I found myself perched on the side of the coach which was uppermost, the vehicle lying flat in the mud on its other side, like a ship on her beam ends, with her cargo shifted. The driver, who was by this time perched on the opposite side of the hatchway, immediately put down the handle of his whip amongst those below, shouting out at the same time, "Come, be stirrin' there, will you?" The judge thereupon began to exhibit some signs of life. First raising his head, and turning it slowly round, he took the exact measure of his position, after which he brought his arms into play, and then, one after the other, recovered his legs. Having at length raised himself to a kneeling position, the driver and I got him by the collar of the coat, by means of which, with some aid from himself, we managed to elevate the "fourteen stun'" into air and sunshine. The commissioner was the next

dragged out. His face, poor fellow, was somewhat scratched, and one side of it besmeared with dirt, the judge having pressed it into a soft pillow of mud, which had squeezed itself in through the window. Next came my friend with the nails in his shoes, who turned out to be a farmer from the banks of the Miami in Ohio. From his position we could only render him aid by dragging him out heels foremost, which we did. Then came the lady, of whom for a time we had lost sight altogether. She came up much crushed and disordered, and on being let down in the mud, frantically grasped the judge, who was still engaged in adjusting himself, and asked if there was any chance whatever of our getting safely to our journey's end. After pausing for a time to consider, he replied, gravely but kindly, that there "was a chance, but that it was not mighty promisin'." He bade her calm herself, however, as she would get used to such incidents in time, as he had done.

The rest of the passengers having been extricated, the coach, but not without some trouble, was, if I may use the expression, got upon its legs again. We had a long ride after this ere we reached Columbus, but it was fortunately accomplished without the recurrence of an upset.

As we approached Columbus, the surface of the country became much more broken and picturesque than I had seen it at any point since leaving the coast. The northern and western portion of the State of Georgia, which is traversed by a spur of the Alleghanies, is generally of an undulating character, and in many places not only hilly but mountainous. In its rolling surface, in its rich and varied vegetation, amongst which the magnolia, the jessamine, and the wild vine, were conspicuous—in its pleasant prospects, its genial airs, and its pure and lively streams, it is quite a contrast to the dreary region extending in such monotonous succession between it and Charleston.

Columbus is but a small town, and is prettily situated on the east bank of the Chatahouchee, a navigable tributary of the Apalachichola, which empties itself into the Gulf of Mexico, close to the peninsula of Florida. Like Macon, though far inland, it has thus a navigable channel to the sea. It is the frontier town of Georgia, on the west, the Chatahouchee here separating that State from Alabama. There are some pretty falls and cataracts in the neighbourhood of the town, which well repay the trouble of a visit.

I left Columbus, after a brief stay, for Montgomery. Between these two places, the country is wild but not uninteresting. On crossing the Chatahouchee into Alabama, it seemed as if I had passed from an old country into a new. And such, indeed, was the case, the western part of Georgia having been much earlier settled and much longer cultivated than the more easterly belt of the conterminous State. For some time after entering Alabama my road

led through a portion of the territory which had once been the domain of the Cherokees and the Creeks, but of which they had been divested by means which the American casuist may fancy himself able to justify. Well aware that the better regions of Alabama were before me, I was not disappointed with the sample of it presented along the road between the frontier and Montgomery. The land was not of the most fertile description, neither could it be called poor. For two-thirds of the way, it was only at long intervals that anything like clearances were to be seen, and it was only in the neighbourhood of Montgomery that I came to what might be termed regular plantations, with anything like decent or comfortable habitations upon them. On these I could see the slaves at work, on either side of the road; their condition betokening, at a glance, the character of their owner, some being well clad, apparently well fed, and hilarious in their dispositions; and others in rags, with their physical frames but poorly supported, and their spirits seemingly much depressed. For the whole way the road was excessively bad, and had it not been for a couple of days' dry weather, I do not know how we could have overcome them.

As a town, Montgomery is not calculated to leave so pleasing an impression upon the mind of the stranger as either Macon or Columbus. I stayed in it but an hour or two, during which I ascertained that it could offer very excellent accommodation to the traveller. After arriving I took the first steamer for Mobile, and found myself, in a little more than two hours after quitting the detestable stage-coach, steaming at the rate of eleven miles an hour down the winding channel of the Alabama.

Every step that we proceeded on our course to the Gulf served to develope more and more to the eye the inexhaustible resources of this noble State. Both sides of the river abounded with the evident signs of great fertility, and plantations on a scale equal to any in Georgia were passed in rapid succession. The country had not yet lost the picturesque and undulating aspect which it had assumed in western Georgia; whilst the vegetation with which the face of nature was clothed, and which was equally varied with, was if anything, still richer than that immediately to the east of the Chatahoochee. Montgomery is not at the head of steamboat navigation, the river being navigable for about forty miles further up to Wetumpka, where it is interrupted by falls, and between which and Montgomery the country is so broken and varied as almost to deserve to have applied to it the epithet of rugged.

It was on the Alabama that I first found myself on board one of those high-pressure steamboats, which so often prove fatal to their passengers, and which have so ominous a name to European ears. It was some time ere I could reconcile myself to my position, and

for most of the voyage I kept at a respectable distance from the boilers. We had but little cotton on board, although the boats on this river are sometimes very heavily laden with that commodity, on its way to Mobile for exportation, the quantity on board increasing at almost every station at which they call between Montgomery and that city.

As the voyage from Montgomery to the coast consumes at least the greater part of two days, the steamers on the Alabama are, of course, well provided with sleeping accommodations. The saloon, which extended almost from one end of the boat to the other, was lined on either side by a double row of excellent berths, in which the passenger could do anything except sleep. For this the berths were not to blame, the cause of it being the perpetual jarring of the boat, the powerful engines with which it was provided making it vibrate at every stroke, like a harp-string on being touched. There was a crowd of passengers on board, most of whom were, to judge from appearances, highly respectable; but there were a few whose look, conduct, and demeanour, but too plainly told to what class of desperadoes they belonged. They were most respectably dressed, but kept almost constantly together, there being too many people on board to allow of their carrying matters with the high hand with which they conduct their operations on the Mississippi and some of its tributaries. They belonged to the class of professional gamblers, who form so large an ingredient in the population of the South; and, taking them altogether, they had the most sinister look about them that I had ever witnessed. It seemed to be generally understood who and what they were; and although a few conversed and played a little with them, they were prudently shunned by the great bulk of the passengers. Their gambling habits are not the only bad feature about them, it being sometimes their delight, and at other times their object, for reasons best known to themselves, to create disturbances amongst the passengers, which, in these fiery latitudes, are so often fatal to those who are implicated. When the voyage is long, and there are but few respectable people on board who can protect themselves by their numbers, a gang of these fellows are not only troublesome, but dangerous as fellow-passengers. Public opinion, however, is now, even in the South, so decidedly against them, that this great drawback to travelling in the South and West is fast diminishing.

Amongst my fellow-passengers was a young Irishman, whose ready wit, active fancy, and lively rattling conversation, went far to beguile the tedium of a long and rather monotonous sail. He had been "caught young," as he said himself, having emigrated with his parents at a very tender age to America. He was, when I met him, the travelling agent of a large mercantile establishment in New York,

his occupation keeping him in almost constant locomotion, and frequently leading him to the South, with every portion of which he appeared to be well acquainted.

"You'll be going to New Orleans?" said he to me as we were conversing together the first night in the saloon over a sherry-cobbler, previously to retiring for the night.

"That, for the present, is my destination," I replied.

"And a mighty fine place you'll find New Orleans to be," continued he; "indeed, I prefer it to all the other towns in the Union."

"That's strange," said I, "for in more than one respect its character is none of the best."

"Is it character you're speakin' off?" he rejoined; "sure there's no other town in the whole country where you'll find green peas in the month of January."

I could not but confess that in this at least there was nothing unfavourable to the town.

"And as for mint-juleps," he continued, "they begin to drink them there before winter has thought of going off for the season in the north. What think you of that?"

"That the sooner they begin they're the sooner over," said I; "besides, they have the satisfaction of beginning them in the north when you're tired of them at New Orleans."

"Yes, but you see you can enjoy that satisfaction with them, by going north with the juleps," he observed. "Nothing can be nicer than keeping on the track of the warm weather, and for weeks finding yourself only in the beginning of summer, drinking bumpers to it morning, noon, and night. Many's the time I have thus juleped it from New Orleans to Portland."

I could not but confess to the excellence of mint-juleps in hot weather, although I could not see the pleasure of being drenched with them. On observing this to him, he assured me that he was no slave to them, as he alternated pretty frequently between the julep, the cobbler, the phlegm-cutter, and the gin-sling.

"Besides," said he, "I like, when I can manage it, to take the strawberries along with them."

"What," said I, "then you have also travelled north with the strawberries?"

"That I have," he replied, "and nice companions they are, to be sure. They seemed to grow under my feet as I went along, and I have sometimes almost lived on them for days together. Yes," he continued, depositing his quid into the spittoon at his feet, "I have dined on strawberries, and taken my baccy for a dessert."

"Which could you most easily dispense with," I asked, "the strawberries or the tobacco?"

"That's as much as to say," said he, "which could you most easily give up, a luxury or a necessity?"

"Do you place either in the category of necessaries?" inquired I.

"I look on one of them as both a luxury and a necessity," he replied; "strawberries are a luxury, but tobacco is as necessary to me as it is agreeable; I have chewed since I was knee high to a goose, and will go on chewing until I'm a gone goose."

"I wish all your countrymen," I observed, "had as ample means of appeasing their appetites as you have."

"The more fools they if they hav'nt," said he.

"Why don't they come here, where they can not only appease but also pamper their appetites? Instead of living here in plenty and quiet, they starve at home on nothing and agitation. The more fools they."

"But the majority of Irishmen who do emigrate, do not seem to improve their condition much," said I.

"Ah sure, but they do!" said he quickly. "Isn't anything an improvement upon Ireland? Besides, you'd hardly know them in the second generation. My father hadn't a shoe to his foot till he was seventeen; nor I till I was seven. He's dead and gone, and here I am. Faith, he would hardly know me now if he saw me. How many generations would it take to make the change in Ireland! Why, here, a gentleman can be made out of the coarsest stuff in half a lifetime."

"Then you think," said I, "that your fellow-countrymen should emigrate more with a view to the advantage of their descendants than that of themselves?"

"I mean," he replied, "that they should come here for their own, as well as for their children's benefit. If they do not much improve their own condition, that of their immediate descendants will be vastly bettered. But no Irishman need come here without finding it to his advantage. In this country the poorest man need not be for any length of time without plenty to eat, a coat to his back, shoes to his feet, and a good hat on his head; for, republican though it be, this is the only country in the world in which every man wears a crown. Fools they are, say I again, to stay at home eating one another up, when there are not mouths enough in this country to consume all that it produces."

"But," said I, "your countrymen are not so universally insensible to the advantages of emigration as you seem to suppose, as witness the shoals in which they yearly land in Canada and the United States. Thousands more would follow them if they had the means of doing so."

"Why don't the landlords help them?" he inquired. "I am sure it would be a good bargain on both sides. To the landlords, the

people's room would be more agreeable than their company, whilst the parting with their landlords would not be a matter of much regret to the people."

"There would be but little love lost on either side," I replied. "Some of the landlords, however, have liberally aided in this way; but the majority have done, are doing, and will do, nothing. Irish landlordism is an enigma which nobody can solve; a gigantic abortion, based on fallacy, and floundering between difficulty and apprehension."

"But can the government do nothing?"

"Yes," I observed, "it can and does; for it occupies its time, taxes its ingenuity, and exhausts its energies, first in devising paupers, and then in devising laws for their relief. But it takes no steps towards the eradication of the evil by a judicious and well-sustained system of emigration. It shrinks from the subject as you would from an alligator. Talk to it of emigration, and it shrugs its shoulders, hems and haws, says much, that means nothing, of difficulties in the way, interference with private enterprise, and ends by saying that it can do nothing. Not only is there a noble field in this country for our pent-up surplus population, but within a month's easy sail of our poor-houses, we have, in Canada, a rich, fertile dominion of our own, the greater portion by far of which is yet but a preserve for rabbits, deer, bears, and wolves. Yes, strange as it may appear, we have under the same flag, and at no great distance from each other, infinite poverty and inexhaustible resources, and yet the one cannot be brought to bear upon the other with a view to its relief. Here the wilderness waits for cultivation—there the multitudes pine to be fed. Yet the poor-houses are being constantly filled, whilst the wolf and the bear are left undisturbed. At the bottom of all this there is but little foresight, and much false economy."

"But why don't the country force the subject upon the government?" inquired my companion.

"Simply because, inexplicable though it may seem, the country is not yet sufficiently of one way of thinking upon it. There is a set of men with no little influence who set their faces against emigration, calling it transportation, and insisting upon it that England is large enough to subsist not only all her present population, but many more. They forget that the question of subsistence is one of pressing urgency, and that the starving multitude cannot afford to wait until all their schemes are in operation for the better development of the country's resources. The question to decide is, not how many England could support with all her resources in full play, or with a different distribution than now prevails of the means of subsistence which she actually possesses, but has she, or has she not, for the time being, a surplus population? If so, she should, in the most advantageous way for all parties, rid herself of a present

evil, whilst schemes are in preparation which, at the best, can only be productive of a future good. Besides, there are grave considerations connected with her commercial prospects which should induce England to raise up for herself markets in all her colonies. Not only in Ireland, but also in England and Scotland, there are multitudes of drones in the busy hive, who would become active honey-makers abroad. But the subject is endless, and we cannot well longer pursue it, for I see we are disturbing the sleepers around us."

This last remark was elicited by the sudden apparition of a head in a blue nightcap with a red tassel, which projected from between the curtains of one of the berths opposite me. It had two very large bright blue eyes in it, which were steadily fixed upon me whilst I made the observation, and remained so for a few seconds afterwards, making the whole scene both fascinating and ludicrous. "Young man," said it at last, opening its mouth, which was surrounded by a sandy beard, in good state for the razor, "it's mighty fine that there discoorse, and mayhap it isn't, by gum; but I'll tell yoo what it is, you had better adjourn the meetin', and give us the concloodin' part of the subject at breakfast, you had." It then, after spitting twice upon the floor by way of emphasis, suddenly disappeared, when the curtains resumed their former position.

"I fear," said I, speaking at the place which had just been vacated by the apparition, "we have not only to beg your pardon, but that of many others around, for any disturbance that we may have caused them; but ——"

Here I was interrupted by my fellow-delinquent, who was not disposed to be quite so complaisant in his reply; for, after sundry ejaculations, calling for direct injury to his own eyes, he asked the head where it had got "so much night-cap"—where, after certain contingencies, it "expected to go to" if it was "ill off for goose-grease;" and a variety of other questions to which it was not every head that would have quietly submitted. How long the particular head in question would have done so was problematical; but seeing the curtains of a number of other berths in motion, I drew the Irishman's attention to the circumstance, and he had good sense and good feeling enough at once to take the hint. Swallowing the remainder of his sherry-cobbler at a draught, he expressed a desire to have "another drain," but the bar having been closed half an hour previously, he was obliged to go to bed without it. In a few minutes I observed him tumbling into one of the fore berths, with everything on but his coat, after placing a spittoon in a convenient position for any purposes for which it might be required.

I remained seated for some time after he had left me, musing upon the singularity of my position. I appeared to be the only occupant of the saloon, for no other human form was visible to me. And yet I was surrounded by about a hundred people, all of whom

were then packed, as it were, upon a double row of shelves, with red damask curtains in front, to conceal them from view and keep them from the dust. Most of them were asleep, as was evident from their heavy regular breathing; and this concord of respiration proceeding from so many points, made the scene all the more lonely and impressive. The machinery was busily at work under my feet, the water was gurgling past me on either side, and at each stroke of the engine the frail craft shook through her whole length, as if she were a floating earthquake. But one solitary lamp gleamed in the cabin, casting a faint yellow light about the centre, where I was seated, but leaving its distant extremities shrouded in gloom, so much so that I sometimes fancied myself a lonely watcher in a huge vault, in which the dead had been long deposited, and in which some were just awaking from trances which had closely resembled death. And all this at midnight on the devious current of the Alabama, so far from home and friends, and everything that was familiar to me! I was then in the very depths of those interminable forests, with the romantic tales of whose former occupants my youthful imagination had been so often fired; afloat on one of those streams whose marvellous extent and capabilities had so frequently excited my astonishment; and traversing the very regions in which Raleigh had sought for an El Dorado, and Soto and his followers had vainly searched for gold.

It was not long ere I yielded to the somnolent influences of the scene; and, having retired to my berth, I slept as well as could be expected of one lying, as it were, in the hopper of a mill.

Next morning I rejoined my Irish friend at breakfast, when we resumed, in a low voice, the conversation of the previous evening. Whether the head with the night-cap was or was not within hearing distance of us, was more than we could tell; for, on looking for it, we found it impossible to distinguish it, divested of its nocturnal appendage.

I remained on deck most of the day, although the sky was clear and the sun of a broiling heat. The level of the country was still elevated, and its surface undulating and picturesque, the forest, amongst other woods, containing an immense variety of laurel, having a most refreshing look to the eye. The river, as at Montgomery, was not of very great width, being no broader than the Thames at high water in Battersea-reach; and so free from obstruction was its channel, and so uniform was its depth, that although it runs at the average rate of three miles an hour, its current was scarcely discernible. Now it passed through an open country, where its banks were low and chequered by alternations of forest and plantation; then it would wind through bold and precipitous bluffs, varying from 100 to 200 feet high; after which it would again take a serpentine course through an open tract, again to pass through bluffs as before.

The different settlements which were visible on its banks were generally situated on these bluffs, the inhabitants building their houses, as much as possible, in upper air, to escape the malaria of the lower levels. In the afternoon we reached Fort Claiborne, a sort of military station on a small scale, with a little town contiguous to it; and here I was separated from my Irish fellow-traveller, who was to remain for a couple of days in the town, having some business to transact in it. He advised me, on parting, to be careful of myself in New Orleans; and, as the sickly season was approaching, by all means to "make myself scarce" before catching the "fivver." He was a singular mixture of levity and soberness, folly and good sense, and possessed great knowledge of the country, from which I should have profited more had we been longer together.

A little below Fort Claiborne, a great change becomes perceptible in the conformation and aspect of the country. On descending the river from that point the bluffs are found to be less frequent and elevated, until, at length, they entirely disappear, where the stream debouches upon the coast region resting upon the Gulf of Mexico. The elevated and rolling country from which the traveller then emerges, is the scene of the last appearance of the Alleghanies, in their prolonged course towards the south-west. In the northern part of the State, the mountainous range, as in Georgia, is still bold and lofty, but rapidly subsides into detached hills, covered with wood to the top, in pursuing its way to the centre of the State, after which it declines into mere undulations of the surface; and at last, after extending in one unbroken chain from the western part of Pennsylvania, in the neighbourhood of Lake Erie, disappears altogether within a hundred miles of the Gulf of Mexico. Once in the coast region, the eye is no longer charmed with the rich variety of vegetation which characterised the upper country, or with its waving outlines and picturesque effects. All is flat, wearisome, and monotonous, as in the corresponding region on the Atlantic coast. But the soil in the low parts of Alabama is, on the whole, far richer than that of a large proportion of the great belt of land extending from the Potomac to the Alatamaha. Taking it all in all, Alabama is not surpassed, in point of fertility, by any of the sister States of the Confederation. The rolling country constituting its northern and north-eastern sections, produces cotton and Indian corn in abundance, cotton being the staple chiefly cultivated in the rich level flats of the west and south, as it is indeed the chief staple of the whole State. Both in this State and in Mississippi, immediately to the west of it, the cultivation of the cotton plant is carried to an extent which has already rendered them most formidable rivals to the Atlantic States of the south, which so long possessed a virtual monopoly of this staple.

In the gradual subsidence of the country from the upper to the

lower level, the vegetation with which it is covered undergoes a perceptible change. The live oak, the laurel, the mulberry, the chestnut, and the hickory, become less frequent in their appearance; the pine, the cedar, and the cypress gradually taking their places, and prevailing more and more as you approach the coast. The spectral outline of the one, the lank and leaning trunk of the other, and the dark sombre colour of the third, impart gloom to a scene otherwise sufficiently dreary and monotonous. Rich bottom lands, swamps, pine barrens, and small prairies, follow each other in dull succession, the only things which exist to enliven the journey being the company on board, and the activity which is sometimes visible on the plantations on either side, where hordes of negroes are at their daily task under a hot sun and a generally merciless overseer. Like all the western and southern rivers, pursuing their respective courses through the extensive flat regions, which, by their combined action for untold ages they have themselves conjured into existence, the Alabama here pursues a most serpentine course, winding and zigzagging through the level open country, as if it were loath to quit it, and bent upon irrigating it in the most efficient manner. The current, in this part of its progress, diminishes its strength, and the banks are frequently lined with long rank grass and rushes, amid which the timid alligator may be sometimes seen basking in the sun. The river was low and peaceful when I descended it, but when in flood, the Alabama is sometimes a rolling devastating torrent.

Rich and fertile as, on the whole, this region is, although interspersed with many unproductive tracts, it is not very desirable as a place of residence, inasmuch as, for several months in the year, it is visited with the same heavy curse which, from July till October, annually descends upon the tide-water region on the Atlantic. A hot sun, blazing for days, weeks, and months upon stagnant pools and putrid swamps, and a reeking fermenting earth, rich with vegetable decomposition, cannot fail to produce the noxious malaria, which prevails at all seasons of the year, to a greater or less extent, but which about the close of summer attains a virulence which renders it incumbent on all, who can, to fly from its poisonous influences. For the greater part of the year, the coast region cannot be called absolutely unhealthy; but it is much inferior, in point of salubrity, to the middle and more elevated section of the State. Even there the people, in building their towns, find it prudent to occupy the bluffs instead of the low lands, that they may be as much as possible out of the reach of the malaria during the sickly months. In the northern and hilly portions of the State, the climate is mild, and the air comparatively pure and salubrious.

About fifty miles from the coast the Alabama unites with another river called the Tombeckbee, after which the confluent streams pursue their peaceable course to the Gulf, under the designation of

he Mobile. Along the banks of this stream the pine-barrens are more frequent than along the Alabama; and although fertile tracts are not wanting, they are neither so numerous nor so well cultivated as on the banks of the latter river. On the forenoon of the second day after leaving Montgomery, we came in sight of the city of Mobile, and much rejoiced was I, after my long overland journey, once more to approach the coast, as it was evident that we were doing, from the many steamers which were clustered about the wharves, and the square-rigged vessels which were seen at anchor beyond.

The city of Mobile, the commercial emporium, though not the political capital of the State of Alabama, (the city of Tuscaloosa in the interior enjoying the latter dignity,) is a tolerably large and very handsome town, occupying a most advantageous situation on the right bank of the Mobile River, at its entrance into the fine, spacious, and open Bay of Mobile. The portion of the town immediately contiguous to the quays is about as unattractive as the corresponding parts of most seaport towns are found to be, the streets being, for the most part, narrow, ill-ventilated, and not over clean. Behind them, however, the town developes itself in a very different aspect, the portion of it which lies back from the river being situated on a gentle acclivity, commanding, from many points, a good view of the harbour, and affording every opportunity for the regularity of plan with which this part of it is characterised. The main streets are long and broad, well shaded by trees, and admirably paved. Nothing can be conceived cleaner and more comfortable than this section of the town, attention to cleanliness having been rendered indispensable from the fatality with which the yellow fever used to visit Mobile. A great many of its private, as well as most of its public edifices, are constructed of brick, but the bulk of the town is built of wood. Some years ago a destructive fire laid one-third of it in ashes; but it has since recovered from the effects of this terrible visitation. It would be difficult to find anywhere a more hospitable set of people than the better portion of the population of Mobile, although a large proportion of the lower orders are prone to a dissoluteness of manners equal to that characteristic of the corresponding classes of the more immoral of European capitals. The situation of the town is, on the whole, very favourable to health, from the nature of the site which it occupies, and the open, airy bay at the head of which it stands. The attention which has recently been paid to cleanliness has very much diminished the amount of disease and mortality which formerly prevailed in it. The country around is, in most directions, sandy and dry, covered with pine, and cedar, and oak, the tract immediately contiguous to the town being dotted with the villas and country residences of the wealthier class of its inhabitants.

The hotels in Mobile are on a most extensive and sumptuous scale,

scarcely surpassed by any of those in New York, Boston, or Philadelphia. The population of the town may now be taken at about 30,000, of which number not more than one-half are whites, the remainder being slaves; for the free coloured population of the town is too insignificant in point of number to be taken into the account. In the character of a portion of the population, as well as in other circumstances, the stranger can see proofs of the comparatively recent annexation of this portion of the country to the Republican confederacy. It was only as late as 1813 that it was transferred by Spain to the Union, about ten years after the purchase of Louisiana from the French. The existence of a Royal-street in Mobile, and of a Rue Royale in New Orleans, is of itself indicative of these two places having remained more or less under monarchical rule until the *furor* of the American revolution was over, during the prevalence of which every King-street, King-alley, King-court, and King-lane within the then limits of the Union received names more in accordance with the dominant ideas of the time.

Mobile is a place of great commercial activity, being, after New Orleans, the most important American seaport on the Gulf of Mexico. Cotton is, of course, the staple article of its export; its import trade being large, but much below that which it transacts in the way of exportation. It now ships more cotton for the North, and for Europe, than either Charleston or Savannah, and bids fair soon immeasurably to out-distance as a commercial emporium both of these places. The cotton shipped from Mobile is chiefly the growth of South Alabama, that is to say, about two-thirds the entire crop of the State. It also ships a great deal that is grown in the south-eastern section of Mississippi, a small portion of that State abutting, contiguous to Alabama, upon the Gulf, but possessing no seaport town of any importance of its own. The produce of Western and Northern Mississippi, however, as well as that of Northern Alabama, finds its way to the ocean through New Orleans, that city being more accessible to these portions of the two States than Mobile. Though far from possessing those advantages of position which New Orleans commands to so extraordinary an extent, Mobile is most favorably situated as an *entrepot* for both an export and import trade. I have already shown the capabilities of the Alabama, in a navigable point of view, from Montgomery to Mobile, a distance of between 300 and 400 miles. The Coossa, again, is navigable from Montgomery to Wetumpka, about forty miles further north; so that the line of internal navigation from Wetumpka to Mobile, taking Montgomery in the way, may be stated as exceeding 400 miles. The richness and capabilities of the different regions through which it flows have already been described. The other chief river of Alabama is the Tombeckbee, which is navigable for steamers of but small draught to Columbus in the State of Mississippi. Tuscaloosa, the

capital of Alabama, is situated upon a tributary of this river, called the Black Warrior, which is navigable up to the city for small steamers. The district through which the Tombeckbee flows, with its branches, is if possible more fertile and better cultivated than that drained by the Alabama. Thus both these streams, rising either by themselves or some of their tributaries in the north-eastern and north-western extremities of the State, after pursuing the one a south-westerly and the other a south-easterly course, unite, as already stated, about fifty miles from the coast, into one broad deep river, at the entrance of which into the bay stands the city of Mobile. It will thus be seen how the greater portion of the exports of the State must necessarily converge upon this seaport, and how admirably it is situated for the distribution of its imports to different quarters in the interior.

The bay is shallow in the immediate neighbourhood of the town, so that the wharves are approached by vessels of but comparatively small draught. Those of larger draught can get to the town, if they take a circuitous route for the purpose of doing so; for they can ascend a channel, called Spanish River, separated from it by a low sedgy island, into the Mobile River, on which they can then drop down to the town. Few vessels of any size, however, approach nearer than six miles to the city, their cargoes being conveyed to it in barges, and the cotton with which they are laden being carried down to them in the same manner. There are sometimes from thirty to sixty vessels lying at anchor in the bay, at this distance from the town, all busily loading or disgorging their cargoes—a sight which is well calculated to impress the tourist with the commercial importance of the place. On leaving Mobile, which I did after a stay of four days in the town, I passed this anchorage in sailing down the bay, and great was my surprise, some distance further down, on finding myself at another anchorage, with an equal number of vessels in occupation of it. Only some of them, however, were either loading or unloading, the remainder having cleared the custom-house, being ready to put to sea. If on passing the upper anchorage I was impressed with the commercial importance of Mobile, I was doubly so on witnessing this unexpected sight lower down the bay.

From Mobile at the head of the bay to the open Gulf the distance is about thirty miles. The shores on either side as you descend are low, but the scene taken as a whole is not wanting in effect. The chief military defence of Mobile is Fort Morgan, situated like Hurst Castle upon a low sandy point, separating the bay from the open sea.

There are two routes by sea from Mobile to New Orleans, one being by the Mississippi, which has to be ascended to the city; the other, by Lake Ponchartrain, which is the shorter and the safer of the two. The latter is of course the usual route for passengers. On emerging from Mobile Bay we stood out to sea for some time before

altering our course, compelled as we were to do so by the shallowness of the water close to the shore. The shores of the Gulf of Mexico, almost the whole way round from Key West to Yucatan, are sandy, and the water shallow, sometimes for miles from the coast. The screen of low sandy islands which intervene between the ocean and the coast, with but little intermission, from the mouth of the Chesapeake Bay to the peninsula of Florida, is prolonged along the shores of the Gulf, stretching in an almost uninterrupted chain from Pensacola to the Mississippi, from the Mississippi to the Rio Grande, and from the Rio Grande to beyond Vera Cruz. These islands seem to have been engendered by the recoil of the water, on being violently thrown by storms upon the sandy coast.

On directing our course westward for New Orleans, which is about 160 miles distant from Mobile, we kept for some miles out to sea, running a parallel course with the low shore in the distance. We soon left the coast of Alabama behind us, and approached the swampy shores of Mississippi, our course then being chiefly between them and the islands. Shortly after passing St. Catharine's Sound we entered Lake Borgue, an arm of the Gulf, on ascending which we approached a narrow passage called the Rigolet, through which we entered Lake Ponchartrain. To the tourist this lake appears merely an extensive sheet of water, with nothing to interest him on its banks, which are low, sedgy, and unvarying, like most of the coast, between it and the Bay of Mobile. From the strait by which we entered it to its opposite side in the direction of New Orleans, the distance is about twenty miles, which we soon made, the steamer on board of which we were being of a very superior description. The day was excessively hot, and the lake, which was unruffled, blazed like a huge mirror in the sunshine. It was so calm that, on approaching the landing-place, we could trace the wake of the steamboat almost to the strait by which we had entered.

We landed upon one of several wooden jetties, projecting far into the lake on high wooden piles. We were then but five miles distant from New Orleans, and a train being in readiness for us, we started for the city without delay.

I was at length, then, fairly in the delta of the Mississippi, and its aspect was as gloomy and repulsive as I had been prepared to find it. The tract, through which the railway led, was as flat as a bowling-green but seemingly saturated with water. The road led straight through a dense growth of timber such as is found in most of the American swamps, the cypress and cedar abounding on either side, with here and there some clumps of palmettos interspersed amongst them. As we proceeded at the rate of about twenty miles an hour, the tremulous ground seemed to quiver beneath our feet. The railway is short, but its construction through such a morass must have been a work of no little difficulty. It was dusk ere we

came in sight of the city, and seen from a little distance through the uncertain twilight, it looked like a dark and ponderous exhalation surging slowly from the swamps around it.

CHAPTER IV.

NEW ORLEANS.

Position of the City.—Windings of the Mississippi.—Appearance of New Orleans from the River.—The Harbour.—The Levee.—Peculiarities of the Interior of New Orleans.—The French quarter.—Connexion of France with the American Continent.—Her evanescent dominion.—The Contrast.—The American quarter.—The St. Charles.—Environs of New Orleans.—The Swamp.—Extent and object of the Levee.—Gradual elevation of the bed of the River.—How far the Levee influences this.—Probable Consequences to New Orleans.—Population of New Orleans.—Its different Races.—The Creoles.—Quadroons.—Its Resident and Peripatetic Populations.—Health of New Orleans.—Exaggerated notions respecting its Unhealthiness.—Addiction of its Inhabitants to Pleasure.—Commercial position of New Orleans.—The Great Valley behind it.—Extent and capabilities of the Valley.—Its magnificent River System.—Political importance of the position of New Orleans.—Its future Greatness.—Direct Communication between Europe and the South.—Southern Life.

THE Crescent City, as New Orleans is not unpoetically called, not from the little reverence which is there paid to the Cross, but from the semicircular sweep which it takes along the curving shore of the river, is situated on the left bank of the Mississippi, about one hundred miles above its junction with the Gulf of Mexico. Before adverting to the nature of its position in a commercial or political point of view, or to the advantages which may be incident to it in either of these respects, it may be as well first to give a brief description of the city itself, in its physical and moral aspects.

The general course of the Mississippi being due north and south, the stranger would expect to find it, New Orleans being situated upon its left bank, on the western side of the town. On entering the town, however, and making for the quays, his first impression would be that his notions of geography had been all astray; for he finds the river lying almost to the east of the town, and its current

flowing nearly due north. The fact is, that the Mississippi, whose course has been exceedingly devious since the junction of the Ohio with it, here makes a bend to the left, flowing eastward and then northward a little, after which it again deflects to the right to regain its southward course. New Orleans is thus both east and west of the stream, having one reach of it to the east and one to the west.

In bending to the right, the river forms a species of bay, in the recess of which New Orleans is nestled. Nothing can be more imposing than its position, as you approach it by the stream. Almost the entire length of the noble amphitheatric front which it presents to you is in view; the rows of warehouses and other commercial establishments, which follow each other in rapid succession, extending for nearly three miles along the margin of the river. In front of these, and close to the quays, or to the Levee, as the spacious promenade dividing the city from the river is here called, are numerous vessels of all kinds, and bearing the flags of almost all nations. Opposite the upper portion of the town, the river is chiefly occupied by the barges and keel-boats which ascend and descend the river for short distances for and with produce, and which are also extensively used for the purpose of loading and unloading the vessels in the harbour. A little below, you discern a multitude of square-rigged vessels of almost every variety of tonnage, lying moored abreast of each other, like those which occupy the Pool between London-bridge and Deptford. Below them again are scores of steamers, built in the most fantastic manner, and painted of the most gaudy colours, most of them river boats, but some plying between New Orleans and Texas. There are also tug-boats and ferry-boats to communicate with Algiers, a small town directly opposite New Orleans, to give still greater variety to this motley group of wood, paint, paddle-boxes and funnels. Still further down, and near the lower end of the harbour, are brigs, schooners, and sloops, and other craft of a smaller size, designed for, and used chiefly in, the coasting trade of the Gulf. Many of the square-rigged vessels in the upper part are coasters, trading between the Mississippi and the northern ports, their voyage partaking more of the character of the "long voyage" than the coasting one, and their size and style of building corresponding with those of the finest vessels afloat for any purpose. Mid-stream is crowded as well as the quays, some vessels dropping down with the current, and others being tugged up against it—some steamers arriving from above and some from below, and others departing upwards and downwards—ferry-boats crossing and re-crossing at short intervals—small boats shooting in different directions; and barges, some full, some empty, floating lazily on the current. On a fine morning, with the sun shining brightly on town and river, the scene is one of the most lively description.

But the bustle and activity which characterise it are not confined

to the stream alone. The Levee is, if possible, more lively than the river. In front of the city, along its whole line, from the upper to the lower harbour, all seem busy and in motion. The quays are piled from one end to the other with goods and produce. Here you have pyramids of cotton bales, some ready pressed for shipping, others newly landed from above, and awaiting the process of pressure. There you have rows of sugar hogsheads, filled with the produce of Louisiana. There, again, you have bags of rice piled in huge heaps together, and barrels of pork without number, which have been transmitted from the far north-west. On this side you have flour ready for exportation to South America, and coffee just imported from Rio. Here are a variety of the products of the country designed for the European markets, and bales of manufactured goods just received from foreign ports, and now ready for distribution through the great valley. Look which way you will along this noble promenade, and the eye is met by articles of commerce, either imported or ready for export, indicating by their variety the many markets with which New Orleans is connected, and the extent of the business which it transacts. The busy throng of people well accords with the vast accumulation of merchandise. There they are, from morning till night, all active, bustling, and anxious; merchants, clerks, ship captains, supercargoes, custom-house officers, sailors, boatmen, porters and draymen. The last-mentioned are busy with their carts, removing from point to point the different articles on the quays, the piles of which are being constantly increased or diminished in size. Great is the number of these carts, and rapidly do they proceed, as if they had all been loitering and were now making up for lost time. Their constant succession in every direction, and the rattling noise which they occasion, the perpetual movement, from and to every quarter, of human beings, and the incessant hum of human voices, the ringing of steamboat bells, and the hissing of steam-pipes, the song of the sailor, and the clank of the busy crane, all combine to render the whole scene, taking river and shore together, one of intense interest and indescribable animation.

So far, however, New Orleans presents to the stranger features which are, more or less, common to all the great seaports of the country. It is only when he enters the town that he perceives the many points in which it differs from all the rest. There are in it a mixture of the new and the old, and a variety of speech, manners, and costume, which forcibly strike him ere he penetrates to any great distance into the streets. The length of the city is parallel to the river—its width, which averages about a mile, being in the direction back from the stream. The city proper, or the old portion of New Orleans, occupies the centre of its position upon the river, and extends back to the outskirts of the town, upon the swamps behind

it. Here the streets are both narrow and dirty, but straight and otherwise regularly planned. The houses on either side combine to some extent the more prominent features of modern French and Spanish architecture, and are almost all covered with stucco, and painted of some lively colour, generally white, yellow, or ochre. This quarter, which is now a municipality, with a council of its own (the portions of the city on either side of it being also separate municipalities, having also their respective councils), is chiefly peopled by the descendants of the original French and Spanish colonists, who occupied it before the cession of Louisiana to America. With very few exceptions, the names of all the streets are French, the two principal thoroughfares being the Rue Royale and the Rue de Chartres. As you walk the streets, the Anglo-American countenance is the exception in the stream of faces which you meet, whilst French is the language chiefly spoken around you. Indeed, everything in this quarter remains but little changed since the cession, New Orleans strongly reminding one, in its mixed population, and its diversity of dialect, manners and architecture, of the Anglo-French cities of Montreal and Quebec. Strange indeed has been the destiny of France on the American continent. From the mouth of the St. Lawrence to the Great Lakes, from them again to the mouth of the Mississippi, we find memorials of her power and traces of her recent dominion. From point to point stretched regions of immense extent and boundless fertility, hemming in the British colonies between them and the Atlantic. Along the whole of this vast and concave boundary of "New France" the French had their forts and strong places, and their busy trading communities. They commanded the St. Lawrence, the Lakes, the Ohio, the Missouri, and the Mississippi, and sometimes threatened to crush the English colonists into the sea. But where now is New France? Over what portion of the North American territory does the French flag now wave? The first serious blow to this magnificent colonial dominion was the conquest of Canada, confining New France to the undefined province of Louisiana, west of the Mississippi. This she retained till the beginning of the present century, when she ceded to the United States, for a pecuniary consideration, a territory not only large enough to enable empires to be carved out of it, but possessing, at some points, commercial and political advantages of a most important nature. She then finally retreated from the continent, since which time her colonial possessions in this quarter have been confined to a few islands in the West India seas. But at Quebec, Montreal, St. Louis and New Orleans, in Canada, Missouri and Louisiana, she has left behind her traces which still survive of her former sway. But they are being fast obliterated, particularly within the limits of the Union, where everything that is

French, as well as everything that is Spanish, is being rapidly submerged by the great Anglo-Saxon inundation.

No one can enter Edinburgh for the first time without being at once struck by the decided contrast presented between the old town and the new. Standing on opposite ridges, in close and full view of each other, how different are the epochs which they indicate in the progress of humanity! The one is hoary with age, the other lightsome from youth—the one antique in its form and fashion, the other modern in its garb and aspect. Standing side by side, they make the middle age and the nineteenth century as it were to confront each other; the narrow valley between them being all that separates the thing of yesterday from the creation of a bygone time. A contrast resembling this, but neither so striking nor complete, the tourist may witness in New Orleans. This contrast is between the old town and the American quarter. The dividing line between them is Canal-street, a broad and spacious thoroughfare, lined throughout with trees, dividing the two quarters from each other, as Tottenham-court-road separates the east from the west in London. On one side of this line the aspect of the town is totally different from its aspect on the other. It is true that Canal-street does not bring, on either side of it, such distant things near, as does the valley between the old town and the new in Edinburgh; for the old town of Edinburgh was old ere any part of New Orleans was yet new. But still the contrast is very great, as not only exhibiting a marked difference in architecture, but also a difference of race. You not only, in crossing Canal-street, seem to bound from one century into another, but you might also fancy that you had crossed the boundary line between two conterminous nations. On the American side the streets are wider, better paved, better lighted, and better cleaned; the architecture is of the most modern style; the shops are large, showy, and elegant; the names over the doors and the names of the streets are familiar to the Anglo-Saxon; the English language is generally spoken, the French being the exception; and the costume of the residents bears a close resemblance to that of all American southern towns. From what has already been said of the old town, the reader may easily infer how much it contrasts, in everything, with the new.

New Orleans does not present much that is striking in the way of public buildings. Being the capital of the State,* all the public officers are of course here; but they are almost all accommodated, as are the two branches of the legislature, in a large building, neither elegant nor imposing, which was once a charity hospital. It has for some time been intended to errect a capitol more in keeping with the importance of the city and the dignity of the State; but as yet that intention has, in being postponed, but shared the fate of the

* The seat of government has since been removed.

great bulk of commendable resolutions. Some of the municipal buildings, though not very extensive, are not without merit, and the same may be said of a few of those dedicated to commerce and its exigencies. Decidedly one of the finest structures in New Orleans is the St. Charles Hotel, situated in the American quarter, and surpassing in extent and good management, though not in exterior elegance, the famous Astor House in New York. It was erected by a company incorporated for the purpose, and is conducted on a scale of magnificence unequalled even in America, where the hotel system is carried to such an extent. It may consequently be said to be without its equal anywhere else. With us hotels are regarded as purely private property, and it is seldom that, in their appearance, they stand out from the mass of private houses around them. In America they are looked upon much more in the light of public concerns, and generally assume in their exterior the character of public buildings. Thus it is with the St. Charles, with its large and elegant Corinthian portico, and the lofty swelling dome which surmounts it. There are many other hotels in the city with "marble halls," and conducted on an extensive scale; but the St. Charles is, in true Yankee phrase, the "cap sheaf" of the whole.

It may seem to be a contradiction in terms, but in New Orleans the cellars are all above-ground. In other words, the basement story of the houses is elevated several feet above the surface, a flight of steps generally leading to the hall-door. This contrivance is evidently the result of necessity, for if they dug into the swampy ground, they would have wells and water-pools instead of cellars.

There are some very elegant and attractive looking residences in the immediate vicinity of the town. They are surrounded, for the most part, by gardens, rich with the perfume of the magnolia, and shaded with orange groves and a great variety of other trees. These houses are generally inhabited by the permanent residents of the place, either those who have been born in Louisiana or immigrants into the State, who have been long enough within the sedgy limits of the Delta to be thoroughly acclimated. They are almost all wealthy and for the most part take a run with their families more or less to the north, not so much to avoid the sickly season as in pursuit of pleasure.

Immediately behind the city the swamp extends, in one dismal, unvarying level, to Lake Ponchartrain. Everything attractive about New Orleans is, therefore, confined to itself. In its vicinity there are no "pretty spots" to tempt to a day's excursion. Seek its environs on either side, and you find yourself still in the swamp, still treading a spongy tremulous soil, still amongst cane brakes and thick tangled woods, from which, if you enter them for shelter from the blazing sun, you are unceremoniously driven by legions of musquitos. It is easy to trace, at the back of the town, the lines

which new streets are intended to pursue; the rubbish, which is elsewhere collected, being shot in straight lines, of a regular width, into the swamp, to secure, by-and-by, as good a foundation as possible; these lines, as they radiate in different directions, reminding one of the incipient embankments of a railway.

One of the most remarkable objects in the *tout ensemble* of New Orleans is the Levee—which is an embankment extending, on both sides of the river, for about a hundred miles above and about fifty below the city. Its design is to confine the Mississippi to its channel, that stream having, when in flood, rather a wayward turn about it, frequently overflowing its banks and inundating whole counties, and sometimes, tired of its former courses, cutting new channels for itself, for which it occasionally entirely forsakes the old ones. This it is enabled to do from the soft and free character of the alluvial soil through which it flows, when the current is not sufficiently rapid and unimpeded to carry off its accumulated waters. It has more than once happened, that a planter has thus been transferred overnight, with his family and property, from the left to the right bank of the river, or *vice versa;* lying down at night, say in Mississippi, and awaking to find himself, in the morning, in Arkansas. Some might think the change not undesirable. On other occasions he has not been so lucky, the new channel not being sufficiently large to drain the old, when he has found himself suddenly isolated, and cut off from all communication with the world; an awkward position, particularly if he had not formerly been addicted to boat-building. The new channels are generally deserted when the waters subside to their usual level, but they are sometimes permanently retained.

In passing through the Delta,—an enormous triangular formation, with an area of upward of 15,000 square miles, and which is the result of the combined action of the river and its tributaries, which are constantly carrying down from the vast alluvial regions, through which they flow, material which they deposit for the formation of new territories on the Gulf,—irruptions by the river into the circumjacent country are prevented by its being confined to its channel by the Levee. It is all the more necessary thus to confine it, as in its course through the Delta the bed of the river is being gradually raised above the level of the country on either side. It has more than once broken through this embankment, submerging and devastating large sections of the country; the volume of water in the channel being so great, that the Levee, though strong and compact, could not, at the points to which it gave away, resist the pressure.

The process by which the bed of the river is being thus gradually elevated is a very obvious one. The fine silt, which, from the junction of the Missouri with it, so largely impregnates its waters, and gives to it the turgid, muddy appearance which it presents, is being gradually deposited at the bottom. This process, however,

would but very slowly elevate the channel, were it not for the annual aid which it receives from the floods of the river; for the material brought down by the stream, when at its ordinary level, is almost all by degrees forced by the current to its mouths, where it is finally applied to the extension of the Delta. But when the river is in flood, it is more than usually turgid, carrying with it an extra quantity of material, a portion of which it leaves on the open country which it invades, but the greater part of which is deposited upon and between its banks. When the river returns to its ordinary size, a portion of the extra quantity of soil thus deposited is carried down by it to the Gulf, but a portion of it still remains, when the floods again appear to leave new deposits behind them. Thus both the banks and the channel are being gradually raised above the surrounding level.

It follows, of course, that everything which tends to confine the river to its own bed, aids the process by which the channel is raised, inasmuch as the material is thus deposited in the channel which, otherwise, would be left upon the surrounding surface inundated by the stream. Thus the process by which it periodically elevates its banks, contributes greatly to the elevation of the bottom of the channel. And this suggests a very serious reflection in connexion with the Levee; for this result of the elevation of the river's banks will take place, whether they are naturally or artificially raised. Except when their pressure is sufficiently great to break through it, the floods for about 100 miles above and fifty below New Orleans are confined to the bed of the river, by which the process of elevating it is quickened, and more particularly as in its approach to the Gulf the strength of the current sensibly diminishes. It would seem, then, that that to which the city now looks for its protection is only a means of aggravating the evil. The Levee is now kept in repair by dues which are exclusively appropriated to it; but it must not only be kept in repair, but gradually elevated, as the bed of the river rises. The level of the city is already several feet below the surface of the river at high water, so that every year would seem to increase the disadvantages of its position. Already it is difficult, if not impossible, to drain the town into the river; but the time will yet come when it will be clearly impossible to do so. Its only resource then will be to be drained into Lake Ponchartrain. But New Orleans runs another very serious risk from this constant elevation of the channel of the river, and that is, that, some day or other, the Mississippi will desert it altogether. The higher the channel rises, the more will the current diminish in strength, and the more, consequently, in flood-time, will the waters accumulate above. So much will this yet be the case, that the want of sufficient current in the lower part of the river to drain the channel above will virtually operate as an impediment to the stream, which will then accumulate to such a degree at some point above the Levee as to enable it to

break through all obstacles, and seek an entirely new channel to the Gulf. It is, therefore, not improbable that the present course of the stream may yet be traced by a long and devious ridge running across the Delta, whilst the Mississippi is finding a readier outlet through Lake Ponchartrain to the Gulf.

There are few towns on the surface of the globe possessing such a medley of population as New Orleans. There are five distinct bases to the mixed race that inhabits it—the Anglo-American, the French, the Spanish, the African, and the Indian. Not only is each of these to be found in it unmixed with any other, but they are all commingled, the one with the other, in a variety of ways and in interminable degrees. The bulk of the population, however, at present consists of Anglo-Americans and French creoles; the former having no blood in their veins but that of the Saxon, and the latter having in it a small admixture of the American and the Spanish, but none other. But the majority of the creole population are of pure French extraction, natives of Louisiana; a small proportion of them having in their veins the yet unadulterated blood of Castile, and still speaking the Spanish language; and the remainder, also a small proportion, being, as already said, a mixture of the French and Spanish blood. The African race does not preponderate in point of numbers in New Orleans, but it constitutes not far from fifty per cent. of the entire population. Of these not more than one-sixth are free blacks, no less than two-fifths of the whole population of New Orleans being still held in bondage. The pure Indians are exceedingly few in number, as happily is also the mixed breed between the Indian and the negro, which forms so large and so degraded a proportion of the population of the Mexican confederacy. The mulatto, and the many shades which succeed, and also the mixed white and Indian race, are much more common, the latter being in smaller proportion, however, than the former. The race partly partaking of the blood of the aboriginees is not a despised one in America; whilst that inheriting, in the smallest appreciable degree, the blood of the African, is put universally under the ban of society. Unfortunately, even when colour ceases to designate the inheritor of negro blood, it leaves upon the features apparently ineradicable traces to betray it. Their antipathy is kept alive by the whites long after everything that may be considered repulsive in the negro has disappeared by successive infusions of white blood into his veins. Lovelier women than the quadroons, those removed in the fourth degree from the negro, are nowhere to be found. The exaggerations of the negro form are softened down in them into those graceful curves which give roundness and elegance to the shape; the woolly and crispy hair is superseded by a luxuriant growth of long, straight, and silken tresses; the eye is black, large, round, liquid, and languishing, whilst the huge flat features of the negro are modified into

a contour embodying rather a voluptuous expression. The complexion is beautiful and well befitting the sunny south, a slight shade underlying the transparent skin, whilst on the cheek a bright carnation intervenes between the two. Despite all their charms, however, they are a proscribed race, living only to minister to the sensualities of those who will not elevate them to an equality with themselves. It is astonishing to witness the degree to which they are seemingly reconciled to their fate. From their infancy they learn that there is but one course of life before them, and as they reach maturer years they glide into it without either struggle or reluctance.

The inhabitants of New Orleans may be again divided into its resident and its peripatetic population. The former include the creoles—few of whom, being natives of the town, ever leave it; and the negroes, and the mixed races, who have no option but to remain. The latter, the transitory population, are chiefly composed of the Anglo-Americans; a small proportion of whom are natives of the city, and the bulk of them abandoning it on the approach of the sickly season. A little more than one-fifth of the whole population thus annually migrate from the town, the runaways returning as soon as the dangerous period for such as are unacclimated is past. From the beginning of July, until the winter begins to make its appearance in October, the stranger who does not quit New Orleans must be very cautious how he acts during the first, second, and even third season of his acclimation. The process is one which proves fatal to many; notwithstanding all their care, fevers of a severe billious type carrying hundreds off, even when the great scourge, the yellow fever, is not at work. There is, however, a very exaggerated notion abroad of the unhealthiness of New Orleans. It will have been seen that the annual migration to escape disease is a feature as common to social life throughout the whole sea-coast region, extending from the Potomac to Florida, as it is to that of New Orleans. It is true, that in the case of New Orleans is to be superadded the almost annual visitation of the dreadful epidemic which sometimes creates such havoc in the midst of it; but even this sometimes creeps far up along the coast, proving itself as fatal elsewhere as in New Orleans. Whilst the yellow fever has been in New York and Philadelphia, there have been of late, seasons during which it has not made its appearance in New Orleans. Much is annually being done in the way of cleaning, draining, and ventilating the town, for the purpose of entirely averting it, or of modifying its virulence when it visits it. The good effects of this have already made themselves manifest, and the inhabitants are not without hope that the time is not far distant when its visitations will, instead of being regular, be few and far between. They will then only have

to cope with the ordinary autumn fevers, which are as common to the whole sea-coast region as they are to the delta of the Mississippi.

The process of acclimation is undoubtedly a perilous one, but so it would be on the lower parts of the James River. There, however, parties are not compelled to undergo it; but in New Orleans the necessities of business, and the temptations which exist to induce people to run the risk, make many encounter the process, great numbers passing successfully through it. Once acclimated, no persons enjoy better health than the resident population of New Orleans; whilst the native of the city, particularly of the Anglo-American race, are as tall, strong, and healthy a set of men as can be found in any part of the Union. Much of the unhealthiness, which would otherwise be incident to the city and the district in the midst of which it stands, is counteracted by the keen winds which now and then sweep down the valley from the north, not only purifying the atmosphere in the neigbourhood of New Orleans, but making themselves felt along the whole coast of the Gulf of Mexico, being as well known in Vera Cruz as in the capital of Louisiana.

The people of New Orleans are a very pleasure-loving people. Americans and French, negroes, mulattoes, or quadroons, as soon as the business of the day is over, give themselves up, more or less, to every species of gaiety and dissipation. The creole population being almost entirely catholic, much of the manners of continental Europe is visible in New Orleans. These were established before the cession, and the soberer character and severer tenets of the American protestant population have not yet been able to make much headway against them; and it will be long ere the strict moral discipline of the northern towns is introduced to any extent into New Orleans. A change may be effected when the resident protestant population becomes more numerous, but not before; for the peripatetic protestants, who form so large a proportion of the American population, regard their sojourn in New Orleans in the light of a somewhat protracted visit, and make up their minds, as most visitors do everywhere, to enjoy themselves. The consequence is, that the gaiety and dissipation of the place are kept up by the creoles and the floating American population, who by their combined numbers and influence completely overbear the resident section of the latter, who, although mingling freely in the more innocent amusements, having local reputations to sustain, keep aloof from the scenes of more questionable gaiety with which the town abounds. There are three theatres, one French and two English, which are seldom shut, and are generally well attended; and during the winter season particularly, scarcely a night passes over New Orleans without its public balls and masquerades. Some of them, particularly in the French quarter, are the mere nuclei for every

species of demoralization. They are frequently the occasion of brawls, and sometimes the witnesses of fatal collisions; many of the men attending them being armed, the handle of the "Bowie knife," or the "Arkansas toothpick," a still more terrible weapon, being not unfrequently visible, protruding from a pocket made for it inside of the waistcoat. The greatest attendance at these scenes, and indeed at the theatres, is on Sunday.

But it is now time to advert to New Orleans in connexion with its commercial position, and the political influence incident to that position.

If we consider for a moment the different circumstances which at any particular point, call for the existence of a large *entrepôt* of trade, we must perceive, on looking at the situation of New Orleans, that whilst some of these circumstances already exist in its vicinity, they are yet all destined to develope themselves around it to an extent unparalleled in any other quarter of the world. Wherever we find a large community with diversified wants to be supplied from abroad, inhabiting a vast fertile region, producing in superfluous abundance the articles which will be received by the foreigner in exchange, that community must have some great *entrepôt*, either on or near the ocean, to serve as the medium or pivot of its export and import trade. Behind New Orleans both these conditions exist in pre-eminent degree; and the city itself is the result. The Mississippi valley is a region almost illimitable in its extent and inexhaustible in its fertility, lying between the parallel ridges of the Alleghany and the Rocky Mountains, and extending in a northerly and southerly direction from the 29th to the 47th parallel of latitude. This enormous region, for nearly two-thirds of its whole extent, possesses a soil fertile to a degree, and yields in abundance every variety of crop and fruit produced in the temperate zone, with many of the productions more common to the tropical regions of the globe. Its western portion, that lying between a line drawn parallel to the Mississippi, about 400 miles to the west of it, and the Rocky Mountains, is sandy, rocky, and sterile; the rest, stretching across the Mississippi and eastward to the Alleghany chain, being unequalled in fertility by any other portion of the earth's surface. This great valley, in its cultivable area, is about ten times the size of Great Britain, and it now comprises within its limits eleven of the States of the Union. There is nowhere else so enormous a surface cast as it were in one mould, and forming one great system. From the Alleghanies to the Rocky Mountains, and from the Lakes to the Gulf, it spreads out in one huge undivided basin, irrigated by one mighty system of rivers, and possessing but one natural outlet to the ocean. At this outlet stands New Orleans, which has thus a position in point of commercial importance unparalleled by that of any other seaport in the world.

It is more in connexion with its future prospects than its present condition that we are to appreciate the importance of the position of New Orleans. It is impossible, when one reflects for a moment upon the coming destiny of the great region which lies beyond it, to set anything like reasonable bounds to its future extent, wealth, and greatness. There can scarcely be a doubt but that it will, at no very distant period, be the greatest commercial emporium in the world. At present it is, more or less, the *entrepôt* for the trade of upwards of nine millions of people, the population of the great valley at present exceeding that number. In 1810 it did not possess half a million of inhabitants. In 1840 its population as compared with 1810 was multiplied by eighteen times. What will it be in 1870? On the lowest computation it will be twenty-five millions; but even this will only be a commencement in the work of filling it. Without having to sustain as many to the square mile as England now sustains, the valley of the Mississippi can accommodate and subsist 150 millions of people. In regarding the future of New Orleans we are entitled to look to the time when the valley behind it will teem with population. The inhabitants of the valley are, and ever will be, an industrious people. Conceive 150 millions at work in the same great basin, with a fertile soil on all hands for them to cultivate! They will necessarily be chiefly agricultural, for the main sources of the wealth of the valley are in the diversified capabilities of its soil. Throughout the whole of its northern region cereal crops are, and ever will be, produced in the greatest abundance; its middle section will yield tobacco, Indian corn, hemp, and flax, live stock, and cotton; whilst the cotton-plant and the sugar cane will form the staples of its productions in the south. When it is all under cultivation, who can estimate the wealth which each successive year will draw from it? There will be annually an enormous surplus for exportation, and an immense yearly void to be filled by imports. It is true that much of its surplus productions will find outlets to foreign markets in the Atlantic seaports, by means of the great lines of communication already adverted to as connecting them with the valley; but if New Orleans has to act as the *entrepôt* of one-half, or even one-third of its entire trade, it would still, in the importance of its position, vastly surpass every other mercantile emporium in the world, for it would in that case be yet called upon to act as the medium through which would be transacted the export and import trade of from fifty to seventy-five millions of people.

What renders the situation of New Orleans still more imposing, is the magnificent and bounteous manner in which nature has irrigated the valley of the Mississippi. It is not only of exuberant fertility almost throughout its entire length and breadth, and capable of sustaining an industrious population amounting to three-fourths of

that of all Europe; but it is also watered by a system of streams all navigable in their channels, and the commingled waters of which pass by New Orleans in their common course to the ocean. Nature has thus, without putting man, in this favoured region, to either trouble or expense provided him on all hands with highways to the sea with the like of which no trouble and expense, on his part could ever have provided him. The Mississippi itself is, as it were, the great spinal cord of this vast system of irrigation. Pursuing its long and snake-like course along the lowest level of the valley, it receives, on either bank, as it rolls majestically along, tributaries almost as extensive and as lordly as itself. Amongst the chief are the Wabash, the Missouri, the Ohio, the Tennessee, the Red River, the Arkansas, and the White River, all navigable for steamers and vessels of large draught, for hundreds of miles from their confluence with their common reservoir; and one of them, the Missouri, for thousands of miles. Ascending the Mississippi from New Orleans to its confluence with the Missouri, and then ascending the Missouri to the extreme point of its navigation, the combined navigable channels of the two streams exceed in length three thousand miles! Ascending the Mississippi and Ohio in the same way, their combined navigable channels are about two thousand miles in length. The Red River itself is navigable for thirteen hundred miles above its junction with the Mississippi. These tributaries again have their tributaries, some of which are navigable for hundreds of miles; and these again theirs, navigable for shorter distances. Thus the system goes on, increasing its ramifications as it penetrates into the interior, where its remoter, minor, and innumerable branches dwindle into the proportions of streams navigable only to the barge and the flat boat. But vessels of large draught navigate the Mississippi, its tributaries, their tributaries, and the chief of their tributaries again; that is to say, vessels of large draught can, in some instances, ascend into tributaries removed in the fourth degree from the Mississippi! This noble system of rivers permeates the richest portions of the valley; its arid, or more westerly part, being but indifferently irrigated by streams which are generally shallow, and whose channels are frequently interrupted by rapids. It would almost seem as if every farmer or planter in the valley had his own land skirted by a navigable stream. When to this natural is added the artificial irrigation, which will yet connect river with river in every direction, how great will be the facilities, not only for mutual interchange, but for pouring, with a view to exportation, the surplus productions of the valley upon the ocean! It is almost impossible to set limits to the extent to which canals will yet intersect the valley. The necessity for them will be obvious, and their construction easy; for nature has already, as it were, regulated the levels, leaving man only to dig out the soil. It was, no doubt, in view of all this, as forming part

and parcel of the future destiny of this great region, that De Tocqueville designated it "the most magnificent habitation that God ever designed for man."

To sum up the favourable points connected with the position of New Orleans, it may here be added, that it stands at the outlet of about 25,000 miles of inland navigation! And in this estimate those streams only are embraced which are navigable for steamboats and vessels of large draught. What will yet be the amount of produce thrown upon it through such means, existing in such a region, or the amount of imports which, by the same means, it will yet have to distribute through it, I leave the reader, if he can, to appreciate. I have said enough to make out my proposition, that there is that in the position of New Orleans, which will yet render it the greatest commercial emporium, not only in America, but in the world; for, with the wide ocean before it, and the great human hive which will yet resound to the hum of universal industry behind, what bounds can be set to its progress?

The political importance of such a position did not escape the wary and far-seeing government at Washington. Previously to the cession of Louisiana, the Americans were confined to the east bank of the Mississippi, and that only for a part, although by far the greater part of its course; its lower portion flowing, like the St. Lawrence, exclusively through the territory of a foreign power. But possessed as they were of by far the better bank of the river, which was being rapidly colonized not only from Europe but also from the seaboard States, and which, at an early time, gave evidence of what its future wants would be, at no very distant period, in a commercial point of view,—they foresaw that without a free access at all times to the ocean, the enormous section of their territory stretching from the Alleghanies to the Mississippi, would be in the position of Russia, a country of immense resources, pent up, as it were, within itself, and whose only outlets to the markets of the world are by the narrow straits of the Sound and the Bosphorus, its use of these depending, to a great extent, upon the caprice of foreign powers. The policy of the Union was evidently to secure a free course to the ocean for the commerce of the valley. To leave the mouth of the Mississippi entirely within the control of another power, was to leave in its hands a most profitable possession in time of peace, and one which would exercise a most inconvenient influence in time of war. The Union, therefore, had two courses before it; either to secure the left bank of the river, the whole way to the gulf, by virtue of which its navigation would be common to it and the colonies of France on the other bank; or, if possible, to get hold of both banks, from its sources to the ocean. It wisely played the higher game, and succeeded; the cession of Louisiana putting it in possession, not only of both banks where it had but the one before, but also of the lower part of the

river, from which it was previously excluded. The necessities of the French treasury happened to coincide with the views and policy of the Federal Government; and in 1803 the flag of France was struck on the continent, leaving the Americans the undisputed masters of the valley, of the river, and of all its tributaries.

Both the political and commercial importance of New Orleans have been partly trenched upon, as already shown, by the great lines of communication which have been established, to connect the valley with the Atlantic seaboard, and to bring the Atlantic cities within the category of its seaports. But for these New Orleans would have been its sole outlet to the ocean. Its northern and north-eastern sections now chiefly find their way to the seaboard and to foreign markets by the lakes, the St. Lawrence, the Erie canal, and the Pennsylvania canals and railways. But to all the region south of the Missouri on one side, and bordering the Ohio on the other, the one 1,200 and the other 1,000 miles from New Orleans, the Mississippi is still and ever will remain, if not the exclusive, the chief outlet to the ocean. The principal grain-growing region lies north of these streams, but to large sections of Iowa, Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio, the Mississippi will be the medium for the exportation of grain; particularly of such as is sent from the valley to the West India and South American markets. Whatever the eastern cities may do to convert themselves into *entrepots* for the trade of the west, New Orleans will always share in the trade of the whole of it; whilst to a large portion of it, it will ever be indispensable. Should a separation ever occur between the eastern and western States, which the communications opened with the Atlantic render the more improbable, the importance of New Orleans to the latter could not be overestimated. And even should there be a separation between the western States themselves, such an event would have but little effect upon the prospects of the city. But such separation is scarcely within the range of probabilities. Whether combined with the East or not, the West will ever remain united. Its interests are one—its pursuits one—its component parts occupy the same great basin, and are united together by a common interest, and a common necessity. The Mississippi is the great bond between them; its tributaries are the minor ligaments which bind them together; and whatever fate may yet await the other portions of the Confederacy, there is but little doubt that the States of Wisconsin, Iowa, Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, Kentucky, Missouri, Tennessee, Arkansas, Mississippi, and Louisiana, will ever remain united together in a close commercial and political alliance.

The New Orleans of the present day is typical of the greatness of the New Orleans of a future time. It would be here out of place to enter into any elaborate statistical statements with regard to its export or import trade, either in their present development, or the rapid ex-

pansion which they have undergone during the last quarter of a century. Its chief articles of export are cotton, rice, hemp, flax, Indian corn, salted provisions, and sugar, the last mentioned commodity being now the principal product of Louisiana. Its imports, being drawn from almost all points of the globe, are too varied to be here enumerated. At the cession the trade of New Orleans was but small; already it has swelled into colossal dimensions. A glance at its population returns will show the rapidity with which it has increased; and its increase in size is the sole result of the increase of its trade; for New Orleans is not the place to which people would retire merely to live. In 1810 its population, in round numbers, was 17,000. In 1820 it had risen to 27,000, being an increase in ten years of from 60 to 70 per cent. In 1830 the return showed a population of 46,000, or an increase, during the preceding decade, of about the same per-centage as before. But in 1840 the population had risen in numbers to 102,000, being considerably more than 100 per cent. increase during these ten years. At present the number of people inhabiting it cannot be far from 150,000. And this despite not only its insalubrity, but also the exaggerated notions which are abroad, even in America, of its unhealthiness. Considering the many disadvantages under which it labours, nothing more conclusive could be adduced than this rapid advancement, in proof of the imperious necessity, in a commercial point of view, of which it is the result. As this necessity expands with the growth of population, the accumulation of produce, and the multiplication of wants in the Mississippi valley, the city, in continued obedience to the principle which first exhaled it from the swamps of the Delta, must expand with it, attaining no final limit until the valley can contain no more, produce no more, and consume no more. The sense which its inhabitants entertain of its future increase is manifest in the scale on which they have laid out the plan of the city, providing not only for its present necessities, but for its future growth; for each of the municipalities into which it is divided extends from the river to Lake Ponchartrain, a distance of from five to six miles. Should it ever reach the lake, its principal front will then be turned upon the gulf, when it will be flanked by two harbours, one on the river for the trade with the interior, and the other on the lake for its intercourse with the North and with foreign ports.

Many think that a healthier site might have been chosen higher up the river, which would have answered all the purposes of the present one, and made the town much more healthy. But a site so chosen would not have answered all the purposes of the present one; the object in selecting it having been to erect it upon the nearest practicable point to the sea. Had an attempt been made to build a city a little higher up, it would have had to compete with another,

which, despite the disadvantages of the present site, would inevitably have occupied it. New Orleans might have been built higher up, but not lower down the river.

The South occasionally exhibits some restlessness at the extent to which the North has become its medium of communication with England. Its export trade is carried on directly with Europe, but a great proportion of its imports, particularly in the case of the southern Atlantic States, reach it through the northern ports. What it aims at is that its import should be as direct as its export trade; and more particularly that it should possess a direct mail and passenger communication with Europe. However valid the objection may be to an extensive land carriage of goods, or their separate conveyance to the South by coasting vessels, after their arrival at the northern ports, the price being in either case greatly enhanced to the consumer in the South—with regard to letters and passengers it is an objection which scarcely holds. A glance at the map will show that the shortest mathematical line which can be drawn between Liverpool and Charleston, or New Orleans, will run up the American coast to New York and Boston, and thence past Halifax and Cape Race to St. George's Channel. By the present mode of communication, New York and Boston can be much more speedily reached by the over land journey than they could be passed from either Charleston or New Orleans by sea. It may be a little more expensive, but what is lost in money is more than saved in time. Besides, hundreds, and in the case of New Orleans thousands of miles of sea are always to be avoided if possible; and more particularly when a journey by land is in the direct line of one's course. If in proceeding by land from New Orleans to New York or Boston, on his way to England, the traveller deviated seriously from his course, it might be a matter worthy of consideration whether a more direct mode of communication could not be devised. But the traveller by land from New Orleans to New York, is proceeding in the direct line to Liverpool; every step which he takes towards the north-east bringing him nearer and nearer to that port. And as to the speedy receipt of important commercial or political intelligence from Europe, no direct line of ocean communication with the South could compete with that by Boston or New York, now that the electric telegraph may be considered as finished between these ports and New Orleans. The mails too can sooner be distributed through the South, by railways and steamers from the North, then they could by such an independent communication as some aspire to establish. But, as already intimated, the question as to the direct importation of goods, or the establishment of a more direct trade with Europe, rests upon different grounds.

Before leaving the South for the Western States, a few general remarks upon the more prominent peculiarities of Southern life, as

they manifest themselves to the traveller, may serve as a not inappropriate conclusion to the present chapter. There is, perhaps, no other country in the world where such a contrast is exhibited between in-door and out-door life as in America. Both in France and Italy, where the pleasures and enjoyments of life partake so much of an out-door character, men and women are, in their domestic relations, pretty much what they are found to be in the gay and giddy world without. In England, on the other hand, where the chief pleasures of life centre in the domestic circle, the traveller carries with him into the world without much of the sedateness and the reserve of home. In both cases, society partakes more or less of the same general characteristics, whether you mingle with it in the public highways or in the private sanctuaries of domestic life. But it is not so in America, where it combines, to a great extent, the more striking characteristics of life both in England and France. The equable character of the seasons, the serenity of the sky, the facilities provided both by nature and art for locomotion, and the extent to which, in the prosecution of business, mutual intercourse is carried on, all tend to draw the American more frequently from his home than the Englishman leaves his, and to cause much of his life to be passed, as in France, in the open world without. But, notwithstanding this, he still partakes largely of the domestic preferences of the Englishman. His life is therefore a kind of medium between the two; for whilst he does not live so much abroad as the Frenchman, he does not live so much at home as the Englishman. Society in America has thus two very distinct phases in which it presents itself, that which it assumes in the world without, and that which marks its in-door life. Life in the streets and on the highways is therefore but an imperfect index to American society in the proper acceptation of the term. The distinction between the two aspects which it assumes in the North is not so great as in the South, the former being in perpetual and almost universal motion, whereas the wealthier portion of the inhabitants of the latter pass much of their time in the repose and quietude of rural life. The stranger, therefore, who only frequents the public places, lives in the hotels, and traverses the highways of the South, can form but a very imperfect estimate of society in that section of the country. In the South, as in the North, turn which way he will, he will find a stream of people constantly on the move. But in the North the turgid current embraces almost the entire population, whereas in the South there is a large residuum that is seldom in motion. In the North, therefore, society in its external aspect is much more pleasing than in the South, inasmuch as its better as well as its more indifferent ingredients mingle more frequently together; but in its internal aspect it is less so, as almost all carry with them into their domestic relations more or less of the asperities of life in the outward world.

In the South, society, as the mere traveller through the country comes in contact with it, is by no means attractive, the better elements of social life there mingling less frequently in the current; and for the same reason Southern society, in the ordinary acceptation of the term, is far more refined than that of the North, there being much less of the *brusquerie* of outward life infused into it. If, then, that with which the traveller meets in the steamboat, in the market, on the street, on the railway, or in the hotel, can convey to him but an inadequate idea of society in the North, much less is that which he encounters under similar circumstances in the South calculated to produce correct impressions of Southern social life. A stranger passing rapidly through the Southern States, and judging of American society from its development upon the streets and highways, would form a much less favourable idea of it than he would of Northern society in travelling rapidly through the North. In the South he is borne along, as he proceeds, upon a stream, possessing far less in common with that through which it passes than the current with which he would mingle in the North possesses of the characteristics of the society through which it flows. Whether on the railway, the high road, the steamboat, and with some exceptions in the hotel, out-door life in the South has far less to recommend it to the stranger than it has in the North. Nowhere is society, in this its public manifestation, very refined in America, but it certainly has a tone about it in the North of which in the South it is deficient. Less attention is paid to accommodation as you proceed; everything seems filthy in the car, the steamer, and the tavern, as compared with the accommodation met with in the Northern States; whilst the further South one proceeds, he naturally looks for the appliances of cleanliness in greater abundance. Even the travellers themselves, taking them generally, are in their *tout ensemble* less attractive in their appearance, and certainly less refined in their habits, and less particular in their manner, than their Northern fellow-countrymen; whilst not a small proportion of those met with in the extreme South are suspicious in their demeanour, repulsive in their looks, and equivocal in their characters. New Orleans, and the other towns situated near the mouth of the Mississippi, such as Natches and Vicksburg, are infested with characters to whom this latter description applies; vagabonds who can only live in that section of the Union where the population is as yet comparatively scanty, the law but feebly enforced, and public opinion, even when decidedly pronounced against them, as yet too impotent to crush them. These gamblers and desperadoes prey upon the unwary, and sometimes by their mere numbers overawe, pillage, and terrify their more sober and well-disposed fellow-travellers. Such a nuisance in the midst of any community becomes at last so intolerable as to work its own cure; and it has reached that point in the South, the parties in question no

longer carrying it with so high a hand as heretofore, and being compelled year after year to envelop their misdeeds more and more in the mantle of secresy.

The reader must not imagine that in travelling through the South one is constantly surrounded by these vagabonds; but they are frequently met with in groups upon the Mississippi, and the other rivers of the South, particularly those which enter the Mississippi on its west bank. There can be but little difficulty in detecting them to any one travelling with his eyes open, for their reckless look, and swaggering, insolent air, enable a man of any discernment to distinguish them at once from the rest of his fellow-travellers. Putting them, therefore, out of the question, as parties who, by his encountering them on the highways, can lead the stranger into no misconception of the character of Southern society, what he has to be guarded against is drawing his impressions of social life around him from the general character of the floating population, with whom alone he mingles. In the South particularly, one must get out of the current if he would appreciate American society aright. I had afterwards many opportunities of witnessing Southern life in all its manifestations, and can testify to the fact, that it cannot be regarded from a worse or a more unfair point of view than that from which travellers have, but too often, either from ignorance, prejudice, or caprice, alone beheld it. It is this that has given rise to so many misrepresentations of it; parties assuming to delineate society generally, when they were but depicting life as they saw it in the railway carriage, on the steamer, and in the bar-room.

CHAPTER V.

THE VALLEY OF THE MISSISSIPPI.—FROM NEW ORLEANS TO VICKSBURG.

An unexpected Meeting.—Departure from New Orleans.—The Mississippi.—Its Dimensions.—Part which it will yet play in the Drama of Civilization.—Scenery on its Banks.—A Mississippi Steamer.—Fellow-travellers.—Gamblers again.—An Incident.—The State of Mississippi.—Repudiation Case of Mississippi.—The Insolvent States.—The Solvent States.—The Unindebted States.—Responsibility of the States.—Natchez.—Vicksburg.—A summary Trial and Execution.—Lynch Law.—Administration of the Law throughout the Union.—Position of the People of the West and South-west.—Allowances which should be made for them.

On the day previous to that on which, after more than a week's sojourn, I quitted New Orleans, I was delighted, on taking my seat at the *table d'hôte* of the St. Charles, in company with about 500 other guests, to find a valued friend, Mr. D—— from Baltimore, seated next to me on the right. He was an Englishman in the prime of life, but had been so long resident in America, and had made it the scene of such extensive business operations, that he now combined with an ineradicable affection for his native country a very great partiality for that of his adoption, and with the feelings and sentiments of an Englishman, much that is characteristic of the American. He had never been naturalized, but he was now beginning to reconcile himself to the idea of transferring his allegiance, as he was of becoming a Benedict; his object in contemplating the process of naturalization having less reference to himself than to those who might yet surround him in an endearing relationship. My advice to him was to take no step that he was not certain was necessary; but if he was tired of being sole monarch of himself, to marry first, and wait the tide of events. The process of naturalization was a brief and a sure one when entered upon; the necessity for it in his case had not yet become obvious.

After we had interchanged the ordinary salutations to which such unexpected meetings invariably give rise, I learnt from him that he had arrived in New Orleans but the preceding day, and that the next was that fixed for his departure. He had just taken a run to the South, he said, to "do a bit of business," which, by giving his personal attention to it, he could accomplish more satisfactorily in a single day than by the correspondence of a month. By the time he

reached home his journey would have considerably exceeded in length two thousand miles; but he thought nothing of it, having thoroughly contracted the American aptitude for locomotion, and the indifference which the Americans manifest to distances. It was his intention to return, as he had come, by the route over which I had just passed; but as we had both decided on the same time for departure, I deemed it worth while to try if our routes could not be got to coincide. I therefore proposed to him to ascend the Mississippi and the Ohio with me, a course which would not take him much out of his way, as from the latter stream he could reach home by the Baltimore and Ohio railway. He readily consented to the change, at which I was exceedingly rejoiced, both because he was excellent company, and his knowledge of the country and people would be of great advantage to me.

Next morning at an early hour we left New Orleans for St. Louis. Our journey was confined to the Mississippi, which we were to ascend for upwards of 1,200 miles. We were on board a first-class steamer, and as we receded from the town, and before the first curve of the river had hid it from our view, I thought it, as the morning sun shone brightly upon its spires and cupolas, its massive piles of warehouses, its Levee already swarming with busy thousands, and the spars and rigging and multitudinous funnels which lined its semicircular harbour, one of the finest views of the kind I had ever beheld. In itself the southern capital is in every respect a most interesting town. But it has little that is interesting around it, for it stands, as it were, alone in the wilderness, a city without any immediate environs, to attract the stranger, or to recreate its inhabitants.

The Mississippi! It was with indescribable emotions that I first felt myself afloat upon its waters. How often in my schoolboy dreams, and in my waking visions afterwards, had my imagination pictured to itself the lordly stream, rolling with tumultuous current through the boundless region to which it has given its name, and gathering into itself, in its course to the ocean, the tributary waters of almost every latitude in the temperate zone! Here it was then, in its reality, and I, at length, steaming against its tide. I looked upon it with that reverence with which every one must regard a great feature of external nature. The lofty mountain, the illimitable plain, and the seemingly shoreless lake, are all objects which strike the mind with awe. But second to none of them in the sublime emotions which it inspires, is the mighty river; and badly constituted must that mind be, which could contemplate for the first time with a feeling of indifference a stream which, in its resistless flow, passes through so many climes, and traverses so many latitudes, rising amid perpetual snows, and debouching under an almost tropical sun, and draining into itself the surplus waters of about two millions of square miles!

But the grandeur of the Mississippi consists less in the majestic proportions of its physical aspect than in the part which it is yet destined to play in the great drama of civilized life. It was grand, whilst it yet rolled silently and unknown through the unbroken solitudes of the primeval forest—it was grand, when the indomitable but unfortunate Soto first gazed upon its waters, and when they opened to receive at the hands of his disconsolate band, the corpse of its discoverer—and it was grand, when no sound was heard along its course but the scream of the eagle and the war-whoop of the savage —when no smoke curled and wreathed amid the foliage on its banks but such as arose from the wigwam, and when nothing was afloat upon its surface but the canoe and the tree torn from its roots by the flood. But grander will it yet be, aye far grander, when civilization has tracked it from its mouths to its sources; when industry has converted its sides into a garden, and speckled them with lively towns and glittering cities; and when busy populations line its shores, and teem along the banks of all its tributaries. Then, and then only, will the Mississippi fulful its destiny.

Already, with but nine millions of people in the valley, its whole aspect is changed; the wilderness has been successfully invaded; the hum of busy industry is heard along its shores; towns have sprung up, as if by magic, upon its banks; the combined banner of science and art waves over its waters; and hundreds of steamers, with a multitude of other craft, are afloat upon its tide. What scenes will it present when the present population of the valley is multiplied by ten, and when, serving as a bond of perpetual union, stronger than treaties, protocols, or the other appliances of diplomacy between more than a dozen sovereign and independent commonwealths, it is the common highway, along which will be borne the accumulated products of their united industry to the ocean! Viewed in the double light of what it is and what it is to be, it is marvellous how some can look upon the Mississippi as nothing more than a "muddy ditch." Muddy it undoubtedly is, but that which renders its current so turgid is but the material torn from distant regions, with which it comes laden to construct new territories in more accessible positions. The opaqueness of its volume is thus but one of the means by which is gradually accomplished a great physical phenomenon. Regarded in connexion with the purposes to which it will yet be applied when civilization has risen to full tide around it, the Mississippi must be equally an object of interest to the Englishman as to the American—for what Englishman can look with indifference upon that which is yet destined to be the principal medium of communication between the great world and the region which is rapidly becoming the chief theatre for Anglo-Saxon enterprise, and will yet witness the greatest triumphs of Anglo-Saxon energy and skill? He takes, then, but a vulgar view of it who treats as merely so much

muddy water running through an unpicturesque country, a stream which, ere many more heads are grey, will exercise so important an influence upon the commercial and political relations of the world.

Nowhere has the Mississippi the majesty of appearance presented, throughout most of its course, by the St. Lawrence. At New Orleans it is scarcely a mile in width, expanding somewhat a short distance above the city, and continuing of an average width of a little more than a mile as far up as its confluence with the Missouri. For a long way beyond that point its size diminishes but little, although its depth is not nearly so great as after the junction. Its depth increases as its volume is enhanced by the contributions of one tributary after another, which accounts for the absence of any apparent enlargement of its size for the last fifteen hundred miles of its course, during which it receives most of its great tributary streams. The current flows at the average rate of three miles an hour, and its increasing volume is accommodated by its increasing depth as it proceeds through the soft alluvial deposit in which it has its bed. As it approaches its outlet, the current gradually diminishes, and will continue still further to diminish, for reasons already explained, until it is forced to seek a new channel through the Delta.

We steamed famously on against the voluminous current, and had not proceeded far ere the country on either side began to look firmer, higher, drier, and richer. The banks were lined with cotton and sugar plantations, the former now rapidly giving way to the latter in Louisiana. For some way above the city, the mansions and villas of wealthy proprietors were visible, embosomed in foliage, and surrounded with luxuriant gardens. Further up these gave way to the residences of the overseers, and the buildings erected for the accommodation of the slaves. The one frequently looked elegant, the other generally clean, neat, and comfortable, judging from the distance. Gradually the banks began to attain some elevation above the level of the stream. Whether they rose a few feet or many above it, they were almost invariably precipitous, and in many instances impending, the alluvial soil of which they were composed being partially undermined by the current, and ready to drop into the stream with the trees, bushes, grass and flowers with which it was covered. It is thus that the banks of the Mississippi are undergoing perpetual change. Where its course is straight for any length, it is gradually widening its channel, but diminishing it in depth; whereas, where it is winding, which is generally the case, the weight of the current bears upon the outer circumference of the curve, on which it is constantly encroaching, whilst it recedes to an equal extent from the opposite bank. The higher up we proceeded the richer and more varied became the forest on either hand, which came sometimes sweeping down to the margin of the river, and had at others receded for miles to make way for the plantation. Occa-

sionally we passed through reaches of the stream, which forced their way through the thick and tangled cane-brake, where the cold, oozy, and sedgy appearance of the soil made me appreciate my dry and firm footing upon the promenade deck.

This reminds me of our steamer, of which I have as yet given no description. As we were to be from six to eight days on board, we took care to scrutinize her well before engaging a passage, and it may not be uninteresting to the reader to know what kind of ark it was that we were to inhabit for that time. As already said, she was a first-class, and high-pressure of course. One might reason himself into the belief that she had a hull, knowing how necessary such things are to steam-boats; but, viewing her from an ordinary position, the eye could detect none; all that was visible for her to rest upon being her paddle-wheels, which were very large. She was of immense width, the enormous protrusion of her lower deck on either side being the cause of the invisibility of her hull. This was so constructed as to accommodate in front the greatest possible quantity of cotton and other merchandize which she could carry without sinking her; whilst above it, resting on very slender pillars, rose the promenade decks, covered abaft the engine with an awning. She was named the "Niobe," and was like Niobe, all *tiers*. The saloon, which was between decks, occupied nearly the latter half of the vessel, the state rooms lining it being entered both from within, and by means of a door, with which each was provided, entering from the walk between decks, which completely surrounded the saloon, the latter part of which was divided off into a cabin for the ladies. She carried a prodigious quantity of white and black paint upon her; had two enormous funnels, as most American boats have; and consumed a tremendous supply of wood, shooting up flame at night, and leaving a double train of brilliant sparks behind her, which, together with the lights which occasionally gleamed faintly from the shore, contrasted curiously with the bright starlight overhead. The captain had no positive qualities about him, either good or evil, attending to his chief duties, and letting his passengers look after themselves. We found the table exceedingly good the whole way. The weather was very hot, but we were supplied with fresh meat at the different stations.

We had a large company on board, most of whom looked respectable, and were agreeable enough as travelling companions. Having sufficient company, however, in my friend, I did not mingle with them as much as I should otherwise have done. There was one group of very suspicious-looking characters, who kept constantly together, for the very good reason that they were shunned by everybody else. I noticed them shortly after coming on board, as they were standing near the engine, examining a couple of seven-barrelled pistols, and another "revolver" of a less formidable description,

which a long-haired and long-headed Yankee was offering them for sale. These weapons, together with the bowie knife, *et id genus omne*, are generally well made and highly finished. The best of them have some motto or other etched upon them. A story was once told of a collision to which a sudden quarrel on board a steamer was about to give rise, having been averted by the singular coincidence of the mottos on the weapons about to be employed. The party offended drew his bowie knife, and directed the attention of the other to the motto which it bore upon its broad burnished blade, which was, "Hark, from the tombs!" The other cooly drew a pistol from his breast, on the gleaming barrel of which was etched, "A doleful sound?"—the two weapons thus completing between them the first line of a well known hymn. So curious a coincidence drew forth a hearty laugh from all parties, and the offence was forgotten. It is a pity that some effective stop could not be put to the carrying of these weapons, as the very possession of them frequently precipitates fatal collisions. The group of gamblers adverted to left us at Natches. They had intended to proceed higher up, and had paid their fare to a greater distance; but there being no prospect of their successfully plying their vocation on board, they went ashore at the place which was once notorious as their chief resort, and is still grievously infested with them.

The fiery blood of the South is easily excited, and a slight incident occurred on board which gave me an opportunity of witnessing the readiness to take offence, which is a marked feature in southern character. Four or five young men were standing together conversing on the promenade deck, when one of them, a Virginian, gave an elaborate description of a young horse which he had lately purchased. After dwelling upon his different excellences, and particularly describing his action, he asked the company in general how much they thought he gave for him.

"Your note, what else?" said one of those addressed, in the driest possible tone.

In a moment the young man's eyes flashed fire—and, had he possessed a weapon, a fatal collision might have been the result, for the other was armed.

"A joke, a joke!" cried the rest of the company, "nothing more; no offence meant." And after some further interposition on their part, the storm was strangled in its cradle.

"A joke that came too near the truth, I fancy," said one over his shoulder, in an under-tone to another, as they immediately afterwards separated.

When about two-thirds of the way to Natches, we passed the line dividing, on the east bank of the river, the State of Louisiana from that of Mississippi; the former continuing upon the west bank for nearly two degrees further to the north. On passing the boundary,

and having the State of Mississippi on our right, my mind very naturally reverted to a subject with which the name of that State has for some years been most unfavourably identified. My thoughts at length found vent in expression, and I observed to my companion, that it was a matter of astonishment to me that a State possessed of resources like those of Mississippi, could remain for one hour longer than it could avoid it under the stigma which now rested upon its character.

"The subject with which your mind is now occupied," said he, "is one on which there is much misconception abroad. It is misunderstood both through ignorance and prejudice. Some cannot, and others will not, give it an impartial consideration."

"I have heard the same thing more than once advaneed during my peregrinations through the country," I replied, "and am inclined to believe that abroad the case is very much prejudged. I should much like to know the sentiments regarding it entertained by one occupying a position in the country so favourable to a proper appreciation of the subject as is yours."

"I have no objections to giving you my views," said Mr. D——, "but I must first stipulate, that you will carefully discriminate between my endeavours to place the subject in its proper light, and any approval on my part of the principle or practice of repudiation. I I demand this, not because I think that you would willingly misconstrue my motives, or attribute to me principles which every honourable mind would scorn to entertain; but because our countrymen, full of preconceived opinions upon the subject, are but too ready to denounce every effort at eliciting the real merits of the case, as nothing short of a direct advocacy of repudiation."

I readily promised to comply, assuring him that my object was not to confirm any preconceived notion of my own, but to get at the truth, no matter to what inference or conclusion it might lead.

"As to the villainy of repudiation," said he, "naked, absolute, and unequivocal, there can be no two opinions amongst honourable men."

To such a proposition I could not but assent.

"If any member of this Confederacy," he observed, continuing, "or any other community, no matter where situated, were guilty of such, no man who valued his own reputation could attempt to raise his voice in its defence."

I acknowledged the risk any one would run in doing so.

"Now," continued he, "whilst this is the crime with which some States are directly charged, and in which the whole Union is more or less involved, in the opinion of so many abroad; it is a crime of which no member of this Confederacy has as yet been guilty, and of which, I trust, no member of it ever will be guilty."

"For my own part," I observed in reply, "I always discriminated

widely between the case of Mississippi and that of the other States, which are either wholly or have been but temporarily insolvent, and have certainly never, even in word or thought, attempted to involve the innocent with the guilty."

"You select," said he, "the case of Mississippi, no doubt, as the worst in the catalogue. So it is; but even Mississippi is not guilty of the enormities with which she stands charged. Repudiation, in its simple acceptation, is the refusal to pay a debt acknowledged to be justly due. Now, as thus construed, even Mississippi has not been guilty of repudiation. The debt which she has refused to pay is a debt which she does not acknowledge to be justly due. If not fraudulently, she insists that it was, at least, illegally contracted, so that she regards it as a debt which she may, but which she is not bound to pay. Whilst this is the real state of the case, she gets credit for cherishing a conviction of the justice of their claims, at the same time that she sets her creditors at defiance. Her language to them is supposed to be this:—'I owe you the money, and can have no possible objection to your claim; but you may whistle for it, for not one farthing of what I justly owe you shall you receive from me.' Whatever community or individual would hold such language to its or his creditors, must have previously sounded the deepest depths of infamy. It is consoling to know that even the Mississippians have not done this, for even they have the grace left to seek to shelter themselves behind an excuse for their conduct."

"There is certainly some sense of honour left," I observed, "in those who care for explaining away or extenuating their disgraceful conduct, provided the endeavour to do so be not solely with a view to escape the punishment which might otherwise attach to it. The man who tries to excuse himself for the commission of a wrong, testifies, to some extent, in favour of what is right. If the Mississippians are not the graceless and unblushing repudiators which they are supposed to be, I should like to know the nature of their excuse, for upon that depends altogether the extent to which it can palliate their conduct."

"I by no means wish," replied Mr. D——, "to screen the State of Mississippi from any obloquy which may justly attach to her in what I have already said; my sole object has been to show that even she has not gone the length to which many suppose or wish to believe that several of the States have gone; for even she is, in her own eyes, not without excuse for what she has done. Whether that excuse be valid or not is another question. It may not be of a nature to rescue her from all blame, but the very fact that she tenders one is sufficient to relieve her from the grosser charge which is so very generally hurled against her."

"But her excuse?" said I.

"The entire debt of Mississippi," said he, "has not been

repudiated. It is only a portion of it, though certainly the greater portion, that has been thus dealt with. Her excuse for refusing to pay that portion rests upon the alleged illegality of the transactions which made her a debtor to that amount. The debt, she asserts, was unconstitutionally contracted; and was, therefore, never binding upon her, so as to give her creditors any legal claim upon her for its repayment."

"But how," I asked, "was the foreign capitalist to know whether the constitutional forms of the State of Mississippi were or were not complied with, in the conduct, by her accredited officers, of the transactions which resulted in their becoming her creditors?"

"They should, for their own sakes," said he, "have seen that they were. The debt was contracted by virtue of a law of the State. The form of the bonds was prescribed. They should have satisfied themselves, before advancing their money, that the law was, in every respect, complied with. It was not in a mere non-essential that the prescribed form of the bonds was departed from. The variation was both as to the place of payment, and the currency in which payment was to be made. Who are more interested in the correctness of such transactions than they who are advancing their money upon them? The means of knowledge were within their reach, had they cared for making use of them. But it is the opinion of some, that whilst many lent their money upon securities which they never suspected of being faulty, there were not a few amongst those who dealt very largely in them, who connived at the flaws which were introduced into them, greedily anxious to invest their money at a rate of interest unattainable at home, and trusting to the honour of the people of the State to stand by their bonds, whether they were faulty or otherwise."

"I confess," said I, "that could such a suspicion be brought home to any of the creditors of the State, if their fate would not be pronounced a just one, few would sympathize with them in their misfortunes. But until the charge be proved, it must be taken as a mere suspicion, and the original holders of the vitiated bonds must stand, without exception, in the category of *bona fide* creditors. This being so, it behoved the State to adopt as its own the acts of its agents, and to exact satisfaction from these agents for deviating from their powers, instead of visiting its creditors with the penalty of their misconduct. And this the State was more particularly bound to do, seeing that it has had the benefit of the money, and that its securities have long since passed into the hands of *bona fide* and innocent holders."

"I quite agree with you," observed Mr. D——; "this would have been giving effect to the moral obligation, and waiving the mere legal technicality. But this is the case on which Mississippi grounds what she considers to be her legal exoneration from the payment of

her debt. This, in short, is her excuse. I did not undertake to prove it a valid one, nor do I now express any opinion upon that subject. All that I wished to show was, that whether valid or not, the fact that she tenders an excuse redeems her, improper and impolitic though her conduct has been, from the charge so constantly brought against her, of having unblushingly set at defiance every legal as well as every moral obligation. Had Mississippi acted prudently, she would have paid her debt and impeached her agents. The truth is, she is at present unable to pay, and takes shelter behind a legal flaw, as is done every day between man and man, when agents deviate from their patent instructions, and a flaw the validity of which the mere legalist may recognise. But by-and-by the moral obligation will triumph over the technical objection."

"Were I convinced," I observed, "that she was merely unable to pay, I should regard her position more as her misfortune than her fault. But I can scarcely admit the suggestion of inability, when I consider her immense and varied resources."

"Her resources are undoubtedly great," continued he, "but they are yet but partly available, the bulk of them being still in a latent state. There is no place where so many warnings are given against extending the presure of direct taxation as in England. Considering the extent to which her resources have been developed, and are available as subjects of taxation, it seems, for the present, to have been carried to its utmost limit in Mississippi. The annual revenue raised by her is a little upwards of three hundred thousand dollars; and, with the exception of about five thousand, it is all the product of direct taxes."

"If direct taxes have reached their limit in England, it is because of the heavy pressure of the accumulated load of indirect taxation under which she groans and staggers. But in proportion as she is relieved of the one, there is no reason why the other might not safely be extended. It seems that Mississippi has no indirect taxation to add to the pressure of her direct taxes."

"She has no indirect taxation for local purposes," he observed, "but it would be wrong to infer that the sum which she raises by direct taxes is all the burden she is called upon to bear in the way of taxation. The amount which, by her consumption of foreign articles, she pays towards the support of the general government, is double what she raises for the maintenance of her local administration. She has thus, as England has, to sustain the combined pressure of the two systems."

"Admitting," said I, "that the State is already taxed to the utmost limits of endurance, the debt under which she labours was, as I understand it, contracted for the construction of public works. Why, with such limited resources, undertake such gigantic works? Why did she go so much beyond her depth?"

"If England cannot undertake a little war, neither can America a little improvement. Public works on the European scale would be of but little value on this continent, where the features of nature are exhibited in such gigantic outline. When art comes in aid of nature, it must conform itself to the scale of nature. The points to be united here are important; and as they are generally far apart, the means of uniting them, whether it be by canal, telegraph or railway, must be great in proportion. By a canal a few score miles in length, they complete in England a natural and artificial navigation of one or two hundred miles. By a canal a few hundred miles in length in America, they complete a natural and artificial navigation extending for thousands of miles. There, they connect the Humber with the Mersey, the Forth with the Clyde; here the Ohio with the Delaware, the Hudson with the Mississippi. There the important points to be united together are at but trifling distances from each other, and in reaching them, the one from the other, you proceed along the smiling vale which the eye can generally grasp at a single vision, cross the rivulet which the schoolboy can leap, and thread a mazy course amongst gentle undulations, some of which it is cheaper to tunnel than to turn; but here, cities, towns, and the great marts of commerce lie far apart, and to unite them you have to traverse in long straight lines the boundless plain, penetrate the mountain ridges, intersect the interminable forest, span or ferry the mightiest rivers, and cross morass after morass, all of them yet undrained, and some of them undrainable. Taking them as far as they go, there are no works more solid or substantial, or that exhibit themselves as greater triumphs of the skill and perseverance of a people, than the public works of England. But they are on a small scale when compared with those already executed and projected here, and such as are to be yet projected and executed. People measure the greatness of their works by the scale of the occasion for them. Improvements here are on a scale which the people are accustomed to, but a scale which in England would be considered prodigious. The reason is, that in the one case it is necessary to conform to it, whereas in the other it would be unnecessary to adopt it. There are several of the unfinished canals of America, any one of which would make the circuit of some kingdoms. The American is, therefore, condemned to the alternative of making no improvement at all, or of conforming himself in making them to the scale of circumstances. For the last fifteen years a mania for internal improvements has overspread the face of the earth; Mississippi participated in it. She was poor, and the works which she undertook were great and expensive; but their prospective fruits seemed to justify both the effort and the outlay. But her credit was shaken before they were all completed, and some of them are, for the pre-

sent, absolutely profitless investments. She went greatly beyond her depth; but so have too many other States, both in the Old World and in the New. If she was too eager to borrow, so were capitalists too eager to lend."

"All this," said I, "may serve as an excuse for her imprudence, but you have not, in my opinion, exonerated her from the substantial charge against her. In pleading an excuse for the repudiation of her debt, she has paid but a lip homage to common decency."

"But even that shows that a sentiment of honesty still remains; and so long as that lingers in her bosom, there is hope of her redemption."

"That I believe," I observed, "for even if honour fail to induce her to do so, policy and self-interest will yet prompt her to redeem herself; and I have little doubt but that the day will soon come when she will thoroughly repent of her waywardness, and again hold up her head amongst the nations of the world."

Mr. D—— here interrupted our conversation to point out to me the mouth of the Red River, which entered the Mississippi from the west. What we saw was more where the confluence took place than the confluence itself, an island which had been thrown up by the combined action of the two rivers hiding the junction from our view. This great stream, rising amongst the more easterly ridges of the Rocky Mountains, and within what was once the territory of Mexico, and forming, for part of its course, the dividing line between the two republics, flows for about 1,500 miles before it enters the Mississippi, within the territory of Louisiana. Its navigation was formerly completely interrupted by what was known as the Red River Raft. All the rivers in the valley when in flood bring down with them enormous quantities of timber, the spoils of the territories which they periodically inundate. Such was the amount brought down by the Red River, that at a point not far from its mouth its channel was at length almost choked up, the timber having lodged in such quantity that the stream could not displace it; each successive flood added to the obstruction, until at length this raft came to exceed thirty miles in length. In some places soil was being rapidly deposited upon it, and vegetation making its appearance upon its surface, and there was every reason to believe that the raft would soon have become an island, around which the river would have flowed in two new channels to the Mississippi. To prevent the stream from being diverted, and to open up the navigation at once, the raft has been removed, or partially so, at immense cost, by the general government, a broad canal or channel having been cut completely through it. There is, therefore, every probability that it will by-and-by entirely disappear.

On our right, bluffs of considerable height now overhung the

river, and the country on either hand, which was exceedingly rich, began to assume a more undulating, and consequently a more interesting appearance.

"Not only," said my friend, resuming the conversation, which had been interrupted for a few minutes, "has the precise position of Mississippi with regard to her debt been misunderstood, but other States, either still or formerly insolvent, have been confounded with her in the charge of absolute and unequivocal repudiation. Whether the excuse preferred by Mississippi be a valid one, or a mere quibble, there is no doubt that for the present she refuses to acknowledge a portion of her debt; in other words, she refuses to pay it, either principal or interest. It is undoubtedly true that there are other States, such as Pennsylvania and Maryland, which have been in the same category so far as the mere non-payment of their debts is concerned; but in no other particular can their position be regarded as identical with that of Mississippi. They have never repudiated their debts. Mississippi alone has refused either to pay or to recognise the legality of the claims against her; the others have, admitting their obligations, been simply unable to meet them."

"I acknowledge the difference," said I, "between a downright refusal to pay, and an inability, either temporary or permanent, to pay. But inability, to excuse, must be proved. The debt of Pennsylvania is a little upwards of forty millions of dollars. The annual interest payable thereon is a little above two millions of dollars. Now the property of the State in canals, railroads, &c., is computed at upwards of thirty millions. The real and personal property of the State, irrespective of this public property, is estimated at upwards of 2,000,000,000 of dollars. Is it possible that with such resources Pennsylvania can plead inability to pay?"

"There is no doubt," said he, "but that the resources of Pennsylvania are more than sufficient to cover a much greater debt than that under which she now labours. The works in which the money borrowed has been invested having failed for the present to be as productive as it was expected they would be, the State had to look to other sources for the means of meeting her obligations. The only feasible mode of procuring these means appeared to be to lay an assessed tax upon real and personal property. This course was resorted to, but for a few years the produce of this tax was much less than was anticipated, resistance being made to its payment, chiefly by the German population of the State. The treasury was thus temporarily bankrupt; and not only was the debt not diminished, but the interest upon it was not paid. But this did not last long, the State, which had never repudiated her debt, at length finding the assessed taxes sufficiently productive to enable her not only to pay the interest, but to redeem this year a portion of the principal. Pennsylvania fell behind in a moment of bitter disappointment, on finding her

public works, notwithstanding all the promises that had been held out to her, insufficient for the time being to meet the interest of the sums which had been expended upon them. She now thoroughly understands her position, which is to make up the deficit by extraordinary exertions. This she is now doing by means of her assessed taxes, and will continue to do until her whole debt is paid off, or until her public works become sufficiently productive to meet through their means alone the obligations contracted for their construction."

"I am truly rejoiced," I replied, "to see Pennsylvania once more in her proper position as a solvent State. For one I never regarded her in the light of a repudiating one. But when a State like Pennsylvania, plethoric with resources, omitted to pay the interest upon a debt, insignificant in amount as compared with these resources, it is not so much to be wondered at, perhaps, that those who suffered by such omission should have risen into exaggeration in their charges against her, or that those who sympathised with them, but were not otherwise interested, should, without examining for themselves, have been influenced by the sufferers in their judgments."

"Precisely so," observed Mr. D.———; "but it is too much the fashion in England to stigmatise all the insolvent, as repudiating States. Insolvency is a misfortune, repudiation a crime. Some of the insolvent States have given up their public works at a valuation to their creditors, and are making every possible struggle to relieve themselves from their embarrassments. They are in a position similar to that occupied by Spain in regard to her public debt at this moment. She does not pay, but no one thinks of charging her with repudiation. The insolvent States are in the same category, with the single exception of Mississippi, who in absolutely refusing to pay, thinks, or affects to think, that she has good reason for so doing."

"It is difficult," I observed, "to say why it is, but so it is, that Englishmen are too prone to mingle severity with their judgments whenever the Republic is concerned. It is the interest of aristocracy to exhibit republicanism, wherever it is found, in the worst possible light, and the mass of the people have too long, by pandering to their prejudice, aided them in their object. They recognise America as the stronghold of republicanism. If they can bring it into disrepute here, they know that they inflict upon it the deadliest blow in Europe. Spain is yet a monarchy, and consequently in fashion. Were she a republic, her present financial state would be imputed to her as the greatest of her crimes. This is the reason why many, who could have done so, have not discriminated between the case of one State and another in the American Union. They eagerly catch at the perversities of one, which they exhibit as a sample of all the rest. It is thus that the public mind in Europe has been misled; and I am sorry to say that literature has, in too many cases, by self-perversion, lent its powerful aid to the deception."

"But this want of discrimination," observed Mr. D———, "is not confined to the case of the insolvent States alone. It is also too much the fashion in England to speak of all the States as if they had, without exception, repudiated their obligations. They forget, or rather will not remember, that, whilst some of the States are free from debt altogether, the majority of them, being more or less in debt, are solvent, like Great Britain herself, and quite as likely to continue so. But they are all flippantly spoken of, as if, in the first place, they were one and all insolvent; and in the next, had one and all repudiated their debts."

"There is much truth," said I, "In what you urge, and I must confess that nothing can be more unfair."

"But the most extraordinary thing connected with this whole matter," said he, "is the call which is made by some who are ignorant of the relationship in which the different States stand towards each other, and by others who thoroughly understand it, upon the solvent States, to pay, or to aid in paying, the debts of such as are in default. What encouragement would a man have to pay his own way in the world, if he were liable to be called upon to clear the scores of his neighbours? Of what avail would it be to New York to keep herself out of debt, or, in contracting obligations, to respect the limits of her solvency, if she were liable to be involved in the extravagances which might be committed by any or by all of the neighbouring communities?"

"But this call," I observed, interrupting him, "upon the solvent States to assume, in part, the debts of their confederates, is based upon the supposition that they are each but a component part of one great country."

"And so they are," replied he, "for certain purposes, but not for all. A, B, and C, unite in copartnership, for the avowed pupose of manufacturing certain kinds of goods, but for none other. If the objects of the copartnership are published to the world, it would be unreasonable to hold that they were bound together for purposes not specified amongst these objects. In any transaction connected with the business of the firm, any one of the partners can bind all the rest. But in transactions notoriously alien to the business of the firm, it is not competent for any one partner to bind his fellows; and any one giving him credit in such transactions, does so upon his own sole responsibility. Should the security of the individual fail in such a case, the creditor would be laughed at who would call upon the firm to liquidate the debt. And so it is with the Federal Union. The States of which it is composed are bound together in a political relationship, for certain specified objects, and for none but such as are specified. To carry these out, certain powers are conferred upon them in their federal and partnership capacity. The power to borrow money for local purposes is not one of these; and as one

State has no power to borrow money for another, nor all the States together for one State, there is but little justice in calling upon one State to pay the debts of another, or on all the States to pay the debts of any one or more which may be in default. There is this difference, too, between the Union and a common partnership, that whereas in the latter one member of the firm can bind all, provided the transaction be within the objects of the partnership; in the former, it is competent to no one State to bind the rest, even in matters common to all the States, and within the purview of the objects for which they are united. In such case it is the general government alone that can be dealt with, as the sole agent and representative of the Union. If any one gives credit to it, the Union, that is to say, all the States, are responsible; but when credit is extended to a particular State, it is to that State alone that the creditor can justly look for his reimbursement."

"I am aware," said I, "that the objects for the accomplishment of which the money was borrowed, were matters within the exclusive control of the indebted States themselves; and that, therefore, the credit could only have been given exclusively to them. But you must admit that the line of demarcation between local and federal powers, and local and federal responsibility, is not very generally understood in Europe."

"But," replied he, "there is no reason why the inhabitants of Delaware, which owes nothing, or of New York, which pays what it owes, should pay the penalty of the ignorance, real or assumed, of the money-lenders in Europe, who chose to deal, without their knowledge, or without getting their security, with the State of Mississippi. The terms and conditions of the federal compact are no secret. They have been patent to the world for the last sixty years. What more could be done to give them publicity than has been done? When a State goes into the money market to borrow, she does not do so under the shelter of a secret or ambiguous deed of copartnership, by which the money-lender may be deceived, but as a member of a confederacy, bound together by a well-known instrument, which notoriously confers no power upon her in borrowing money to pledge the credit of any of her confederates. The States of Germany are knit together in one federal union for certain purposes, but their common responsibilities terminate when the limits of these purposes are reached. The borrowing of money for local purposes is not one of the objects of the German Confederation. Would it be competent, then, for an English capitalist who had lent money to Saxony, which she omitted to return him, to call upon Austria or Bavaria to make good his loss? And the same with the American Union. The powers and responsibilities of the States are, or should be, as well known to the capitalist as those of the States of the German Confederation. And in truth, there is

reason to believe that they were well known when the money was advanced, and that the plea of ignorance is a sham plea, preferred more to move the sympathies than to appeal to the justice of the other States. He who lent, then, to Mississippi or Illinois, on the sole responsibility of Mississippi or Illinois, has obviously no claim in law, or in equity, against any State but Mississippi or Illinois. If he lent on what he considered at the time a doubtful security, in the hope that, should that security fail him, the other States, which had no knowledge of, or benefit from, the transaction, would either be moved by compassion to save him harmless, or shamed by a false cry into so doing, his conduct was not such as would bear the test of a rigid scrutiny. Such a course is as questionable as lending to a man of doubtful credit, on the speculative security of his numerous friends."

"On this point," I observed, "I can find no flaw in the argument which you advance. It is obvious that, when a man lends money upon a particular security, he cannot afterwards look for its repayment to parties whom he could not have legally or morally contemplated as involved in the benefits or responsibilities of the transaction at the time of its occurrence. Besides, if one State was liable for the debts of another, it should have some control over the expenditure of the other. And when we consider that one State borrows money for the construction of works, which, when in operation, will injuriously affect similar works in another, it would be especially hard were that other to be held answerable for its default. And so with the general government. It has no control over local expenditure; and it would be monstrous, therefore, to make it responsible for local liabilities. But if I mistake not, the project of the general Government assuming the State debts has found much favour even in this country."

"It has," replied he, "though not as a matter of right, but simply as one of expediency. The general credit was affected by the misconduct of a few of the members of the Union, and to rescue all from an odium that justly attached but to the few, the proposition you allude to was made. But the proposition was, not so much in its principle, as in its incidents, one to which the solvent and unindebted States could not agree; the consideration for which the assumption was to be made being one in which they were as much interested as the insolvent States themselves. They could not, therefore, consent to a proposal which would have virtually taxed them to pay a portion of the debt of the delinquents. It has thus, for the present, been abandoned, and it is to be hoped that ere it is again mooted, the defaulting States will be restored to solvency."

Our conversation, which embraced the whole subject, and of which this is but an epitome, was here interrupted by our approach to Natches. My mind continued for some time to dwell upon the

subject, which the more I learnt regarding it, I was the more convinced was misunderstood. To involve the whole confederacy in the crimes or misfortunes of a few of its members is obviously unjust. It is but fair that a wide discrimination should be made between the guilty and the innocent. This can only be done by taking the States separately, and dealing out our judgments in regard to each, according to the position in which we find it. And, in applying this rule, let us bear in mind that they are divisible into four classes. In the first, Mississippi is alone comprehended; for she alone has repudiated, although she has not been so graceless as to do so without all excuse. The second comprehends the few States whose treasuries have been bankrupt, but none of which have ever repudiated their obligations. Some of these have resumed payment, and are once more in a srate of perfect solvency. In the third class are embraced the majority of the States, and such as have ever been solvent, neither repudiating the claims against them, nor omitting to pay them. The fourth class comprises the few States which are so fortunate as to be entirely free from public debt. And when the European talks of the American people doing justice to the public creditor—meaning thereby that the whole Union should saddle itself with the debts of a few of its members, contracted with the knowledge of their creditors, upon their own sole responsibility—he should remember that there is justice also on the other side, and that the people of Delaware and North Carolina, who owe nothing, and those of New York and other States who are paying what they do owe, cannot, with any degree of propriety, be called upon to bear the burden of transactions entered into by others for their sole benefit, and to which they alone were parties. There is but little either of morality or justice in seeking to involve parties in the responsibility of transactions with which they have had nothing whatever to do.

And in dispensing blame to the parties really deserving it, it is not always to the inculpated States that we are to confine our censure. What injured them was precipitate speculation. This is promoted as much by the capitalist as by the borrower, and in many cases more so. The time was when nothing but a foreign investment would satisfy the English capitalist. A home or a colonial speculation stunk in his nostrils; nothing but that which was foreign would satisfy him. The foreigner seeing an open hand with a full purse in it extended to him, was tempted to grasp at it, and his appetite for speculation was quickened by the ease with which he obtained the means of pandering to it. At this very time our magnificent colonies in North America were demanding accommodation, but could not procure it. The six per cent. which they modestly offered, was refused for the seven, eight, and ten per cent. offered by the neighbouring States, which by the very favouritism thus shown them were

encouraged to endeavour to outrun each other in their mad career. They are truly to be pitied who, having had no hand in the original transactions, are now the innocent holders of the bonds which have been repudiated, or which remain unpaid. But they can only justly look for their indemnity to the security on which they were contented to rely, without seeking to involve others in their misfortunes who are as innocent as themselves.

Credit has been described as a plant of tender growth, which the slightest breath may shrivel. There is no doubt but that the conduct of some of its members occasioned a severe shock to the credit of the whole Union. For a time all the States were treated as if, without exception, they had been involved in a common delinquency. But this injustice did not last long, and the solvent States are being gradually reinstated in their former credit and position. And even now, as permanent investments, many, and not without reason, regard American securities as preferable to all others. The credit of the general Government is at present much more in vogue than that of any of the States; but as permanent investments, the securities of the States are to be preferred to those of the general Government. Should the Union fall to pieces, the general Government will be extinguished in the crash, but the States will preserve their identity whatever may become of the Confederation. And notwithstanding the stigma which for some time has unfortunately attached to her name, there is no State in the Union which can offer greater inducements to permanent investment than Pennsylvania. Her resources are greater and more varied than those of any of her confederates, and her future wealth will depend upon their development. What these resources are in their extent and their variety, and how far her position is such as will necessarily call them into speedy and active requisition, will be inquired into in a subsequent chapter.

At Natches, which is one of the largest and most prosperous towns in the State, and situated mainly on a high bluff overlooking the river, we remained but a sufficient time to land and to receive passengers, and to take in a fresh supply of fuel and provisions. We had already stopped at several road-side stations, as they might be called, for the purpose of replenishing our stock of wood, the quantity consumed by the furnaces being enormous. From Natches we proceeded towards Vicksburg, also in the State of Mississippi, and about 106 miles higher up the river.

The name of this place suggested at once to my mind a terrible incident, of which some years ago it was the scene, and which strongly illustrates a very unfavourable feature of American life in the Southwest. The gamblers and blacklegs, who had made Natches too hot to hold them, made the town of Vicksburg their head quarters, and as they increased in numbers, so increased in boldness, and carried matters with so high a hand, as for a time to

terrify and overawe the more honestly disposed of their fellow-citizens. The evil at length attained a magnitude which determined the better portion of the inhabitants at all hazards to put it down; and as the law was too weak to reach the ruffians, it being as difficult to obtain a conviction against them as it is to get one against a repealer in Ireland, a summary process of dealing with them was resolved upon. A number of them were accordingly surprised when engaged in their nefarious practices, some of whom escaped in the confusion, leaving about half a dozen in custody. These were conveyed a short distance out of the town, and, after a summary trial and conviction by Lynch law, were hanged upon the adjacent trees. Lawless and horrible as this act undoubtedly was, the terrible vengeance which it inflicted upon a set of blackguards, who harassed and systematically annoyed the community, had a salutary effect for a time; the survivors, if they did not abandon their practices, paying a little more respect to public opinion in their mode of pursuing them. The effects of the lesson then administered, however, have by this time pretty well worn off, if one may judge from the numbers in which the southern portion of the Mississippi and its tributaries are yet infested by the vagabonds in question, and the openness with which they are beginning again to prosecute their iniquitous vocation.

The excesses thus occasionally committed by the populace in the South under the designation of Lynch law, are much to be deplored, although they are almost necessarily incident to a state of society in which public opinion is yet weak and but equivocally pronounced—in which the law is feebly administered, and which exists in the midst of circumstances less favourable than those by which we are surrounded for the enforcement of public morality, and the due administration of justice. To those conversant with the real condition of society in the South-west, the wonder is not so much that Lynch law has been so frequently resorted to, as that the ordinary law has not been more frequently departed from. The population of the immense areas which bound the Southern Mississippi on either side is but yet scanty, people in general living far apart from each other. Add to this that the war which they are carrying on, each in his comparatively isolated position, against nature, has a tendency more or less to bring the civilized man in his habits, tastes, and impulses, nearer to the savage, and to impart asperities to the character which are rubbed off by an every day contact with society. No position that is not actually one of barbarism, could be more favorable than that of the western pioneer to the inculcation of the law of might, his life being not only a constant warfare with the wilderness, but his safety, from the nature of the dangers with which he is surrounded, chiefly depending upon his own vigilance and presence of mind. He is thus daily taught the habit of self-reliance, instead of looking to

society for his security. It is scarcely to be wondered at that men so circumstanced, and, as it were, so educated, should occasionally take the law into their own hands, instead of resorting for justice to tribunals far apart from them, to reach and attend which would be accompanied by great loss of time and money, and which might after all fail in rendering them justice.

In the Northern and Eastern States the law is as regularly administered as it is in England, and life and property are as safe under its protection as they are in any country within the pale of civilisation. But most of these States have been long settled, the wilderness in them has been reduced, society has become dense, and exists in the midst of all the appliances of civilisation; its members can rely upon each other for support in carrying out the law, and they prefer the security of society to any that that they could attain for themselves; and, which is very important, their tribunals are numerous, respectable, and near at hand. From a people so situated we are quite right in exacting a strict conformity to the practices of civilised life. But when we go further, and exact the same of the people in the extreme West and Southwest, we either forget that they are differently circumstanced, or deny that circumstances have any influence on social and individual life. Transplant to the regions beyond the Mississippi a colony of the most polished people, either from Old or New England, and let them be circumstanced precisely as the western pioneers are, and how long would they retain their polish, or be characterised by those amenities, or exercise that mutual reliance upon each other, which marked their life and habits in their former abode? Bring the polished man in contact with savage nature, which he is called upon daily to subdue, that he may obtain his daily bread, and the one must succumb to the other, or both will undergo a change. As man civilises the wilderness, the wilderness more or less brutalizes him. In thus elevating nature he degrades himself. And thus it is with the pioneers of civilisation in the American wilds. Generally speaking, they have not had the advantage of a previous polish. Born and brought up in the midst of the wilderness, they fly rather than court the approach of civilisation. They care little for the open fields which their own labour has redeemed; they love the recesses of the forest, and regularly retire before it as population advances upon them. This hardy belt of pioneers is like the rough bark which covers and protects the wood, and serves as a shield under shelter of which the less hardy and adventurous portions of the community encroach upon the wilderness. To expect them rigidly to conform to all the maxims of civilised life would be but to expect civilisation to flourish in the lap of barbarism. Even yet, along the borders of conterminous countries which we call civilised, how often do we find lawlessness and violence prevailing to a deplorable extent! And is our sense of propriety to be so greatly shocked when we find them

occasionally manifesting themselves upon the American border, where the domain of civilisation is conterminous with that of the savage, the buffalo, and the bear? Even excess committed in these remote, wild, and thinly peopled regions is to be discountenanced and deplored; but we should not visit them with that severity of judgment which such conduct amongst ourselves would entail upon those who were guilty of it. As the wilderness disappears, and the country becomes cultivated, the civilisation of nature will react beneficially upen those, or the descendants of those, who were instrumental in rescuing her from the barbarism in which she was shrouded; population will become denser and more refined, and man will rely more upon his social than his individual resources. When this occurs, and the portion of the country now considered is thus brought within the pale of civilisation, we may exact, and exact with justice, from its people a strict amenability to all the requirements of civilised life. But before it occurs, we should not overlook their circumstances in dealing with their conduct. Even in the most civilised communities departures are sometimes deemed necessary from the ordinary principles by which society is regulated, and from the ordinary safeguards by which it is secured. We need not be surprised if exceptions to general principles occur where society is as yet but in a state of formation; and it may be that, in the semi-civilised regions of America, the dread tribunal of Judge Lynch may sometimes be as necessary, as, in civilised life, are states of siege, and the supercession of the ordinary tribunals of justice by martial law.

A better order of things is now making its appearance along the banks of the lower Mississippi, where public opinion is fast gaining ground upon the lawless disturbers of the public peace. In some cases the carrying of arms is now forbidden—a most prudent measure, as it frequently happens that to be prepared for war is the very worst guarantee for peace. Society is gradually feeling its strength, and once convinced of it, will know how to take measures for its own security. The first and worst epoch in its history is past. It has survived a perilous infancy, and is now advancing to maturity; and the moral aberrations of which, in its youth, it may have been guilty, may yet be to it as the complicated diseases of childhood are to the boy, in preparing him for becoming the healthy man.

CHAPTER VI.

THE VALLEY OF THE MISSISSIPPI.—AGRICULTURE AND AGRICULTURAL INTEREST OF THE UNITED STATES.

Vicksburg.—The Walnut Hills.—The Arkansas and the Tennessee.—Variety of Craft met with upon the River.—Difference between the two banks.—Memphis.—Posthumous Adventures of Picayune Walker.—Conversations on Slavery.—A Race.—Days and Nights on the River.—The Mouth of the Ohio. Change of Scene.—St. Louis.—Who are the Yankees?—Description of St. Louis.—Its Commercial Advantages and Prospects.—The American Prairie.—Agriculture and Agricultural Interest of America.—Five great Classes of Productions.—Five great Regions corresponding to them.—The Pasturing Region.—The Wheat and Tobacco growing Regions.—The Cotton and Sugar Regions.—Cost at which Wheat can be raised on Prairie land.—The surplus Agricultural Products of America.

On leaving Vicksburg, which is charmingly situated on a high sloping bank, formed by the bluffs into what appears to be a series of natural terraces, which render it more accessible than Natches, we steamed rapidly up the river, having as yet, although about four hundred miles from New Orleans, accomplished but one-third of our journey. The Walnut hills, which come rolling down to the water's edge immediately above Vicksburg, are exceedingly picturesque, mantled as they are to the top in a rich covering of grass and foliage. Beyond them the right bank sinks again, and presents to the eye, for many miles, an unbroken succession of extensive and flourishing cotton plantations.

We soon left the State of Mississippi behind us, and had that of Tennessee on our right, and for some distance Arkansas on our left. Both these States are named from the chief rivers flowing through them to swell the volume of the Mississippi, the Arkansas directly, the Tennessee indirectly, by uniting with the Ohio. Both streams are upwards of 1,200 miles long, and navigable to steamers for hundreds of miles. The Arkansas, like the Red River, rises in the Rocky Mountains, and after flowing in a south-easterly direction through the State to which it gives its name, enters the Mississippi on its west bank. We had already passed the junction on our left, as we had also the mouths of several other rivers entering on the same side, which in Europe would be considered first-class streams. It is almost impossible to describe the variety of craft which we

met upon the river. We passed and saluted steamers innumerable, generally crowded with passengers. Others were so overloaded with cotton bales, as to present more the appearance and proportions of a long hayrick than of any other known terrestrial object. There were flat boats innumerable, precipitous at the sides, and quite square at either end, sometimes with an apology for a sail hoisted upon them and sometimes with an oar out on either side to help them to drop down with the strong heavy current. It is not many years since this was the only craft known on the Mississippi, being constructed with sufficient strength to bear the voyage down, for they never attempt the re-ascent of the stream. When they have served their purpose, on reaching their destination they are broken up, and the materials disposed of to the best advantage. Before the introduction of steamers, travellers had to ascend into the interior by land. Then again we would meet a family emigrating from one part of the valley to another, by dropping down in a rudely constructed barge, which would yet be broken up and converted into a hut or "shanty" on shore. There were floating cabins too, which would only have to be dragged ashore on reaching their destination. And then came floating "stores," containing calicos, cloths, pots, pans, groceries and household wares of all descriptions,—the pedlars of these regions very wisely conforming themselves to the nature of their great highways. And instead of caravans, as with us, upon wheels, there were shows and exhibitions of all kinds afloat, in some of which Macbeth was performed, Duncan being got rid of by throwing him into the river instead of stabbing him. Here and there too, a solitary canoe and small boat would cross our track, as would also occasionally a raft, some of the timber constituting which may have been purchased, but all of which the raftsman undoubtedly intended to sell. In short, it was a source of amusement to us to watch the varied and generally unshapely contrivances in the way of craft, many of them laden with live stock, which the "Father of Waters" bore upon his bosom.

All the way from Baton Rouge, in Louisiana, the scenery on our right was more or less varied by gentle undulations, sometimes attaining the dignity of hills; whilst the river, with occasional gaps, some of which extended for many miles, was lined by a succession of bluffs, whose different heights and forms gave constant novelty to the scene. In some places they rose over the water for several hundreds of feet, a low ledge of land generally intervening, where they were highest between them and the river. It is on these ledges that the lower portions of the chief towns on this bank are built. The cliffs, when the water is in direct contact with them, are soon worn away beneath, when the superincumbent mass gives way, forming the ledges in question. These again are in time washed away by the river, when the cliffs are again attacked, and with the same

result. The cliffs continue, with more or less interruption, nearly the whole of the way up to the Ohio. Being generally formed of clay or sand, they are in some places washed by the rains and moulded by the winds into the most fantastic forms, sometimes resembling feudal castles pitched upon inaccessible rocks, and at others being as irregular and grotesque as a splintered iceberg. Very different is the character of the other bank. The whole way from New Orleans up to the mouth of the Ohio, it is, with a few trifling exceptions, one unbroken, unmitigated and monotonous flat. On both sides the land is extremely rich, the cane brake and cypress swamp, however, being frequent features on the west. There are many "Edens" on this side of the river; but the general character of the soil upon it, from the delta to its sources, is of the most fertile description, the spots unfit for human habitation being rare exceptions to the rule. At regular distances are wood stations on projecting points of land, the wood being obtained from the forest behind, cut upon the spot by negroes, and corded and ready to be taken on board as fuel by the steamers as they pass. The river on this side being in contact with the very soil, which is soft and alluvial, its greatest encroachments are made upon this bank. You sometimes pass groves of trees which a few years ago had stood inland, with their roots now half exposed, and themselves ready to fall into the water, some to drift out to sea, and others to become snags, and render perilous the navigation of the river. Now and then, too, you make up with groups of cypresses and palmettos, festooned with Spanish moss; and sometimes with clumps of the Pride of India, with wild vines clinging to their trunks and branches. Here and there also you see, overhanging the stream, the wreck of what was once a noble forest tree, now leafless and barkless, holding out its stiff and naked arms ghastly in the sun, telling a mournful tale to the passer by—the blanched and repulsive skeleton of that which was once a graceful form of life. Were the east bank similar to the west, the Mississippi would, in a scenic point of view, be to the traveller dreary enough.

As you ascend it you still find the river pursuing the same serpentine course as below. The bends are not so great, but quite as consecutive, it being seldom that the stream is found pursuing a straight course for many miles together. We could discern on either side, as we proceeded, many traces of deserted channels; and some of these are to be seen in parts from thirty to forty miles from the present course of the stream.

As we approached the town of Memphis in the State of Tennessee, the bluffs on the right became more consecutive, loftier, and more imposing in their effect. Near the town they are in parts almost as continuous as, though higher and of a darker colour than, the cliffs in the neighbourhood of Ramsgate; whilst roads are here

and there cut through them down to the water's edge, like the deep artificial gullies which are so numerous along the Foreland. Memphis is situated on the top of a very high bluff, so that part of the town only can be seen from the river. There is a small group of houses below the cliff at the landing-place, where several steamers were lying as we approached. In addition to this Memphis in Tennessee, and that which is or was in Egypt, there is another Memphis in Mississippi, *à propos* to which I overheard in New Orleans the following story told by one negro to another :—

"You come from Miss'sippi, don't you Ginger?" said the narrator, who was a fine negro and had been in the North.

"To be sure I do, Sam," said Ginger.

"I tell you what it is then, you have no chance no how comin' from that State."

"What are you drivin' at?" asked Ginger.

"Isn't that the repoodiatin' State?" demanded Sam.

"To be sure," said Ginger, "but it wasn't the coloured folks, it was the white men did it."

"Well, you may have a chance if you die in Loosiany, but don't die in Miss'sippi if you can help it," said Sam in a confidential tone.

"I won't die no where if I can help it," was Ginger's response.

"Did you know Picayune Walker, who lived to Memphis?" asked Sam.

"Know'd him well," said Ginger, "but him dead now."

"Well," said Sam, "I was to Cincinnati when he died. De Sunday after I went to meetin'. De color'd gemman who was preachin' tell us that Picayune Walker, when he die, went up to heaben and ask Peter to let him in. 'Who's dat knockin' at de door?' said Peter. 'It's me, to be sure; don't you know a gemman when you see him?' said Picky. 'How should I know you?' said Peter, 'what's your name?' 'Picayune Walker,' he said. 'Well Massa Walker, what you want?' Peter then ask, 'I want to get in, to be sure,' said Picky. 'Where you from, Massa Walker?' den ask Peter. 'From Memphis,' said Picky. 'In Tennessee?' ask Peter. 'No, Memphis' Miss'sippi,' said Massa Walker. 'O, den you may come in,' said Peter, a openin' o'de dore; 'you'll be somethin' new for 'em to look at, it's so long since any one's been here from Miss'sippi."

"Him bery lucky for a white man from dat 'ere State" was Ginger's only remark.

On leaving Memphis, I had a long conversation with a southerner on board, on the subject of slavery. Nothing can be more erroneous than the opinion entertained and promulgated by many, that this is a forbidden topic of conversation in the south. I never had the least hesitation in expressing myself freely on the subject in any of the

Southern States, whenever an opportunity offered of adverting to it; nor did I find the southerners generally anxious to elude it. Much depends upon the mode in which it is introduced and treated. There are some so garrulous that they must constantly be referring to it, and in a manner offensive to the feelings of those to whom it is introduced. It cannot be denied but that the suicidal and over-zealous conduct of the abolitionists has made the Southerners somewhat sensitive upon the subject; and they are not very likely to listen with complacency to one who, in discussing it, manifests the spirit and intentions of a propagandist. But if calmly and temperately dealt with, there are few in the South who will shrink from the discussion of it; and you find, when it is the topic of discourse, that the only point at issue between you is as to the means of its eradication.

Having strolled with Mr. D—— towards the prow of the boat, I found myself close to where some negroes were busily at work attending to the furnaces. Having replenished them, they set themselves down upon the huge blocks of wood which constituted their fuel, and rubbed the perspiration off their faces, which were shining with it as if they had been steeped in oil.

"See de preacher dat come aboard when we were a woodin' up at Memphis?" asked one named Jim of another who answered to the imperial name of Cæsar.

Cæsar replied in the affirmative, pouting his huge lips, and demanding of Jim to know if he thought that he Cæsar was blind.

"He just marry a rich wife to Memphis, de lady wid him," said Jim disregarding the interrogatory.

"Dey all do de same," observed Cæsar. "Dey keep a preachin' to oders not to mind de flesh pots, but it's only to grab de easier at dem demselves."

"Pile on de wood, Jim," continued Cæsar, noticing that the furnaces were once more getting low. In a few seconds their ponderous iron doors were again closed, and they blazed and roared and crackled over the fresh fuel with which they were supplied.

"What you sayin' about Massa Franklin few minutes ago?" asked Jim as soon as they were again seated.

"Dat he took fire from heaben," replied Cæsar.

"From de oder place more like," said Jim, in a tone of ignorant incredulity.

Cæsar thereupon rolled his eyes about for a few seconds, and looked the caricature of offended dignity. "Will you never larn nothin'?" said he at last, regarding his companion with contemptuous pity.

"Well, how did he do it?" asked Jim.

"Wid a kite to be sure," said Cæsar, getting very unnecessarily into a passion. Jim still looked provokingly incredulous. "I tell

you, wid a kite," continued Cæsar, hoping to make himself more intelligible by repetition.

"But how wid a kite?" asked Jim, making bold to put the query.

"Don't you see yet?" said Cæsar; "he tied a locofoco match to it afore he sent it up, to be sure."

"Ah!" ejaculated Jim, getting new light upon the subject, "and lighted it at de sun, didn't he?"

"He couldn't get at de sun, for I told you afore it was cloudy, didn't I?" observed Cæsar.

"Well den, how light de match?" asked Jim, fairly puzzled.

"De cloud rub agin it," said Cæsar, with the air of one conscious of imparting to another a great secret. But his equanimity was again disturbed by the painful thought of his companion's obtusity, and when he called upon him once more to "pile on de wood," it was in connexion with a friendly intimation to him that he was "only fit to be a brack man."

At this moment an ejaculation of "Mind your fires, there!" proceeded from the captain, who had approached, and was now standing on the promenade deck between the funnels, and looking anxiously forward at some object in advance of us. On turning to ascertain what it was, I perceived a steamer which had left Memphis on its way up to Louisville about ten minutes before we did. She was going at half speed when I first observed her, but immediately put all steam on. I at once divined what was to take place. The firemen seemed instinctively to understand it, as they immediately redoubled their efforts to cram the furnaces with fuel. By the time we were abreast of the "Lafayette," for that was our rival's name, she had regained her full headway, and the race commenced with as fair a start as could well be obtained. Notwithstanding the known dangers of such rivalry, the passengers on both boats crowded eagerly to the quarter-deck to witness the progress of the race, each group cheering as its own boat seemed to be leading the other by ever so little. By this time the negroes became almost frantic in their efforts to generate the steam; so much so that at one time I thought that from throwing wood into the furnaces, they would have taken to throwing in one another. But a short time before upwards of two hundred human beings had been hurried into eternity by the explosion of a boiler; but the fearful incident seemed for the moment to be forgotten, or its warnings to be disregarded, in the eagerness with which passengers and crew pressed forward to witness the race. I must confess I yielded to the infection, and was as anxious a spectator of the contest as any on board. They were a few timid elderly gentlemen and ladies, who kept aloof; but with this exception, the captain of each boat had the moral strength of his cargo with him. For many minutes the two vessels kept neck and neck, and so close

to each other, that an explosion on board either would have calamitously affected the other. At length, and when there still appeared to be no probability of a speedy decision, I perceived a reaction commencing amongst those around me, and on the name of the "Helen McGregor" and the "Moselle," two ill-fated boats, being whispered amongst them, many retired to the stern, as far from the boilers as they could, whilst others began to remonstrate, and even to menace.

"How can I give in?" asked the captain, in a tone of vexation.

"Run him on that 'ere snag, and be d——d to him," suggested the mate, who was standing by.

The snag was about two hundred yards ahead, just showing his black crest above the water. It was the trunk of a huge tree, the roots of which had sunk and taken hold of the soil at the bottom; about eight inches of the trunk, which lay in a direction slanting with the current, projecting above the surface. From the position which they thus assume snags are more dangerous to steamers ascending than to those descending the current. In the latter case, they may press them under and glide safely over them; but in the former, the chances are, if they strike, that they will be perforated by them, and sunk. They are the chief sources of danger in navigating the Mississippi. The captain immediately took the hint, and so shaped his course as to oblige the rival boat to sheer off a little to the right. This brought her in a direct line with the snag, to avoid which she had to make a sharp, though a short detour. It sufficed, however, to decide the race, the "Niobe" immediately gaining on the "Lafayette" by more than a length. The latter, thus fairly jockeyed out of her object, gave up the contest and dropped astern. There are certainly laws against this species of racing; but the Mississippi runs through so many jurisdictions that it is not easy to put them in force. Besides, it was evident to me, from what I then saw, that, in most cases, passengers and crew are equally *participes criminis*.

We had now been upwards of three days and three nights upon the river, which had varied but little in width, apparent volume, or general appearance, since we first made the bluffs at Baton Rouge. It was curious to awake every morning upon a scene resembling in everything but a few of its minute details that on which you had closed your eyes the previous night, and with a consciousness that you were still afloat upon the same stream; and that, whilst asleep, you had not been at rest, but steaming the entire night against the current, at the rate of from eight to ten miles per hour.

Towards the close of the fifth day we were coasting the low shore of Kentucky on our right, with the State of Missouri on our left; and early on the morning of the sixth, were off the mouth of the Ohio. As we crossed the spacious embouchure, there was one

steamer from St. Louis, turning into the Ohio, to ascend it to Pittsburg, 900 miles up; and another, which had descended it from Cincinnati, just leaving it, and heading down the Mississippi for New Orleans, one thousand miles below. No incident could have occurred better fitted to impress the mind with the vastness of these great natural highways and their utility to the enormous region which they fertilize and irrigate. The Ohio enters the Mississippi on its east bank, between the States of Kentucky and Illinois, and about 1,100 miles from its mouth. St. Louis is 200 miles farther up the Mississippi, on the opposite or Missouri bank. In passing the Ohio, we were for a few minutes in clear and limpid water; quite a contrast, in this respect, to the turgid and muddy volume with which it mingled. Several buckets were let down by the crew, and many passengers took the opportunity of regaling themselves with a draft of pure water. The Mississippi water, turgid though it be, is not considered unwholesome, and those long accustomed to it prefer it to any other. Opposite the northern bank of the Ohio, the line where the two currents mingle is distinctly traceable for some distance into the Mississippi. The scenery at the confluence is characteristic, and the country on all hands surpassingly rich.

Immediately above the Ohio, the scene underwent a considerable change. The Illinois shore on the right was not without its share of bluffs; but the greatest number for the rest of the way to St. Louis, as also the loftiest and most imposing on the river, were now on the west bank. Not far from St. Louis they exhibit themselves in a curious succession of architectural resemblances.

Early on the morning of the seventh day, having escaped snags, explosions, alligators, and all the other perils, real and fabulous, of the Mississippi, we reached the city of St. Louis, having thus accomplished an inland journey upon one and the same stream of 1,200 miles.

"Take care of him; he's a Yankee, and hasn't come here from New York for nothin';" was a piece of advice, in reference to some unknown entity, which I overheard one passenger give to another, as we were stepping ashore.

"In England," I observed to Mr. D——, "we are accustomed to apply the term Yankee to Americans generally; and it seems rather odd to me to hear one American apply the epithet to another, in a tone which seemed to imply that he did not come under the designation himself."

"Here," said Mr. D——, in explanation, "they call all Yankees who come from the North. But if you ask a New Yorker who are the Yankees, he will refer you to New England. In many parts of New England, again, you will be referred to Boston, as their *locus in quo*, but the Bostonians decline the honour of harbouring them, and refer you to the rural districts of New Hampshire. And with-

out entering into nice distinctions as to what constitutes a Yankee, there is no doubt that it is in the last-mentioned localities that the most genuine specimens are to be found."

St. Louis is a most striking town as seen from the river. The ground on which it is built slopes gently up from the water, its flatter portion being occupied by the business part of the town which adjoins the quays. For some distance the river is lined with piles of lofty and massive store warehouses, indicating the existence of an extensive "heavy business." The wharves are thronged with craft of different kinds, but from the inland position of the town the steamers greatly predominate. The city is handsomely built, chiefly of brick; and for comfort, elegance, and general accommodation, few establishments in the United States can compare with the Planters' Hotel, in which we took up our quarters. The principal streets run parallel with the river, being rectangularly intersected by others which run back from it. The country behind it is rich and picturesque, whilst its river prospect is imposing, both from the character of the foreground, and the bold sweeping lines of the Illinois bank opposite. Within its precincts, particularly about the quays, and in Front and First streets, it presents a picture of bustle, enterprise, and activity; whilst on every hand the indications of rapid progress are as numerous as they are striking.

The site occupied by St. Louis is on the west bank of the Mississippi, and about twenty miles below the entrance of the Missouri into it. Twenty miles above that again, the Illinois, after pursuing a course of many hundred miles, enters the Mississippi on its east bank. The junction of the Ohio, opening up a pathway eastward to the Alleghany mountains, is, as we have already seen, but 200 miles below; and the Mississippi itself, before passing the city, has pursued a southerly course of about 1,700 miles from the neighbourhood of the Great Lakes. A still further run in the same direction of 1,300 miles brings it to the Gulf.

The advantageous nature of its position, as thus indicated, renders St. Louis a place of very great commercial importance. It occupies as it were the central point, from which the great natural highways of the Union diverge in different directions. The different radii which spring from it bring it in contact with a vast circumference. The Missouri connects it with the Rocky Mountains, the Ohio with the Alleghanies, the upper Mississippi with the Great Lakes, the lower with the ocean. It is destined soon to become the greatest internal *entrepôt* of trade in the country. From their different positions, they never can become rivals, but St. Louis will always be the greatest auxiliary to New Orleans. Except this latter city, there is but one other (Cincinnati) in advance of it in the valley, and but few years will elapse ere, with the same exception, it becomes the greatest city west of the Alleghanies. In 1830 its

population did not much exceed 5,000 souls. In 1845 it numbered 34,000, being an increase of nearly sevenfold in fifteen years! Said I not that, on every hand, it was replete with the indications of rapid development?

Should the seat of the general government ever be transferred from Washington, St. Louis has long been looked to as its successor in metropolitan honours. But Washington is now so accessible from most parts of the Union, and will soon be so from all, by means of railways and steamers, that the transfer is not likely to be made. Should, however, the improbable event occur, of the separation of the valley, with all the States which it includes, from the sea-board, St. Louis would infallibly become the capital of the Western confederacy. The number of steamboat arrivals at it in the course of a year, from the Missouri, the Illinois, the Ohio, and the different portions of the Mississippi, already exceeds fifteen hundred!

In the neighbourhood of St. Louis are some of the finest specimens of the American prairie. It would be erroneous to suppose that it is only in this quarter that one meets with these singular manifestations of nature in one of her wildest moods. The prairie is to be seen in Alabama and Mississippi, in parts of Louisiana, Tennessee, and Kentucky, in Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, Illinois, and Indiana. It is, however, on the west bank of the Mississippi that prairies most abound, particularly in the States of Arkansas, Missouri and Iowa. North of the Ohio they are also to be met with in great numbers and of vast extent, the prairies of Illinois being equal in grandeur and extent to any on the opposite side, with the exception, perhaps, of some of those on the Missouri River, some hundreds of miles above its junction with the Mississippi. Those in the neighbourhood of St. Louis, although not remarkable for their extent, give a good idea of them all. In some cases they seem boundless as the ocean, nothing being visible to break the monotonous surface of long waving grass with which they are covered to the very horizon. They are generally interspersed, however, with woodland or solitary clumps of trees, which, particularly where the surface is broken and undulating, as is the case in the country directly north of the Missouri, give them a very picturesque aspect. When the wind sweeps over them the effect is magnificent, the grass bending beneath its tread and undulating like the waves of the green sea. Though not in all cases, they are frequently covered during the summer with wild flowers, successive generations of which, for several months, enamel their surface; some of these flowers being small and modest, and others, the great majority, large, flaunting, and arrayed in the most gorgeous tints. But like the brilliantly plumaged birds of America, which have no song in them, these gaudy prairie flowers have seldom any perfume.

I can conceive no greater treat to the florist than to find himself by the margin of an American prairie when thus attired in the gayest robes of summer. They are cleared by burning the grass upon them when it becomes withered and dry. When the fire thus created spreads over a large surface, the effect at night is grand in the extreme. When the wind is high the flames spread with fearful rapidity, rather against than with it, fuel being most plentifully provided for them in this direction by the long grass being bent over the fire. These fires are frequently accidental, and sometimes do great damage to settlers. Instances have occurred in which trapping parties have had the utmost difficulty in saving themselves from the hot pursuit; the plan now resorted to for safety by those who find themselves in the midst of a burning prairie being to take up a position at any spot and cut the grass for some distance around them, the fire when it makes up with them taking the circuit of the cleared spot, and thus leaving them scatheless, but uniting again after it passes them into one long zigzag belt of flame, licking up everything that is combustible in its course.

Before leaving the Mississippi valley, it may be as well to take a rapid glance at the agriculture and agricultural interest of America. In doing so I have no intention of entering into a disquisition upon practical farming; my sole object being to give the reader, from this the capital of the chief agricultural region of the country, a bird's-eye view of this all-important branch of American industry.

In the broadest sense of the term, the agricultural products of America comprise wheat, Indian corn, rice, barley, rye, oats, cotton, tobacco, potatoes, turnips, flax, hemp, sugar, indigo, fruit, and grasses of all kinds. To these may be added live stock, which are, to all intents and purposes, an agricultural product. The different products here enumerated are by no means indiscriminately indigenous to the whole country. They may be grouped into five great classes—pasturage, wheat and other bread stuffs, tobacco, rice and cotton, and sugar; and the country divided into five great regions corresponding to this classification, each region being more particularly adapted than the others for a particular class of productions. We have thus the pasturage region, the wheat region, and the tobacco, cotton, and sugar regions.

It is in the New England States that we find pasturage carried on to the greatest extent in America. Not but that there are other districts in the United States, particularly west of the Mississippi, eminently adapted for it; but that the greater part of New England is, in an agricultural point of view, adapted for little else. The soil is generally light and rocky; and although wheat is raised to a considerable extent along the borders of the stream, and in some of the valleys, such as that of the Connecticut, on the whole the growth of breadstuffs is but scanty in New England. Live stock, however, is

raised in great abundance, the horses and horned cattle of New England being reckoned the best in the country. Numerous flocks of sheep also find pasture on the hills; and swine are bred to a very great extent, although not so much so as in Ohio, Kentucky, and Tennessee. It was the presence of capital, and good water power, together with the absence of any very great demand for agricultural labour in New England, that constituted it the chief seat of American manufacture.

The region peculiarly adapted for the produce of wheat and other bread stuffs is by far the largest of the five, comprehending fully one half of the entire area of the Union. Within it are included the States of New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland, Ohio, Kentucky, Virginia, Tennessee, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, Iowa, and Wisconsin. The wheat-growing region is thus comprehended within about ten degrees of latitude; the line beyond which it will not grow, to the north, being as low down as latitude forty-five degrees, whilst south of latitude thirty-five degrees it is not profitable to raise it. But between these two parallels it can be raised with little labour and in abundance, from the Atlantic to the eastern limit of the desert, which separates the broad belt of fertile land which lies immediately west of the Mississippi from the Rocky Mountains. But although wheat may be profitably raised, with a few trivial exceptions, throughout the whole of this vast area, it does not follow that it is the product best adapted in all cases for its soil and climate. In almost every portion of New York, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Wisconsin, throughout most of Iowa, in Northern Missouri, and in a part of Maryland and Virginia, it may be cultivated with more profit than any other species of produce; but in portions of Missouri, Iowa, and Virginia, and throughout almost the whole of Kentucky and Tennessee, except where tobacco is raised, Indian corn is the product cultivated to most advantage. In the two last-mentioned States particularly, as well as in Ohio to a very great extent, this grain is raised, not only for human food, but to feed swine upon, which are slaughtered in myriads at particular seasons of the year, salted, and exported, either to the distant markets of the Union, or the still more distant marts of the foreign world. Barley and rye flourish well throughout most of this region; but oats, although pretty extensively produced, very rapidly degenerate; the seed in most parts requiring to be renewed after a few crops have been got from American soil. If the demand, both at home and abroad, for wheat were much greater than it is, it would be much more exclusively produced than it now is throughout the wheat-growing region *par excellence*. But as it is, even in the best wheat-growing States, immense quantities of Indian corn and other grains are produced, and live-stock consequently reared in considera*ble abundance.*

In regard to quantity produced, the wheat-growing States range as follows—Ohio coming first, as raising the largest amount; Pennsylvania next, New York third, and Virginia fourth. Tennessee bears the palm for the quantity of Indian corn produced. Nor must it be forgotten that this important grain is produced in large quantities far to the south of the line within which wheat is raised to any extent. The two Carolinas, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana, produce it at least in sufficient quantity to supply the negro population with food, as well as the white with a product which figures largely in their cereal consumption. The best American wheat is raised in Virginia, in the Genesee Valley, in Western New York, and in Ohio. Great quantities of it are ground into flour before being exported, the chief manufacture of flour in the United States for this purpose being carried on at Rochester, near the mouth of the Genesee, and at Richmond, Virginia. The Virginia flour is chiefly exported to the Brazilian markets, being better calculated for a tropical voyage than that of either Ohio or New York.

There is not a State of the United States in which tobacco may not be, and has not been, produced. It can be, and has also been, produced in Western Canada. But the tract in which the bulk of this product is raised, stretches from the 34th northward to the 40th parallel of latitude; five-sixths of it thus lying within the limits already assigned to the grain-growing region. The far greater proportion of the tobacco raised within this tract is cultivated south of the 37th parallel, the culture of this plant being thus chiefly confined to three degrees of latitude, two of which are also within the grain-growing region. Virginia produces the greatest quantity, her capital, Richmond, being the principal tobacco mart of the country. The State has taken every possible precaution, by means of legislative enactment, to prevent inferior articles from being palmed off upon the community. I have already alluded to the means devised to protect merchants from fraud on the part of the producers, at the sales which periodically take place in the public warehouses at Richmond. Kentucky follows Virginia in point of quantity; after which come Tennessee, Maryland, South Carolina, Missouri and even Ohio.

The great bulk of the cotton-growing region lies to the south of the 34th parallel, stretching from the Atlantic to beyond the Mississippi, with an average width of about four degrees of latitude, the tract being comprehended between the line last mentioned and the Gulf of Mexico. To the north, however, its growth is not confined within this line, a good deal of cotton being raised in Virginia, and in the portions of North Carolina, Tennessee and Arkansas, which are north of it. But the chief cotton-growing States are to the south of it, and range as follows, according to the quantity produced:—Mississippi, Alabama, Georgia, and South Carolina.

Tennessee comes next; Louisiana, Arkansas, and Virginia following in the order in which they are named. In none of these States is cotton the exclusive, but, in the four principal cotton-growing States, it is the staple product. To these Florida may be added, although its annual yield is not yet large. In the Carolinas and Georgia rice is produced to a great extent from the low marshy grounds of the coast, as also in the coast districts of Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana. Rice has now become a leading article of export from the South. The extent to which Indian corn is cultivated in these States has already been hinted at; nor is wheat altogether neglected, small quantities of it being raised in the upland districts of the interior in most of them. We have also already seen how far in Virginia, wheat, and in both Virginia and Tennessee, Indian corn and tobacco, compete, with cotton in the annual produce of these States.

The cultivation of the sugar-cane and the manufacture of sugar in the United States is chiefly, if not exclusively, confined to the State of Louisiana. The entire yield of this article in 1844 was computed at upwards of 126 millions of pounds, of which upwards of ninety-seven millions were produced by Louisiana alone. The remainder was chiefly raised and manufactured in Georgia and Florida, there being now every indication that sugar will yet be the great staple product of the latter. The sugar-growers, as a class, differ in this important particular from their fellow agriculturists, that they join the manufacturers of the North in the cry for protection. In this they cannot avail themselves of the flimsy pretext, so prominently put forward by our colonial interests and their parliamentary abettors, that one of their objects in seeking to limit the use, if not entirely to prohibit the introduction, of slave-grown sugar, is to discountenance slavery and the slave-trade. Louisiana cannot allege that one of her objects is to discountenance slavery, for her own sugar is produced by slaves as much as is that of Cuba or Brazil. And so long as the internal slave-trade continues in the United States, enabling Louisiana to increase her number of slaves by importations from the neighbouring States instead of from the coast of Africa, she cannot, with any very high degree of consistency, aver that her cry for protection is partly based upon a desire to put down the slave-trade. Her object in taking the part which she does take on the commercial question, is identical with that of those with whom she is in league, to secure by legislative enactment a higher profit to capital invested in a particular pursuit than it would otherwise realise, or than capital otherwise invested would produce; and this at the expense of the whole body of consumers.

What an almost inexhaustible source of wealth is there to the Republic in this variety of climate, and the vast extent of fertile surface! With a few exceptions, such as the rocky tracts of New

England, and the light sandy plains of New Jersey, the whole area of the country, from the Lakes to the Gulf, and from the Atlantic to far beyond the Mississippi, is highly productive. Even the salt marshes on the sea-shore are capable of being turned to the most profitable account. In many districts of an upland character, the soil, after having been used for some time, requires to be manured, as it does in Europe, to renovate it. But in others, particularly in the case of the bottom lands on the great rivers, and of valleys well irrigated, and where the soil is rich and deep, no manure is required. In innumerable instances has it been worked for years in the valley of the Mississippi and on both sides of the lakes, producing every year more abundant crops, as the soil was more thoroughly worked, without the aid of manure.

There is no question that the richest soil in the United States is to be found in the Mississippi valley. There it is not, as in so many other cases, a thin covering over the clay, the sand, the gravel, the chalk, or the rock; but the deposit of ages, effected by the constant operation of mighty agencies. In some cases the rich black mould is found as much as a hundred feet deep, and when turned up, is as light and free as the driven snow. The pedestrian, as he walks over it, can, in most cases, sink his cane to the very head in it. Nor is it any wonder that it should be found so deep, when we consider that the vast desert which intervenes between the Mississippi and the Rocky Mountains has been gradually despoiled, that this rich deposit should be made in the lower portions of the valley. The great tract which, commencing some hundreds of miles to the west of the river, slopes gently up towards the mountains, has been gradually denuded of its soil; nothing being now left upon it but the dry sand, through which the rocks project, as the bones sometimes protrude through the skin, the whole looking like the *cadavre* of what was once a fertile region.

Nothing can better serve to convey to the reader's mind an adequate idea of the exuberance of the Mississippi valley, than the ease with which, the little expense at which, and the abundance in which, wheat can be produced in its upper and grain-growing section. Throughout its entire length and breadth, Indian corn seems to be almost a spontaneous production; the difficulty seemingly being, not to produce it, but to prevent it from growing in too great abundance. The farmer in the valley is remunerated if he gets ten cents, or about sixpence sterling, a bushel for it on his farm. For want of a greater domestic and foreign demand, a great portion of the enormous quantity annually raised of it rots upon the ground. Wheat, of course, requires more attention to be bestowed upon it, and more outlay to produce it. But it is astonishing how little labour and cost it requires to draw exuberant crops from the rich prairie lands. The following estimate of the cost of raising wheat,

for the first time, from prairie land, I procured from a gentleman in Washington, himself a practical farmer in the West, and, at the time, a member of Congress for a western constituency.

For ploughing an acre of sod	$2 0
Seed	1 0
Sowing seed	1 0
Harvesting	1 25
Threshing	1 75
Total Expense	$7 0

Here then we have seven dollars, or about 29*s.* 2*d.* sterling, covering the whole expense of producing an acre of wheat in portions of the valley. And this is the cost at which the prairie can be cultivated for the first time. In subsequent years it is diminished; as, after the sod is once turned up, the land can be ploughed for one dollar an acre. This reduces the aggregate cost to 25*s.* per acre. But it may be supposed that, as the husbandry is rude, the yield will not be very abundant. The average yield of good prairie land, when properly tilled, is above thirty-five bushels per acre; but as it is generally farmed, it yields an average of thirty bushels. This gives the cost of production at very nearly 1*s.* the first year, and at 10*d.* in subsequent years. The American is somewhat smaller than the English bushel: but, making ample allowance for this difference, 10*s.* sterling may be assumed as the cost of producing a quarter of wheat in most portions of the Mississippi valley, where the land is prairie land. Of course, when it is forest land the cost of clearing will enhance that of production. It therefore follows, that all that the prairie farmer can get over 10*s.* sterling per quarter for his wheat on his farm, is clear profit to him. Compare this with 84*s.*, 63*s.*, and 56*s.*, as the successively assumed remunerating prices in this country. I say upon his farm,—for before the wheat, from these remote districts in America, reaches an available market, its value is so enhanced by commissions and transportation dues, as to give the Mississippi farmer but little advantage on the sea-board over his competitors on the American and Canadian sides of the lakes, or of the grain-growing regions east of the Alleghanies. My chief object in here alluding to the ease and little cost at which wheat can on prairie land be simply produced, without calculating its constantly augmenting value as it is borne for hundreds and perhaps thousands of miles to market, is to show the poor and industrious man in this country at how little cost of either labour or money he could secure a competence in these exuberant though distant regions. Settled upon prairie land, he is an independent man from the moment that the first year's crop is gathered in; as he is, when settled upon wheat land, in any part of America;

although, in other parts, greater labour and a greater outlay are required to produce a crop. Prairie land is obtainable for a variety of prices, from the government price of 1 dollar 25 cents, or 5*s.* 2½*d.* per acre, to 30 dollars, or 6*l.* 5*s.*, in the very best locations.

Doubts have been thrown, in some quarters in this country, upon the ability of America to supply our deficiencies in case of scarcity; and these doubts have been grounded upon the comparatively small surplus of wheat which, for two or three years back, when there was such a foreign demand for it, America had to spare. But were there a large and steady foreign demand, America, without adding to her present number of agriculturists, could produce double the quantity of wheat which she now produces. Make it more profitable to the American farmer to raise wheat than Indian corn, and much of the surface which is now devoted to the produce of the one, would be applied to that of the other grain. There is not, at present, a sufficient demand, either home or foreign, to tax all the energies of the agriculturists; and this to a great extent, accounts for the yet backward state, in most instances, of American husbandry. To produce all that is needed for home consumption, and surplus sufficient to meet but a limited foreign demand, has never called for a careful and scientific treatment of the surface actually under cultivation. But, notwithstanding the want of stimulus in this respect, agriculture has, in some places, reached a high degree of perfection in America. This is not generally obvious to the mere traveller by railway and steamer. The districts first settled were such as adjoined the old highways; and no one has seen American husbandry in its more perfect development, who has not travelled along the great national road in Maryland, through the valley of Virginia, through the centre of Pennsylvania, and along the old highway between Albany and Buffalo in New York.

CHAPTER VII.

FROM ST. LOUIS TO LOUISVILLE, CINCINNATI AND PITTSBURG.—MINING INTERESTS OF THE UNITED STATES.

The Advanced Posts of Civilization.—A genuine Westerner.—Biblical Disquisition amongst the Negroes.—A Solar Eclipse.—Its explanation.—The Ohio.—City of Cairo.—Aspect of the River.—Louisville.—Riffle-shooting.—From Louisville to Cincinnati.—Freedom and Slavery.—Cincinnati.—Voyage to Pittsburg.—A Scottish Emigrant and his History.—Reflections on Emigration.—Change in the aspect of the country.—Pittsburg.—Its Situation, Communications, and Manufactures.—Minerals and Mining Interests of the United States.

We left St. Louis on our way up the Ohio after a sojourn of some days, during which we made several excursions to different points on both banks of the Missouri. It was at an early hour in the morning that we left; and as the day, which was exceedingly fine, wore on, nothing could look more lordly than the Mississippi, as, after receiving the immense and turgid volume of the Missouri, it rolled swiftly on between its variegated and imposing banks—which were on the average, about a mile apart—to take tribute from the Ohio. The bluffs on either side, with their ever-changing and fantastic forms, were to me a never-failing source of amusement and interest, particularly when I beheld them crowned by some lone hamlet or village, which the forest behind seemed to be pushing into the stream. They looked like the advanced posts of civilization in the heart of a wilderness. The main body is rapidly following up, the invasion can no longer be resisted, and the shadow of coming greatness is already forecast upon the land.

I have in a former chapter alluded to some of the peculiarities of the vanguard of the invasion. Theirs is a rough and an adventurous life, and if they are not themselves rough when they undertake it, they soon become so in prosecuting it. The pioneers in the foremost line are the most adventurous and restless of all, contracting habits in their unremitting war with nature which completely unfit them for the restraints of civilized life. The consequence is, that they fly the approach of anything like conventionality, or a settled form of society, pushing their way further and further into the forest, as permanent settlements spring up behind them. Those who follow differ at first but little from their predecessors, except in their preference for a fixed over a migratory life; and even they are restless to a degree, as compared with the settled habits and the fixity of residence which characterise a more advanced state of society.

It is chiefly this class that reduces the wilderness to cultivation, and constitutes the great agricultural body of the West. They are ready for a change of residence whenever it may appear to be a good speculation, and not, as is the case with the others, simply to enjoy, in a state of semi-barbarism, a species of romantic independence in the woods.

We had not been long afloat ere I discovered that we had several excellent specimens of the second, or settling class, on board. One particularly attracted my attention, from his enormous bulk, faultless proportions, free and easy air, and manly bearing. He was not over thirty, and was dressed in a kind of green pilot-cloth coat, although the weather was oppressively warm, his black hair falling in careless curls from under a small cap, over his face. His complexion was much lighter and clearer than that of the great majority of the Westerners, who, from the miasmas engendered by the extent to which vegetable decomposition is still going on in the soil, have generally a dark, sallow, bilious fever and aguish look about them. He had a small black eye, as quick and restless as that of a ferret. Nothing seemed to escape his observation. He first made himself familiar with everything on board, then with everybody, and lastly gave his attention almost exclusively to external objects. Every glance which he bestowed upon you had the deep prying curiosity of a first look about it; and you could see, as his eye roved over every object from the deck to the horizon, that the mind kept up with it. He had nothing of the quiet, brooding melancholy and cunning look of the genuine Yankee about him; for whilst he observed everybody and everything, he did not seem anxious to escape observation, or to lead the judgment astray in attempting to fathom him. As he paced the deck with a confident, though by no means insolent air, I watched him for some time with the interest which attaches to a fine specimen of a noble race of animals, my admiration being divided between his herculean proportions and his manly, independent bearing. It was not long ere I got into conversation with him, although to do so I had to make the first advances. I found him shrewd, intelligent, communicative, and inquiring. He was a red-hot Oregon man, and almost gnashed his teeth with rage when he spoke of the treaty which had been just signed by the "traitor" Polk. He had made up his mind to reap glory in as yet unfought fields in Canada; and being disappointed in that quarter, was now on his way to Washington, in the hope of getting a commission, which would enable him to vent his wrath upon the Mexicans. Having missed all Oregon, he was now for all Mexico, and saw no reason under the sun why a Spaniard should be left on the northern side of Panama. The isthmus, the north pole, and the two great oceans, were in his opinion the only boundaries which the Republic should recognize. He was a fiery specimen of the fiercest Democrats, with whom the Northwest abounds—one of the "Now or Sooner" party, who are not only

carried away with the most magnificent visions of the destinies of the Republic, but are desirous of at once realising them.

An eclipse of the sun was that day looked for, between one and two o'clock; and as the hour approached I drew near to a group of negroes, who were grinning and chattering near the bow of the boat, each with a piece of smoked glass in his hand, through which to observe the expected phenomenon. On getting within reach of their voices, I found them engaged in a biblical discussion, the controversy hinging upon the proper meaning of the phrase, "Ho, ye that thirst," occurring in the Prophecies. The most loquacious amongst them, who seemed to be the oracle of the group, held that it was chiefly applied to those who were engaged in the cultivation of cotton and Indian corn; the *hoe* being the principal implement used by those so occupied. Contrary as it might seem to all experience, the exhortation addressed to those thus employed was, to *hoe* away when they felt thirsty, that they might forget their thirst. He was indebted for this lucid interpretation to the overseer of a plantation in Alabama, on which he had been for some years a slave. It was the custom of the overseer to collect the negroes every Sunday evening, and read the Bible to them; but it appeared that, no matter from what other parts he read, he always concluded by referring to those texts which enjoined upon servants the duty of obeying their masters in all things, and showed that as a reward for working hard, the harder they worked, the less inconvenience they would feel from thirst; for such was the interpretation which he always put upon the text, "Ho, ye that thirst." This explanation was followed by a look of incredulity, which passed round the group, and drew from the speaker himself a confession that although he had often practically tested it, his experience had invariably belied the interpretation.

Shortly afterwards the eclipse, punctual to its time, commenced. It was but partial in the latitude wherein we beheld it, scarcely one-half of the sun's disc being obscured. It lasted altogether about two hours, and gave rise to many sapient and philosophic observations amongst those on board, particularly our coloured friends.

"What makes de 'clipse, Massa Gallego?" asked one of the group, addressing himself to the oracle.

"S'pose I 'splain it, Jim Snow, you no und'stand it den," replied Mr. Gallego; "but, for de sake of de oder jin'lemen I'll give you de philosophic cause of de phenomenon."

"Go it, Massa Gallego," the rest cried in chorus, exposing their huge white teeth, as they grinned almost from ear to ear.

"Well, you see," observed Mr. Gallego, encouraged by this manifestation of confidence in his attainments, "de sun is a movin' body, and so is de airth, and so, for dat matter, is de moon."

"Well," cried they all in expectation.

"So you see," continued Mr. Gallego, with all the dignity of a

professor, "de sun come between de circumbular globe and de moon, and then de diameter of de moon fall upon de sun, when dey are all in de conjunctive mood."

"Well," cried his audience again.

"Well," said Mr. Gallego, in a tone of displeasure, "what are you well-ing at? Don't you see how it is? I can't give you no more than a 'splanation. I can't give you brains to und'stand it, no how."

"'Cause you haven't got none to spare; yhaw, yhaw!" said Jim Snow, bending almost double, that he might laugh the more heartily.

"Get out, nigga!" said the others, who were as little satisfied with the explanation as Mr. Snow was, but who attempted to impose upon each other by rallying round the professor, whose dignity had been grievously wounded, as was evident from the manner in which he stood, with his lips in a frightful state of protrusion, his nostrils dilated, and his eyes rolling about like those of a duck in a thunderstorm.

"Well, I no und'stand it, dat's all," said Jim Snow, deprecating the rising wrath of the company.

"Who said you did, nigga?" said two or three of them, who on account of their superior nervous organization, had by this time been wrought up into a towering passion.

"Didn't he say dis here globe was circumbular?" asked Jim in self-defence.

"So it is," said one of the group; "you'll not be believin' next that dey catch de pickled herrin's in de sea."

"I tell you it isn't; de globe is as flat as my hand," replied Mr. Snow.

"Neber mind him," said the professor, quelling the gathering tempest; "you might as well expect a kyow's tail to grow up'ards as that 'ere nigga to larn anything."

"If de globe is round," continued Mr. Snow, "how do de people live on de under side? Dey must stand on their heads I reckon."

"Dey live inside, you brack brockhead," replied the professor, turning round upon his heel, to put an end to the discussion.

Jim felt abashed. He was not prepared for this mode of carrying what he had evidently regarded as his strong point. His unbelief was shaken, but instead of being welcomed back into the fold, he was hissed out of the company, as a punishment for his infidelity.

When I got upon deck next morning, we were entering the Ohio. It was, at one time, intended to build a city at the confluence of the two streams, which, had it started into being, would have been a formidable rival to St. Louis. The chief obstacle in the way of the project was, that the site on which the town was to rest was very frequently under water. Cairo was to have been its name, but it

by no means follows that because one Cairo can stand ankle deep in the sands of the desert, another could do so up to the knees in the marshes of the Ohio. For the present, therefore, the Cairo of the West is a mere phantasy; but that the rising exigencies of the region will, ere long, conjure into being an important commercial depot near the mouth of the Ohio, can scarcely admit of a doubt.

The valley of the Ohio, which is merely a feature of that of the Mississippi, comprehends a large section of Illinois, the greater portions of Kentucky, Ohio and Indiana, a small part of Tennessee, and those districts of Pennsylvania and Virginia which lie west of the Alleghany chain. It is irrigated by a magnificent river system, the Ohio being the main stream into which the whole valley is drained; its chief tributaries being the Wabash, which enters it on the north, aud the Cumberland and Tennessee, which join it on the south bank. These, and other tributaries of the Ohio, are navigable by steamers for considerable distances, the Wabash in particular being so for about 300 miles during the greater portion of the year.

For a long distance up, the average width of the river appeared to be from three-quarters of a mile to a mile. Its current is scarcely so impetuous as that of the Mississippi, and its volume, except when it is in high flood, is as clear throughout as I observed it to be on its entrance into that river. The banks on both sides, particularly the southern bank, are undulating and picturesque, but there is a total absence of the bluffs, which form so prominent a feature in the scenery of the Mississippi. For almost the entire way up to Louisville, which is 380 miles from the junction, both banks are, with but occasional exceptions, shrouded, to the water's edge, in the dark, dense forests of the West. The prairie land of Indiana and Illinois does not extend to the Ohio. There is a flat strip of land on both sides of the river, more continuous on the Kentucky, than on the other bank, which intervenes between the river and the woody undulations which skirt it; this strip consisting of rich deep alluvial deposit, which is generally inundated when the Ohio is in very high flood.

We had nearly completed the third day after our departure from St. Louis, when, at early morning, we arrived at Louisville, the largest and handsomest town in Kentucky. It is built at the point at which occurs the chief obstacle to the navigation of the river, that which is known as the rapids of the Ohio. These rapids are trifling as compared with those which occur in the course of the St. Lawrence, extending over only two miles, and not falling much above ten feet per mile. When the river is full, the impediment which they offer is not so great as when the water is low. A short canal has been constructed around them to avoid the difficulty.

Intending to pass a day here, we immediately landed and took up our quarters in an excellent hotel. The town is well built, spacious,

and pleasant, and has a thriving, bustling, and progressive look about it. The population is now about 35,000, to which it has increased from 500, which was all that it could muster at the commencement of the century.

The world has rung with the fame of Kentucky riflemen. Extraordinary feats have been attributed to them, some practicable, others of a very fabulous character. For instance, one may doubt, without being justly chargeable with too great a share of incredulity, the exploit attributed to one of their "crack shots," who, it is said, could throw up two potatoes in the air, and waiting until he got them in a line, send a rifle ball through both of them. But waving all question as to these extraordinary gifts, there is no doubt but that the Kentucky riflemen are first-rate shots. As I was anxious to witness some proofs of their excellence, my friend D—— inquired of the landlord if there were then any matches going on in town. He directed us to a spot in the outskirts, where we were likely to see something of the kind, and thither we hied without loss of time. There had been several matches that morning, but they were over before we arrived on the ground. There was one, however, still going on, of rather a singular character, and which had already been nearly of a week's standing. At a distance of from seventy-five to a hundred yards from where the parties stood, were two black cocks, pacing about in an enclosure which left them exposed on the side towards the competitors. At these two men were firing as fast as they could load, and, as it appeared to me, at random, as the cocks got off with impunity. On my observing to Mr. D—— that, although I was no "crack shot," I thought I could kill one of them at the first fire, he smiled, and directed my attention to their tails. One indeed had scarcely any tail left, unless two solitary feathers deserved the appellation. On closer inspection, I found a white line drawn in chalk or paint on either side of the tail of each, close to the body of the bird, and each party taking a bird, the bet was to be won by him who first shot the tail off his, up to the line in question, and without inflicting the slightest wound upon its possessor. They were to fire as often as they pleased, during a certain hour each day, until the bet was decided. One of the competitors had been very successful, and had accomplished his object on the third day's trial, with the exception of the two feathers already alluded to, which, having had a wide gap created between them, seemed to baffle all his efforts to dislodge them. What the issue was I cannot say, for at the close of that day's trial it remained undecided.

Next day, we proceeded on board one of the many steamers calling at Louisville, and set off for Cincinnati, 120 miles further up the Ohio. The river differed but little in its aspect, as we ascended it, with the exception, perhaps, that the further up we proceeded, in other words, the further east, or the nearer the older States we went,

the settlements on its banks were larger and more frequent, and indicated a higher state of advancement than those below. The same difference was all along observable between the two banks, as has already been adverted to as existing between Virginia and any of the northern States. Whilst the one side presented every appearance of industry, enterprise, and activity, a sleepy languor seemed to pervade the other, which was not a mere fancy resulting from a preconceived opinion, but real and palpable. The Ohio, for almost its entire course, separates from each other the realms of freedom and slavery. It runs for a short distance within the limits of Pennsylvania, dividing for the rest of its course the States of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois from Virginia and Kentucky. Taking into account the windings of the river, the Ohio coast of the last mentioned State is upwards of 600 miles in length.

I was somewhat disappointed by the appearance presented by Cincinnati from the river. Considering that as yet this is the capital of the West, being the largest city west of the Alleghanies, I was led to expect a more imposing front than it presents to the Ohio, on the north bank of which it is built, not far from the south-west angle of the State of Ohio. We landed and stayed in the city for two days during which we had ample opportunity of inspecting it. It is very pleasantly situated on two plains of different elevations, the lower being a considerable height above the river, and about fifty feet lower than the higher one; both being skirted immediately behind the town by a range of low hills, which seem to hem it in between them and the river. It appears, therefore, to be cramped for room, very like Greenock, on the Clyde; but the bowl in which Cincinnati stands will contain a much larger population, without there being any necessity for its invading the hills, than it is likely to contain for many a day. The elevated grounds are already occupied by many residences most charmingly situated, from most of which the town appears to great advantage. When seen from the hills behind, Cincinnati amply atones for its rather shabby appearance from the river. When in it the town is not only passable but elegant, particularly the bulk of it lying back from the stream. The streets, which generally intersect each other at right angles, are very close together, of moderate width, well shaded with trees in some instances, and well paved in almost all. The suburbs are somewhat scattered, and though they appear straggling, are laid out upon a regular plan, which can be traced by a little observation, and which will preserve in its future increase the regularity which now characterises the city. It is not the capital of the State, and its public buildings are therefore exclusively of a municipal, literary, and religious description. None of them are large, but several, particularly some of the churches, are exceedingly chaste and elegant. The bulk of the better portion of the city is built of brick, with here and there some edifices of stone.

The progress of Cincinnati has been most rapid, and affords one of the best exemplifications which the tourist meets with, of the celerity with which flourishing communities are conjured into existence in the New World. In the year 1800 its population did not exceed 750 souls. It is now equal to that of Aberdeen or Dundee, being about 60,000. It has thus, in less than fifty years, increased its population eighty-fold! It is one of the most orderly and industrious, and, for its size, one of the wealthiest towns in the Union; and it is much to the credit of its inhabitants that, in addition to what the State has done for education, their city abounds with evidences of a munificent liberality on their parts, with the view of still further promoting it. The stranger must indeed be fastidious who is not very favourably impressed by Cincinnati, both as regards the moral and physical aspect in which it presents itself to him.

We had been already nearly four days afloat since we left St. Louis, but were yet fully 400 miles distant, by river, from Pittsburg, our destination. The boat in which we left Cinicinnati for the latter place was of smaller burden and draught than any in which we had yet been. When the summer droughts are protracted, the river, in its upper portion, sometimes becomes very low; and there are points in its channel which, on such occasions, it is difficult for even the smallest steamers to pass. There had been copious rains, however, for some days previously amongst the hills to the north-eastward, so that we anticipated no difficulty in this respect.

Amongst my fellow-passengers to Pittsburg was a Scotch emigrant, who had been settled for about five years in Ohio. He was not above thirty-five years of age, and seemed to overflow with enterprise and shrewdness. He was quite a character, and proud to a degree of the position in which he then stood, when contrasted with the obscurity of his early life. We had not been long in conversation together when he favoured me with the following bit of biography.

"I was born in Paizla," (Paisley,) said he, "where my father was a weaver body. My mither died when I was very young, and nothing would suit father but to marry again. My step-mither did na behave weel to me; she never let me eat wi' themsells, but always gave me my parritch at the door-cheek. Man, but I did na like that at a'. I was apprenticed to the weavin' mysel, but I thought I was born for better things, and partly to push my fortune, and partly to gie my step-mither the slip, I ran awa ae Friday efterneen about four o'clock; leavin' my work just as it was. I was but fourteen year then; and where div ye think I gaed?"

"It would be diffieult to guess, I am sure," replied I.

"Div ye ken Dunkeld?" he inquired.

"Right well," I rejoined, "one of the loveliest spots in all Scotland; charmingly situated upon the Tay, amongst the first ridges of

the Grampians, as you approach them from the noble carse of Gowrie."

"Ay, I see ye ken it weel," continued he. "D'ye happen to know the Athol Arms in Dunkeld?"

"I do," replied I, "and a very excellent and comfortable house it is."

"Weel man," said he, "I was a wee bitts (boots) there for twa year. I then got tired o't and gaed awa to Glesgy (Glasgow), where I was a waiter for four year more."

"What did you do next?" I asked, getting somewhat interested in his story.

"I then," he continued, "went aboord ane of the Glesgy and Belfast steamers, where I was a steward for seven year, and after that I became travellin' agent for a speerit firm in Belfast. You see I was aye loupin' up as I thought I should, when I left the weavin.' After travellin' aboot for mair then twa year, wi' samples o' a' sorts of speerits, manufactured and sold by my employers, I packed up my things, and having saved a little money, came to this country. I came to Ohio almost as soon as I landit, and settled near Columbus, where I have a large farm, well cleared and stocked. I'm noo goin' to turn the knowledge I got in Belfast to some account, by setting up a whiskey still,—and I'm just on my way to Pittsburg for the apparatus."

"Are you married?" I asked him.

"Hoot aye man, for mair than four year back," he replied. "To get a wife was ane of the first things I did, after gettin' my farm. It's nae here as it is in Scotland, where there's mair mous to fill than there's bread to fill them wi'. The sooner a man get's married here the better, always providin' he's nae a mere striplin'. Eh man," he continued after a moment's reflection, "if the poor Paizla weavers, that are starvin' at home, only kent what they could do here, wi' a little industry and perseverance, it's mony's the ane o' them would come awa frae that reeky, poverty stricken hole, which would leave it a' the better for sic as were left behind."

"If instances of success like yours," observed I, came to their knowledge, I have no doubt but that it would stimulate many of them to follow your example. But the worst of it is that the majority of the poor with us shrink from emigration, their ignorance of what it really means investing it with vague and undefined terrors to them. There is no lack of demagogues to profit by this ignorance, and identify emigration with transportation. The poor are thus abandoned to the mercy of false teachers, instead of being taught by those who have it in their power to instruct them aright, that emigration, if the emigrant is frugal, industrious and persevering, is but a means of exchanging misery and privation at home for comfort

and independence amongst one's own kindred and countrymen elsewhere."

"Your government and your rich folks have much in their power," he observed, "both in the way of instructin' the poor man how and where to emigrate, and aidin' him to leave the country, if he is so disposed. The consequences of their neglect to do so will yet recoil with terrible severity upon themselves."

Our conversation here dropped for a while, but it was long ere I could divest myself of the reflections to which its concluding portion gave rise. What wealth, what resources were around me, and at any moment within the compass of my vision, running to waste for want of a sufficient population to turn them to profitable account! What a field for the teeming multitudes of our overstocked districts! Why were they not there, enjoying ease and plenty, instead of jostling each other for a precarious subsistence at home? To what is our social system tending? Our daily national life is a daily miracle. Great as is our absolute wealth, and great as is our credit, yet as a nation are we not constantly living from hand to mouth? Derange the system by which we subsist, and the evil consequences are immediately felt. Increasing resources are relied upon as the means of ultimately relieving us from our difficulties; but as our resources increase, and as our wealth augments, our poverty also exhibits itself in more enlarged proportions. As the fabric of our national greatness towers more and more to heaven, the shadows which it casts over the landscape become deeper and more elongated. We present an imposing front to the world; but let us turn the picture, and look at the canvass. One out of every seven of us is a pauper. Every six Englishmen have, in addition to their other enormous burdens, to support a seventh between them, whose life is spent in consuming, but in adding nothing to the sources of their common subsistence. And daily does the evil accumulate, and daily do we resign ourselves to it, as if it were irremediable, or would some day subside of its own accord. But the river that is always rising must, at last, overflow its banks; and a poverty which is constantly accumulating must yet strike with a mortal paralysis the system which has engendered it. There may be many cures for the evil, if we could or would hit upon them. If emigration would not prove itself a cure, it would at all events operate as a palliative until a cure could be devised. But our State doctors will not prescribe it. It would be a new-fangled treatment, and would not accord with precedent. Better spend millions a year in keeping up a nucleus for increasing poverty at home, than a few millions for a few years in wholly or partially dissipating the evil. The poor we must have always with us, and so we keep as many of them about us as we can. It is true that we have colonies, ships, and money—a redundant population at home, and vacant territories abroad—true that we have a large number here, who, for

want of employment, are necessarily preying upon the industry and the energies of others, and that our colonies only want people to make them extensive markets and powerful auxiliaries to us. All this is true; but to fill the colonies and relieve the mother country is no part of the duty of the government. It cannot interfere with private enterprise. In other words, poverty is expected to spirit itself away. The government will do nothing on an adequate scale to invigorate the extremities, whilst it leaves a cancer to prey upon the very heart of the empire. What is to be the end of all this? It may be postponed for some time to come, if none of the sources of our national life are dried up. But let our trade receive a rude shock in any quarter, and the impending catastrophe will precipitate itself upon us in an hour.

Next day, having left Kentucky over-night behind us, we were sailing between Ohio and Western Virginia. The country on either side was now more broken and hilly than any portion of it lower down the river, and gave token, every step that we advanced, of our nearer and nearer approach to one of the great mountain systems of the continent. But, as yet, the undulating surface in no part rose to the dignity of a mountain, being composed of a succession of small hills, which appeared capable of cultivation to the very top. At the close of the second day, however, as we approached the frontier of Pennsylvania, the land began to heave itself up in larger and more abrupt masses from the plain, whilst here and there could be faintly traced along the eastern horizon the distant crests of the Alleghanies. Thus seen at great distance, they looked like purple clouds afloat in a sky of azure, and delicious to me—after being for some weeks accustomed to nothing save the level and monotonous lines of woodland and prairie, which constitute the chief features in the scenery of the great valley—were these first and far-off glimpses from the west of this glorious mountain-chain.

Owing to some detentions by the way, it was the afternoon of next day ere we reached Pittsburg, when,—after a journey of 1,100 miles from St. Louis, and no less than 2,300 from New Orleans, and all on the bosom of two great rivers, passing through an enormous region unsurpassed in fertility and unequalled in its natural advantages, and flowing through almost interminable tracts of forests and prairie, and by flourishing cities, rising towns, and sweet smiling vaillges,—I stepped ashore on the right bank of the Monongahela.

Pittsburg, the capital of Western Pennsylvania and the chief seat of western manufacture, is, commercially speaking, most advantageously situated on the peninsula formed by the confluence of the Alleghany and the Monongahela rivers, which here unite to form the Ohio. It is thus in direct communication with the whole valley of the Mississippi, and with the Delaware and the Atlantic, by means of the Pennsylvania canals. It will also soon have a continuous water

communication with the Great Lakes, by means of the Genesee Valley canal, already partly constructed and designed to unite the Alleghany River with the Erie canal at Rochester in New York. The chief port of Pittsburg is on its Monongahela side, where, throughout the year, is the greatest depth of water. It is connected with the opposite shores of both rivers by means of stupendous bridges, leading to the different suburbs by which it is surrounded, Alleghany City, the principal one, being on the right bank of the river of that name. The town, partly owing to its position, is very compactly built; and some of its public buildings, which are substantial and elegant, are well situated for effect upon the rising ground immediately behind it. The country around is broken and hilly, the hills containing inexhaustible stores of the bituminous coal, which Pittsburg uses to such an extent in connection with its manufactures. It is termed by its inhabitants the "Sheffield of the West," from the similarity of its manufactures to those of that town. In one thing it certainly resembles Sheffield—in the dingy and sickly character of the vegetation in its immediate vicinity; the fresh green leaf and the delicate flower being begrimed, ere they have fully unfolded themselves, by the smoke and soot with which the whole atmosphere is impregnated. Both iron and coal are found in vast abundance in its neighbourhood, from which the character of its industry may be inferred. It has furnaces for the manufacture of cast-iron; it has bloomeries, forges, rolling-mills; and carries on an extensive manufacture of cutlery, hardware, and glass. The aggregate amount invested in manufacture in Pittsburg comes close upon three millions sterling. In 1800 its population was considerably under 2,000, it is now 30,000. Its furture growth is sufficiently typified by its past progress. Its canal communication with Philadelphia is interrupted by the Alleghanies; but the broken link is supplied by a short railway, which crosses the mountains by means of stupendous inclined planes and heavy tunneling. The canal-boats are generally divisible into three parts, each part being capable of floating by itself. When they reach the mountains they are taken to pieces, placed upon trucks, and carried across by railway, when their different parts, being once more launched and afloat, are hooked together, and thus again forming one boat proceed on their journey.

Pittsburg being situated on the confines of one of the greatest mining districts in the United States, no better opportunity can offer itself of taking a very general and rapid glance at the mineral resources, and the mining interests of the Union.

There is no country in the world possessing a greater abundance, or a greater variety, of mineral resources than the United States. There is scarcely a known mineral existing that is not found somewhere, and in greater or less quantity, within the limits of the Republic. We have already seen the extent to which the gold region

stretches from North-east to South-west, although it may not have been found very productive at any particular point. But if any credit is to be attached to the accounts which now reach us from California, the Union has, by its recent acquisitions from Mexico, added to its territories an auriferous region, as rich as any yet discovered in the world. The silver mines of the continent seem to be chiefly confined to the countries lying to the west of the Gulf of Mexico, although this metal is found in small quantities in some of the Southern States. Quicksilver, again, is found in great abundance, and in different combinations, in the northern and western districts, that is to say, in the neighbourhood of the lakes. Although copper is found elsewhere, it is only in the neighbourhood of Lake Superior that it has as yet been discovered in any very large quantity. During the mania for copper mining, which a short time ago pervaded both the United States and Canada, some parties either purchased or leased enormous tracts, in some cases consisting of several miles square, for the purpose of carrying on operations from which they expected immediately to amass colossal fortunes. But like most of those in too great haste to be rich, their splendid visions have to a great extent faded. There is no doubt, however, but that there is an abundance of copper in this region, which, when better communications are opened with so remote a quarter, will be turned to profitable account.

The continent is abundantly supplied with iron. Within the Union it is found in greatest quantity in the States of Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Maryland, and New York. There are also extensive iron mines as far south as Virginia, which are as yet but very partially worked. It is in the north-west parts of Illinois that lead is found in the greatest abundance. The ore found here is as rich as any lead ore in the world, particularly that produced near Galena, which is the chief seat of mining operations in connexion with this metal. The supply appears to be inexhaustible, and lies so near the surface that even the Indians used to produce great quantities of lead here, before the attention of the whites was drawn to the mineral wealth of the district.

Almost all the salt made in the United States is the produce of salt springs. The greatest hitherto discovered are in Onondaga county, New York. They are State property, and yield a large revenue annually to the State exchequer.

But with all this vast and varied supply of minerals, the United States would still be at a loss if they were wanting in coal, the great agent employed in bringing most of them, if not all, into practicable shape. But if there is one mineral production with which they are more liberally supplied than another, it is this. One enormous coal region, with many interruptions it is true, stretches from the southern counties of New York to the northern counties of Ala-

bama. Coal is also found in New England and New Jersey, and vast fields of bituminous coal lie close to the surface, in the neighbourhood of Richmond, Virginia. The chief of these, the Chesterfield coal field, is worked by an English company. The whole coal area of the United States is estimated at upwards of 70,000 square miles, about twelve times the extent of the aggregate coal area of all Europe, and about thirty-five times the extent of that of Great Britain and Ireland. The coal area of the United States is nearly as great as the entire area of Great Britain. The Americans too have this advantage in working their mines, that the mineral lies near the surface, or is generally otherwise found in accessible positions.

But unquestionably the chief interest that attaches to mining operations in the United States centres in Pennsylvania. As New England is the chief seat of manufactures, so is that State the chief focus of mining industry, as it is the chief seat of mineral wealth. Fully one half, if not more, of all the iron manufactured in the United States is the produce of the mines and industry of Pennsylvania. Nor is its mineral wealth very partial in its distribution. In five out of every eight counties in Pennsylvania, and the total number is fifty-four, both iron and coal are found in abundance. The coal area of the State particularly is enormous, extending over 10,000 square miles, being about five times the extent of that of Great Britain and Ireland. It is as yet but partially worked, but what a source of wealth and greatness is here! The coal mines of Pennsylvania are as rich as any of those in England, and the strata in most cases lie so close together, that several can be worked at little more than the cost of working one.

Not only are the Pennsylvania mines as rich as, but they also produce a greater variety of coal than the English mines. The produce of the former is primarily divisible into two great classes, the bituminous and the anthracite coal. The great seat of the latter species is between the Blue Ridge and the Susquehanna, east of the Alleghany mountains, whilst the former is principally, if not exclusively, found immediately westward of the chain. The Alleghanies thus divide the two great coal fields of Pennsylvania from each other, forming the western boundary of the anthracite and the eastern boundary of the bituminous field.

The value of the bituminous coal was, of course, appreciated as soon as it was discovered; but it was some time ere it was known that anthracite coal could be turned to the same purposes as its rival. It is now not only extensively used for domestic purposes, but also in all the operations connected with smelting, and forging, and casting. Its availability in this respect materially enhances the mineral wealth of Pennsylvania.

Some estimate may be formed of the extent to which the

resources will yet be applied, by glancing at that to which they have already been turned to account. For the figures which follow I am chiefly indebted to some articles which appeared in 1847 in the *Philadelphia Commercial List.* The principal development of the coal resources of Pennsylvania has been in connexion with its great anthracite coal field, that being most accessible to the markets in which coal is now most in demand. It was only in 1820 that it first appeared as a marketable commodity; and in that year the quantity sent to market on tide-water did not exceed 365 tons. For the nine years that succeeded, the average annual receipts of anthracite coal at tide-water were 25,648 tons. For the next nine years the annual average was 454,534 tons; and for the succeeding nine, terminating in 1847, it was no less than 1,283,229 tons. This rapid rate of increase in its consumption demonstrates the availability of the article, the facility with which the mines can be worked, and the growing demand for their produce.

It was long after anthracite coal came to be very generally used for domestic purposes, that it was applied to smelting and other kindred operations. Indeed, so late as 1840, there were no furnaces in Pennsylvania consuming this species of coal. There are now from forty to fifty in full operation using it, and some of these are of the largest class. Numerous rolling mills have also been erected during the last few years, so constructed as to consume it; and it is difficult to keep pace with the rapid increase in the demand for it. Since it has been brought into general use, it has more than trebled the coasting trade of Philadelphia, and, as noticed in a former chapter, the trade to which it has given rise has called into sudden existence the suburb and port of Richmond, immediately above the city, which is now the chief seat of its export. The abundance in which it is found, and the ease with which it is already worked, are evident from its cost at the mouth of the mine, which is, on the average, but thirty-five cents, or 1*s.* 9*d.* sterling, per ton.

The localities in which it is chiefly found, are what are known as the Lehigh and Schuylkill regions. The value of the coal trade to Pennsylvania, and the prospects which it appears to hold out, may be inferred from the enormous amount of money already invested in internal improvements, constructed chiefly, if not wholly, with a view to facilitating its transit to market. The Lehigh improvements, in the shape of canals, railways, &c., have cost 7,045,000 dollars, or 1,384,325*l.* sterling. The aggregate sum invested in improvements connected with the Schuylkill coal region, is 19,365,000 dollars, or 4,034,375*l.* sterling. These sums, with the cost of other improvements, not exclusively connected with the coal trade, but affording it every facility in reaching the Hudson and New York, make a total thus invested of no less than 34,970,000 dollars, or 7,285,416*l.* sterling.

This glance simply embraces the anthracite coal trade east of the mountains. The great bituminous region to the west, extending to the vicinity of Pittsburg, is being also rapidly developed, the enormous trade which will yet spring from it being destined to embrace the regions bordering the lakes and the valley of the Mississippi. Large quantities of bituminous coal are and will be consumed upon the sea-board; but, except where Nova Scotia and English coal comes in competition with it, the bituminous coal supplied for consumption east of the mountains, is chiefly drawn from the mines of Virginia near Richmond.

Not only does Pennsylvania thus teem with coal, but, as already intimated, it is also abundantly supplied with iron, the other great agent in the work of civilisation and material improvement. In most of the counties in which coal is found, iron abundantly prevails. They are generally found in close proximity to each other, sometimes in contiguous strata, offering every facility for the process of smelting. And what is of great importance in the manufacture of iron, limestone is also found in abundance in most of the districts in which both coal and iron prevail. In short, there is but one instance in which nature has thrown still greater facilities in the way of the manufacture of this all-important metal, the "black band" of Scotland, in which the iron, the coal, and the limestone, are found together in the same mass.

The iron-trade of Pennsylvania has not manifested the same undeviating progression as has characterised the coal-trade; the iron, having been more in the habit than the coal, masters of relying upon protective tariffs, instead of upon their own energy and skill. For with all her vast resources, Pennsylvania condescends to whine for protection. In some instances she has received it when her iron trade, artificially stimulated, has suddenly expanded, only to shrink again before the least breath of competition. The high tariff of 1842 gave a new impetus to the iron interest of Pennsylvania, and during the four years which succeeded its enactment, the produce of her mines was nearly doubled. A reduction of duty took place in 1846, since which time the iron of Pennsylvania has been more exposed to the competition of that of England, and the iron-masters are again in despair, and predict nothing but ruin to their own and to every other interest in the State. The same with the coal owners; who affirm that they cannot withstand the competition of the coal of England and Nova Scotia. The question of protecting them, and excluding, for that purpose, English iron and coal from the American markets, is one which rests between them and the consumers of these articles. Since the reduction of the duty in 1846, a larger quantity of English iron than before has entered into the general consumption; a circumstance which has met with the animadversion of Mr. Webster, umquhile the staunch

advocate of free trade, but who now stands up for the exclusive interests of the iron and coal masters of Pennsylvania, as he has long done for those of the manufacturers of New England. In promoting the interests of the capitalist, it is, of course, those of the labourer which he professes to advocate. He wants to keep wages high in America; that is to say, the wages of those employed in the production and manufacture of coal and iron. This cannot be done, unless the price of coal and iron be kept high. In other words, he wishes to keep the wages of the producers of coal and iron at a high figure, at the expense of all the other classes and interests in the country. And what is his professed object in all this? To enable the labourer to live well, to educate his children, and be a good and respectable citizen. If Mr. Webster embraced all labour within the sphere of his benevolence, he could not set before himself a nobler object. But he has before treated labour as if it were entirely and solely occupied in the manufacture of calicos; and he now treats it, as if it took no other form than that of producing coal and iron. What thinks he of the artisan, the cotton-grower, and the farm labourer? May not the enhanced prices for coal and iron, which he would extort from them for the special benefit of the producers of these articles, prevent them from living as comfortably, educating their children as well, or being as good citizens, as they otherwise would? It is all very praiseworthy to seek to subserve the interests of labour, but either their wisdom or their motive is questionable, who seek to promote labour in one shape, by sacrificing to it labour in every other form.

The reduction of the duties both upon coal and iron in 1846 was the work of the Democrats. Pennsylvania was at the time a democratic State, but she has manifested her displeasure at what was then done by her political friends, by going over at the last election to the Whig camp. But the insignificance of the majority by which she has done so, shows that even in Pennsylvania the agricultural body are no longer to be duped. Both there and elsewhere they have discovered that, by means of the plough, they can, for a time at least, supply the Union with manufactured goods, and with coal and iron, at a cheaper rate than the manufacturers, or the coal and iron masters of America can. The time must soon come, when, both as regards her coal and iron, Pennsylvania can successfully compete with the foreign producer. Let her wait for that time, instead of seeking to precipitate it, by taxing the whole Union for the exclusive benefit of a few capitalists of one State.

I cannot better conclude this brief glance at the resources of Pennsylvania, than by adverting to the singularly advantageous position which she occupies for ultimately supplying the home market with both coal and iron. The three great seats of consumption will be the sea-board States, the basin of the St. Lawrence,

and the valley of the Mississippi. She has not only access to all these, but is in actual territorial contact with them all. By the Delaware, which forms her eastern boundary, she has a direct highway to the Atlantic. The north-western angle of the State abuts upon Lake Erie, and the whole of her western portion will soon be in communication with the Lakes by a new channel, the Genesee valley canal, designed to unite the Alleghany River with the Erie canal. From Pittsburg, as already seen, starts the infant Ohio on its long and majestic course, putting Pennsylvania in connexion with the whole valley of the Mississippi. What a prospect for this great and rising State! With such resources, and such means of turning them to account, who can doubt the future solvency of Pennsylvania?

CHAPTER VIII.

FROM PITTSBURG TO NIAGARA.

Aspect of the country from Pittsburg to Olean.—Important physical feature between Olean and Angelica.—Drive from Angelica to Portage.—The Falls of Portage.—The Chasm, and the Upper Middle, and Lower Cataracts.—Drive to Mount Morris.—The Genesee Valley.—Genesee.—Avon.—Scottsville.—Arrival in Rochester.—Position, Business, Population, and rapid Growth of the Town.—Its interior, and its environs.—Mount Hope.—The Lower Falls of the Genesee.—Three Cataracts again.—Sail to Carthage, at the mouth of the River.—An invasion, and a pious Deacon.—Afloat on Lake Ontario.—Mouth of the Niagara.—Sail up to Queenstown.—Formation of the Country.—The two great Levels.—The Falls of Niagara.

From Pittsburg I had the choice of several routes to the lakes, but on account of the beauty and variety of its scenery, I selected that by Genesee valley through Western New York. My friend D—— had left me at a point on the Ohio, some distance below Pittsburg, whence he proceeded to Cumberland, where he would get upon the Baltimore and Ohio railway, which would convey him to his home. I was therefore left to find my way unaccompanied towards Lake Ontario, and proceeded, after a sojourn of two days at Pittsburg, northward to Olean Point, on the border of New York, at which point the Genesee valley canal, starting from the Erie canal at

Rochester, is to communicate with the Alleghany River, and consequently with the valley of the Mississippi. The portion of Pennsylvania which I had to traverse to reach this point offered to my delighted eye the most charming variety of scenery that I had as yet come in contact with. The chief ridges of the lordly Alleghanies were at a considerable distance to the east, but it is long ere the land, extending on all sides from their bases, loses its billowy aspect and sinks into the level plain. Almost the entire course of the Alleghany River is through a broken and romantic country, rich both in superficial and internal resources. The hills enclose an abundance of mineral wealth in their bosoms, whilst the valleys which they bound are fertile, and in many cases beautifully cultivated. The forest in this western region of the State has as yet been but partially invaded, but every year now witnesses the rapid exposure of new areas to the sun. In many of the valleys there is the richest growth of timber of almost every variety, whilst the swelling sides of the hills are frequently enveloped in one deep dark mantle of pine. Even in America, where there is so great a glut of timber, that which borders the Alleghany is valuable. Its proximity to the river renders it accessible to differerent markets, and taking nothing else into account, the increasing value of the timber alone is rapidly enhancing the value of the soil which it encumbers.

Proceeding from Olean to Angelica, which is but a short distance, I passed over some high ground, which would have attracted but little of my attention, were it not for the important part which it plays in the geography of the continent. Narrow though the ridge be, and unimposing as it is in point of altitude, it is here the dividing line between two of the greatest river systems in the world, separating in fact the basin of the St. Lawrence from the valley of the Mississippi. The waters of the Alleghany, and other streams which rise on one side, flow towards the Gulf of Mexico; whilst those of the Genesee and its tributaries find their way, through Lake Ontario, to the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Descending from this important, though unobtrusive elevation, and proceeding in a north-easterly direction, I soon found myself in the charming village of Angelica, the capital of Alleghany county in New York. It is close to the Genesee, and hemmed in on all sides by bold rising grounds, most of them wooded to their summits; whilst the line of its horizon is broken and undulating to a degree.

A ride of a few hours brought me from Angelica to Portage. The country between them was of the same uneven character as that which lay south of the former place. The village of Portage, although insignificant in point of population, is romantically situated on the left bank of the Genesee, just as the river enters the stupendous gorge by which it forces its way through a hilly ridge, about thirteen miles in width. Immediately above the bridge which crosses

it at Portage, the Genesee is calm and tranquil as a mill-pond, but a few yards below it is broken into rapids, and goes brawling and foaming over a rocky channel, until it is lost to the sight amid the dark grey cliffs which overhang it.

The student of American geography will frequently, in tracing the streams, find the word "Portage" upon the map. It is of French origin, and denotes that, at the point where it is found, the navigation of the stream is interrupted by some impediment, which compelled the early *voyageurs* to carry their canoes round the obstruction, until they gained a point where the channel was again practicable. Here was a portage of no less than thirteen miles in length, the navigation of the Genesee being for that distance impossible, from impediments which I now proceed to describe.

Under the guidance of one of the villagers, I ascended, by the main road, the long hill which rose from the opposite bank of the river. Having gained the summit, we diverged to the left, into a dense forest of pine, through the twilight formed by the dark shadows of which we forced our way, until we approached a thicket of underwood, through which it was scarcely possible to pass, and which veiled every object beyond from our view. By this time, the sound as of "many waters" fell distinctly upon my ear, seeming to proceed from the right and from the left, and from far beneath my feet. Caution was enjoined upon me as we pressed through the thicket, and not without reason, for we had not proceeded many yards ere I could perceive, through its tangled trellis-work of boughs, that a chasm intervened between us and a cliff opposite, which was within two hundred yards of us. We were on a level with its weather-beaten brow, of which we got but an occasional glimpse, as the wind swayed the dense foliage to and fro. As we cautiously advanced, the naked and perpendicular wall of rock opposite seemed to descend to an interminable depth. We were soon upon the verge of it next to us, but there still appeared to be no limit to the depth of the chasm. The thick underwood bent over the precipice, so as to conceal the greater portion of what was beneath from our view; and it was only by climbing a half-grown pine that we could fairly overlook it. A scene of indescribable grandeur then burst upon my sight. The chasm for nearly three quarters of a mile in length lay unveiled at my feet. It was only here and there that I could get a sight of the river, which was bounding from rock to rock, and covered with foam. It was more than 400 feet beneath me, and although its course was in reality exceedingly rapid, yet seen from such a height, it seemed to crawl along like a wounded snake. It was lined on either side, and its channel interrupted by masses of loose stone, which had fallen, one after another from the huge cliffs which rose in gloomy grandeur over its bed, casting their ponderous shadows upon its agitated surface. The cliffs were as perpendicular

as a wall, and the horizontal strata of sandstone, of which they were composed, had about them the regularity and the appearance of mason-work. The rich foliage swept, like soft hair, in waving masses over their beetling brows; its warm shades of green forming a pleasing contrast with their cold grey sides. They stood so close to each other that two persons standing on either side of the cleft could converse together with but little extra effort of the lungs.

On listening more attentively I discovered that the sound which proceeded from the rapids below was accompanied by a hoarser and a deeper note, which seemed to issue from behind a slight bend in the gorge to my left. On inquiring into the source of this, my guide informed me that it arose from the falls, which were visible from a point a quarter of a mile above us. Emerging from the thicket, we were not long in reaching it; and on approaching its verge, two magnificent cataracts broke at once upon my startled vision. The upper fall was nearly a third of a mile from where we stood, and about half a mile below the point at which the river entered the gorge at Portage. I could see but little of the stream above it as it swept suddenly round to the left; but the portion of it visible was broken into rapids and white with foam. This fall is about seventy feet in height. Immediately below it the river is deep and tranquil, continuing so until it comes within a few yards of the second plunge, which is preceded by a short rapid. The second is the more stupendous fall of the two, being 110 feet in height, and overhung on either side with frowning masses of rock. Directly above it, the bank on which we stood lost its precipitous character, being covered with timber, and shelving rapidly down to the edge of the river. We descended, and found a ferry between the two cataracts. Hiring the ferry-boat, we were rowed to the upper fall, which, when closely approached, resembled the three sides of a rhomboid, with the longest sides in the direction of the stream. We sailed cautiously within its fearful walls, and, when tossed about by the boiling cauldron at its feet, were completely surrounded on all sides but one by the falling waters. Looking out, as it were, from the embrace of one cataract, we could trace, through the narrow gate by which we had entered, the placid course of the river until it reached the line at which it took its plunge to form another, when we suddenly lost sight of it. Having dropped down to the ferry, we then crossed the river to a point where there was a short break in the other bank, near which were a saw-mill and several wooden huts. After scrambling up the bank we came to a high road, some distance back from the river, which we pursued for about two miles, taking the course of the stream which was on our right. We then crossed some fields, and once more approached the chasm.

The bank here was not perpendicular, but it was exceedingly steep and densely wooded—the topmast branches of one tree waving

around the roots of another. Looking down, nothing was visible save a mass of foliage; but I was anxious to descend, for the roar of another cataract was already in my ear. But it was no easy matter to do so, from the steepness and loose slimy character of portions of the bank. By the aid of roots and branches, to which we clung, we managed to descend for nearly two hundred feet, when we suddenly emerged upon the bed of the river, which was one mass of rock. We stood upon a broad platform, formed by a lofty ledge, which lay across the course of the stream. The water, however, had worn for itself a narrow channel on this ledge, close to the opposite bank, which was quite bare and precipitous for some height, after which it slanted off and was covered with wood like that which we had descended. Pouring through this channel, as through a funnel, the raging current was dashed against a rock which projected at a right angle from the bank, and which turned it suddenly to the left, to fall over another ledge about ninety feet high, which lay not across the river, but parallel to the two banks. When in full flood the stream dashes furiously over the ledge on which we stood, taking a perpendicular plunge into the abyss below of nearly two hundred feet. For the rest of its way through the gorge, the agitated Genesee is a succession of rapids, overhung alternately with steep wooded banks and stupendous precipices. About half a mile below the third and last fall, the cliffs rise perpendicularly on either side to a height exceeding 500 feet.

Such are the Falls of Portage on the Genesee, which scarcely one traveller out of a hundred who make the tour of the Union either sees or hears of. Yet they are within little more than half-a-day's easy ride of Rochester. In magnitude they cannot of course be compared with Niagara, but in the stupendous character of their adjuncts they far exceed it.

I slept soundly after my day's fatiguing ramble, and next morning proceeded towards Rochester. The ride over the ridge was highly interesting. On my right lay Nunda valley, speckled with clearances, and on my left the gorge of the Genesee, which I could trace by the grey crags which every now and then peered over the intervening tree-tops. The road, which is exceedingly rough at some seasons of the year, was smooth and pleasant, some showers overnight having laid the dust, and the gig in which I was seated passing as softly over it as if it had been rolling upon velvet. The air was bright and clear, and on my gaining the summit of the ridge, Lake Ontario was visible far to the northward, like a deep blue line underlying the horizon. I involuntarily rose to my feet on catching the first glimpse of one of the links of that great freshwater chain, which forms the most prominent feature of all in the physical phenomena of America.

After a ride of nearly two hours' duration, I approached the vil-

lage of Mount Morris. For the last two miles the descent was rapid. I was now fairly in the valley of the Genesee, which extended to the right and left as far as the eye could reach. The Genesee enters the valley at right angles, a little below Mount Morris, emerging from between two majestic cliffs, similar in character and grandeur to those which rise over it at Portage. A huge dam has been constructed here in connexion with the Genesee Valley Canal, which crosses the river at this point, and passing by Mount Morris, proceeds by Nunda valley to the falls, past which it is carried by excavations and tunnels along the very verge of the precipice to Portage, where it again crosses the Genesee by an aqueduct. The upper portion of the valley, that which lies south of the point at which the Genesee enters it, is watered by a small stream which joins it as a tributary. After flowing over the dam, the Genesee brawls along a broad stony channel until it finds the lowest level of the valley, when turning to the northward it pursues a sluggish and serpentine course through a rich alluvial deposit to Rochester.

Mount Morris occupies a beautiful position, about a third of the way up the west bank of the valley. The prospect which it commands embraces nearly the whole of the rich and fertile county of Livingstone. Although at the commencement of the century scarcely a tree of the forest had been felled in it, the greater portion of the valley between Mount Morris and Rochester is now cleared; its two banks, which recede from the river in successive terraces, being covered with waving corn-fields, and speckled with charming and flourishing villages. The lower portions of the valley, where the deposit of rich mould is deep, are fertile to excess, being famed for their exuberance throughout the country as the Genesee flats. This favoured region is the granary of New York, and no flour is in greater repute than that which bears the Genesee brand.

Descending from Mount Morris, the road led directly across the valley. Whilst traversing the bottom lands it was for two miles as flat as a bowling green, the wheels sinking deep into the free, black, rich mould over which I was driven. On gaining the opposite side, the road rose for some distance up the east bank of the valley, after which it turned sharp to the left, and proceeded along an elevated terrace, northward, towards Lake Ontario. It was here that the best views of it were to be had, and nothing could surpass the beauty and richness of the extensive landscape which it presented; corn-fields and meadows alternating in rich succession along the bottom lands, and on either margin of the sluggish, snake-like stream, which lingered amongst them, whilst far up the western bank, and along that on which I was riding, the golden corn was either already cut or waiting for the sickle. I had seen nothing in America which in appearance so nearly approximated a fertile rural district of England.

In the course of an hour I drove up to a comfortable hotel in the charming and beautifully situated village of Genesee. After dining, I again took the road for Avon, celebrated for its mineral springs, and lying a few miles to the northward. There I again diverged to the left, and re-crossed the valley, passed the Genesee by means of a covered wooden bridge which spanned it, and pursuing my way on its left bank soon reached the village of Scottsville. Thence a ride of twelve miles, all through the richest country, and the last eight of which led by the margin of the river, brought me to the city of Rochester. It was nearly sunset, when, on gaining the top of a low hill, about a mile to the south of it, and over which the road led through a thick wood, the town burst in an instant upon my view; and few scenes could surpass in beauty that which then lay before me—the city lying below in the midst of a spacious plain, with its spires, towers, and cupolas gleaming brightly in the golden lustre of an autumn evening.

There is no other town in America, the history of which better illustrates the rapid progress of material and moral civilization in the United States, than that of the city of Rochester. In 1812, but a single log hut occupied the site of the present city. In the short space of thirty-six years it has spread over both banks of the Genesee, until it now contains upwards of 30,000 souls. Ten years hence, computing it at the ratio in which it now progresses, its population will exceed 50,000. It is now pretty equally divided between the two banks of the river, although for many years the bulk of it was confined to the west bank, which was for some time wet and marshy, but is now drained and rendered perfectly healthy. The city takes its name from that of its founder, Colonel Rochester, the numerous members of whose family have ever taken the most prominent position in the pleasant and highly cultivated social circle which exists in it.

That which attracted the first settlers to the site of the future city, was the inexhaustible and easily available water power which the Genesee there afforded them. From the point at which it escapes from the gorge at Mount Morris, the course of the river continues sluggish and smooth until it is fairly within the precincts of the city, when it becomes once more disturbed by rapids, which are but the precursors of a still greater change. Before reaching Lake Ontario, which is but seven miles distant, the Genesee is destined to take three additional plunges, like those which it takes at Portage, over three successive ledges of rock. The three falls which here occur are all within the municipal limits of Rochester. At the city the bed of the river is from two to three hundred feet above the level of Lake Ontario. The surface of the country falls but little on approaching the lake, but the channel of the river rapidly declines, and gains the level of the lake at a point about two miles and a half

below the densely-built portion of the town. The first obvious declination of the channel occurs about a quarter of a mile above the upper fall. The smooth current is broken by some shallow ledges of rock, and ere it has proceeded three hundred yards, becomes a foaming rapid. In the midst of this, and upon the solid rock forming the bed of the river, stands a magnificent stone aqueduct, by means of which the Erie canal is carried across the river. The agitated and chafing waters pour with impetuous velocity through its seven noble arches, and it forms altogether one of the finest specimens of bridge architecture in the world. It is built of granite, and was completed about five years ago, when it replaced another aqueduct of smaller dimensions, which had been constructed of a species of red sandstone, which rapidly decomposed on exposure to the elements. Above the aqueduct is a wooden bridge, by means of which the southern portions of the city communicate with each other. Immediately below it is another bridge, in the line of the main street of the town. From the upper bridge to the fall the rapids continue with but little intermission. At its first great leap the Genesee here takes a perpendicular plunge of ninety-six feet, the width of the fall being about a furlong. This is decidedly the finest fall in the whole course of the river, although its adjuncts, in point of scenery, fall infinitely short of those of the Portage falls. Above it, where the city is chiefly built, the banks of the river are low, but immediately below they become lofty, rugged, and picturesque.

The extensive water power of which the city has so largely availed itself, is furnished by the rapids and the upper fall. Almost from where the former commence, to a point a considerable distance below the latter, both banks are lined with flour mills, tanneries, saw-mills, and manufactories of various kinds. Rochester has thus no quays upon the river, a great defect so far as its appeaaance is concerned. Like London, it turns its back, as it were, upon the noblest feature in its site.

Ever since its foundation the chief manufacture of Rochester has been that of flour. It is not only the principal place for the manufacture of this commodity in the United States, but also, perhaps, in the whole world. There are several mills in it which can turn out 500 barrels of flour per day, and the aggregate quantity manufactured in it last year very nearly amounted to a million of barrels. The wheat which it grinds is chiefly the produce of the fertile valley which lies behind it. Recently, however, factories of different kinds have sprung up within it, and coarse calicos, broad-cloths, and edge-tools now figure largely amongst the products of its industry. For all this it is indebted to its inexhaustible water power.

The great western line of railway, uniting the sea-coast at Boston with Lake Erie at Buffalo, is carried over the Genesee on a somewhat ricketty-looking wooden bridge, not much more than thirty

yards above the fall. Many a timid traveller shrinks in crossing it, when he looks from the gleaming rapids which are shooting the bridge with fearful velocity beneath him, to the verge of the cataract upon which he could almost leap from the train.

Between the upper and the middle fall, to which a romantic walk leads the tourist, along the precipices on either side, the river is almost one continued series of gentle rapids. About a couple of miles intervene between the two cataracts, and the water power afforded by the rapids is available at most points. In many places the banks are naked and precipitous, and of the same character as those at Portage, though by no means on the same gigantic scale. At other points they slope gently down to the river, covered with grass, the timber having been cleared away from them, whilst here and there a piece of flat ground intervenes between the stream and the bank, which recedes for a short distance in an amphitheatric sweep from the water. These spots will yet be occupied by streets, mills, and factories. The middle fall is inferior to the other two, the plunge not exceeding thirty feet. Paper and other manufacturing establishments line the west bank immediately below it, which is one of the pieces of flat ground alluded to above. From this to the lower fall the distance is about a quarter of a mile, the river rapidly descending between them by a series of brawling rapids. The height of the lower fall is upwards of seventy feet, and although inferior both in height and width to the upper one, it is by far the grandest and most striking of the three. As the surface of the country but slightly declines, the banks of the river become higher and more rugged with every foot which is descended. Above the upper fall they are so low that the river sometimes overflows them; whilst immediately after its last plunge, they rise for upwards of 200 feet over the stream. There they are formed of a red crumbling sandstone, which seems to be the basis of the region immediately contiguous to the lake.

It is a few hundred yards below the lower fall, and about four miles from Lake Ontario, that the vexed and agitated Genesse may be said to reach its final level. From that point to the lake its current is extremely sluggish, and indeed, when strong northerly winds prevail for some time, the waters of Ontario are driven up into its channel. Its course is brief, but there is no other river in America which undergoes so many mutations of channel within the same distance. At the village of Portage, about fifty miles from the lake, its bed is upwards of 800 feet above the level of the great reservoir which receives it. Indeed, in passing through the portion of Rochester already built, which is but seven miles from the Lake, it is nearly 300 feet above the level of the lake, which it finally gains after a short run of two miles and a quarter.

Rochester is admirably seated for commerce. By means of the

Genesee and Lake Ontario it is put in direct communication with Canada West, with which it carries on a trade already great, and almost capable of indefinite increase. The Canadian ports, between which and it a direct steamboat communication has been established, are Kingston, at the foot of the lake; Cobourg, about seventy miles distant; and directly opposite the mouth of the Genesee, Toronto, the capital of what was once the Upper Province; and Niagara and Queenston, on the river Niagara. The two American ports with which it is likewise in communication are Lewiston, opposite Queenston, and Oswego, on the south bank of the lake, and about sixty miles east of the Genesee. It also communicates with Lake Erie and the Hudson, by the Erie canal which passes through it, whilst western Pennsylvania and the valley of the Mississippi will soon be accessible to it through the Genesee Valley Canal. Its capabilities for becoming an important seat of manufacture have already been noticed. It is now the third city in point of population in the State, and will soon take its place permanently as the second, standing in the same relation towards New York as Manchester occupies towards London.

The city is elegantly built, the streets being wide and well paved, and, where the nature of the ground admits of it, intersecting each other at right angles. Such as are of a private character are, as in most American towns, embowered in foliage.

About a mile to the south of the city, and on the east bank of the Genesee, is a very rugged piece of grouud, partly shrouded in copsewood, and partly covered by the trees of the forest. This has been set apart as a cemetery, and is being laid out for this purpose with appropriate taste. It is composed of a number of small hillocks, with deep romantic dells between them, the vaults and burial lots being arranged in terraces along their sides. To me it possesses a melancholy interest, inasmuch as it contains the ashes of some whose memories I cherish and revere. It has on the whole a better effect than Mount Auburn, there being less of art and more of nature about it than about the Boston cemetery. That of Rochester is designated Mount Hope, and from its highest peak, from which the timber has been cleared away, sweet glimpses of the town are caught between the tree tops immediately below. You can almost distinguish the hum of the busy city of the living from the midst of the silent city of the dead, whilst you have within the range of your vision an impressive epitome of human life in the factory, the spire, and the toombstone.

The principal charm of Rochester is in its social circle, which is intellectual, highly cultivated, hospitable, frank, and warm-hearted. Some time previously, whilst sojourning for a considerable period in the city, I had every opportunity extended to me of mingling freely with its society; nor can the busy scenes or the excitements of life

ever suffice to erase from my mind the remembrance of the many pleasant days which I have spent, or the recollection of the many friends whom I have left behind in Rochester.

For Niagara at last! With what highly wrought anticipations did I prepare for the journey! I had a choice of routes, by railway to Lewiston and thence to the Falls, or by steamer from the Genesee to Lewiston. Anxious to find myself afloat upon one of the great lakes, I preferred the latter, and proceeded at an early hour on a fine summer morning to the upper part of Rochester, which is about half a mile below the lower fall, and nearly four miles from the lake. Descending a long and steep hill, cut with great labour and at a heavy cost along the abrupt sides of the lofty wooded bank, I reached the river, and put my luggage on board the steamer which was moored to a low wooden wharf. As I was about an hour before the time of starting, I hired a boat and dropped down to the mouth of the river, where, on its left bank, stands the village of Carthage, the lower port of the Genesee. I have seldom enjoyed a more delightful sail. The high banks which rise on either side were buried in foliage, except where, here and there, the red sandstone protruded through the rich soft moss. The channel being winding, my eye was charmed with a constant succession of pictures, until at length, on turning a low naked point on the right, the boundless volume of Lake Ontario lay rolling before me.

I landed at Carthage and awaited the steamer, which always touchs at it on her way. If the original Carthage played an important figure in the wars of Rome, its modern namesake is not wholly unconnected with the military annals of America. During the last war an expedition, under the command of Sir James Yeo, landed here, and proceeded up the west bank of the Genesee, with a view to capture Rochester, which was then but in the germ. The citizens, with one exception, turned out manfully for the defence of the place, and hastily constructed a breast-work on the southern bank of a ravine, about three miles to the north of the city, and which the invaders would have to pass to attain the object of the expedition. The exception was that of an old deacon, who was as brave as a lion, but who believed that he could best serve his country's cause by remaining behind and praying for the rest, who had gone forth to fight. Whether from want of spirit on the part of the invaders, the valour of the citizens, or the deacon's prayers, has not yet been ascertained, but it is an historical fact that the expedition never passed the ravine. Sir James immediately afterwards embarked his forces again at Carthage; and if in his next despatch he was not able to say, *Delenda est Carthago*, it was because at the time there was little or nothing in it to destroy. The modern Marius sat not amongst the ruins of a past, but amongst the germs of a future town.

After a stay of five minutes at Carthage, the steamer resumed her journey, gliding into the lake from between two long parallel jetties, which form the entrance into the harbour. The sun shone brightly, not a cloud being visible above the horizon, whilst the fresh breeze which came with cooling influence from the north-west, agitated the surface of the deep blue lake. There was nothing to indicate that I had not been suddenly launched upon the wide ocean. On our left, as we steamed up the lake, we had the low shore of New York; but on our right, and behind and before us, no sign of land was visible. I tasted the water, which was pure, sweet, and fresh, ere I could divest myself of the belief that it was the sea after all. I had already had ample experience of the gigantic scale on which nature had fashioned the other great features of the continent. I had traversed the plain, whose boundaries seemed to fly from my approach, and had traced for thousands of miles the river and the mountain chain; in addition to which my mind was fully impressed with the immense size of the North American lakes; but I was not prepared for half the surprise which I felt, on actually finding, when thus afloat upon one of them, the horizon rest upon a boundless waste of waters. Violence was at once done to all my preconceived notions of a lake, one of which was that it should, at least, have visible boundaries. But the mind expands or contracts with the occasion, and so accustomed did I soon become to objects whose magnitude at first overwhelmed me, that I frequently afterwards found myself, for a day at a time, entirely out of sight of land on these fresh-water seas, without deeming the circumstance in the least degree extraordinary. Lake Ontario is the smallest of the great chain; but it extends, nevertheless, for upwards of 200 miles from east to west, whilst its average width is about sixty miles. Opposite the mouth of the Genesee, it is fully seventy miles wide. Yachts and pleasure boats deck the surface of our English lakes; hostile fleets have come in collision on those of America. The waters of the latter are ploughed by the steamboat, the brig, and the schooner, in time of peace, and by the thundering frigate in time of war. In the fall of the year, the American lakes are frequently visited by disastrous tempests, when a sea runs in them which would do no discredit to the Atlantic in one of its wildest moods, and great loss of life and property is sometimes occasioned. In the early days of the province of Upper Canada, and before the introduction of steamers, the passage of the lake was made by means of schooners or other sailing craft. On one occasion a schooner-load of judges, clerks of assize, attornies, and barristers-at-law, left Toronto for Cobourg, seventy miles distant, to attend circuit. Neither the vessel nor crew was ever heard of. They had all perished in a tempest. There were not wanting those who were impious enough to deem the visitation a good riddance. To

supply the void thus made, lawyers were afterwards created by act of parliament.

It was towards evening when we made the mouth of the Niagara River, which discharges the surplus waters of Lake Erie into Lake Ontario, entering the latter on its south bank, and about fifty miles below its western extremity. It is the dividing line between the different jurisdictions of Canada and New York, where the two systems stand confronting each other, which are now battling for supremacy throughout the world. There can be but little question as to which of them is ultimately to prevail, whether for good or for evil, in the New World. Neither bank is high at the mouth of the river, but both are abrupt. A fort occupies the point on either side. Over that on the left, as you enter, floats the gorgeous flag of the Union; over the other, the ubiquitous emblem of England. They are now streaming quietly in the breeze, but the times have been when they were wreathed in smoke and dragged in blood. There was no portion of the frontier which, during the last war, witnessed so many desperate and internecine conflicts, as the grand and majestic link in the long boundary which stretches from the one lake to the other.

We touched at the town of Niagara on the Canada side, lying some distance back from the river, on a gentle acclivity. Directly opposite, and on the northern shore of the lake, lay Toronto, at a distance of about thirty-six miles, its width rapidly diminishing as the lake approaches its western extremity. At the mouth of the Niagara we were but fourteen miles from the Falls, and my impatience to proceed was almost beyond control. After a few minutes' stay at the wharf, we proceeded up the broad deep river. The bank on either side became loftier as we ascended, being, for the most part, covered with timber. The current ran swiftly, but was not broken into rapids, its blistered looking surface indicating at once its depth and its impetuosity. The shades of evening were darkening the landscape as we arrived at Queenston, seven miles up, and at the head of the navigation of the river from Lake Ontario. The American town of Lewiston lay on the opposite bank of the river, but I stepped ashore, ere the steamer crossed to it, and found myself, after an absence of many months, once more on British soil.

It is easy, from either Queenston or Lewiston, to discern the *rationale* of the Falls. Both these places lie at the foot of a steep ridge, which extends, like a chain of hills, from either bank of the river across the country. On gaining the summit of this ridge, you do not descend again into a valley on its opposite side, but find yourself on an elevated plateau which constitutes the level of Lake Erie. The Falls are thus occasioned by the surplus waters of Lake Erie descending to the lower level of Lake Ontario. The whole

descent is not made by the Falls. there being a series of rapids both above and below them, those below extending for seven miles to Queenston. There the river, emerging from the ridge, as from a colossal gateway, pours with impetuous velocity into the broader and smoother channel, by which it glides into Lake Ontario. It is evident that the Falls must at first have been at the point where the country suddenly sinks to the level of that lake, in other words, at Queenston, from which, during the lapse of ages, they have gradually worn their way back to their present position, seven miles from that town. The channel which they have thus carved through the upper level is narrow, and overhung by frowning and precipitous banks, the rocks being, in some places, bare and naked as a wall, and in others interspersed with rich forest timber. It is one continuous rapid the whole way, flowing with such impetuosity that, at a point a little below the Whirlpool, where the channel is more than usually contracted, the level of the water in the middle is elevated from five to seven feet above that of the current at either side. But let me hurry to the Falls.

After taking some refreshment in Queenston, I proceeded by a private conveyance along the main road, preferring that to the railway, on which the trains are drawn by horses. Mounting the steep hill which rises directly from the town, I had ample opportunity of surveying the battle-ground on which was fought one of the sharpest conflicts in the annals of the war of 1812. The British were the victors on the occasion, and the monument raised to the honour of their commander, who fell gloriously on the field, occupied the highest point of the hill. It is as tall, and quite as ugly, as the Duke of York's column in Waterloo-place. A rent several inches in width traversed it from the pedestal to the capital, occasioned by an attempt made to blow it up with gunpowder, by a vagabond connected with the insurrection in 1838, whose ambition was on a level with that of the wretch who fired York Minster. On gaining the top of the hill, the road for a little distance wound very near the verge of the precipice, at a point where several of the American troops where driven over the crags during the conflict. Before proceeding any further I turned round to gaze on the prospect which spread beneath us. It was gorgeous and extensive. The level of Lake Ontario was displayed for a great distance on either hand to the view, large sections of Canada and New York, richly cultivated, lying, as it were beneath our feet, the broad blue lake itself forming a glorious background to the picture. From the top of the monument the view is still more extensive, Toronto being visible on the opposite side.

It was a warm still evening, and it was only after a brisk drive of nearly an hour's duration that I came within reach of the cataract's voice. I had been long listening for its thundering tones, but could not distinguish them until I was within a couple of miles of the Falls.

Were Niagara calling aloud from a hill-top, there might be some foundation for the fabulous accounts which are sometimes given of the distances at which it can be heard; but thundering as it does at the bottom of a deep chasm, its mighty roar is smothered amongst the crags that rise around it.

I drove up to the Pavilion Hotel, situated on a high bank which overlooks the cataract. A lovely moon was by this time shining in the deep blue sky, the air was rent with unceasing thunders, and the earth as I touched it seemed to tremble beneath my feet.

To my surprise and delight I found a large party of Canadian friends at the Pavilion. They had but just arrived, after a fatiguing journey from the West, and, with the exception of three were preparing to retire for the night. The three consisted of two ladies and a gentleman, who were determined to enjoy a moonlight view of the Falls. It needed no very great persuasive powers to induce me to accompany them; so after ordering a good supper to be prepared for us, we set out in search of the cataract.

The high, wooded bank on which the Pavilion rests, rises for nearly 200 feet above the upper level of the Niagara River. It has consequently to be descended before the tourist finds himself upon the level of the verge of the cataract. From the observatory on the top of the Pavilion it is visible in all its length and depth, but from the windows and balconies of the hotel the American Fall only can be seen, the lofty trees on the bank screening the great Canada Fall. The moon being in the south, the face even of the American Fall, which has a north-western aspect, was buried in the deepest shade. We could hear the voice of the cataract in all its majesty, but as yet got no glimpse of its terrible countenance.

Passing through the garden behind the hotel, and emerging from a small postern gate, we found ourselves on the top of the bank. We had a guide with us, and needed him. Our path zigzagged down the steep descent, and we had to grope and feel our way, which was only occasionally visible to us by a few faint bars of moonlight falling upon it after struggling through the foliage. At last we got upon level ground, and as we threaded our way through the heavy timber, we became more and more enveloped in the spray. Emerging from the dense wood of the bank, we found ourselves, after a few steps in advance, upon TABLE ROCK.

Drenched and blinded as we were by the dense spray, which now fell less in showers than in masses around us, for a time we could see nothing, although a roar as of ten thousand thunders fell upon our ears. At length, after recovering ourselves, we looked in the direction of the cataract, but for a few minutes we could discern nought but the thick mist, in which we were enveloped, faintly illuminated by the moonbeams. A slight puff of wind at last drove in a little aside, and revealed to us the rapids above, gleaming in the

cold moonlight as they shot and foamed over the rocky channel. We could thus trace them to the very line where the maddened waters took their great leap, beyond which all was darkness, mystery, noise and turmoil. We could observe the cataract take its plunge, but could not catch a single glimpse of its descent, or of the abyss into which it fell. In addition to the roar of the falling waters, a hissing noise stole up to us from the chasm, produced by the seething and foaming river beneath, whilst every now and then the faint voice of the American Fall, far below upon our left, would mingle with the deep chorus which swelled around us. We were within a few feet of the verge of the chasm where we stood, each having hold of the guide, who warned us not to approach a step beyond the spot to which he had led us. Although we saw nothing beyond the rapids above the Fall, the grey mist, and occasionally Goat Island, which loomed in spectral outline through it, there was something awful and sublime in the deep obscurity and the mystery which reigned over the scene, the impressiveness of which was enhanced by the incessant thunders which emanated from the abyss.

On returning to the hotel, I immediately mounted to the observatory, from which I enjoyed a magnificent prospect. Goat Island lay beneath me, as did also the American bank, and the branch of the river which rolled impetuously between them, as well as the whole of the rapids, between the island and the Canada shore. But from the verge of the cataract downwards, the moonbeams were absorbed by an enormous cloud of spray. When I retired to rest, notwithstanding all my efforts to get a sight of them, I had as yet only seen where the Falls were, but not the Falls themselves; but I consoled myself on going to sleep with the reflection that it was Niagara that was chaunting my lullaby.

I awoke early next morning with the cataract booming in my ears, leapt out of bed, and threw aside the window curtain. The sight which then broke upon me only deepened the impression which the moonlight view of the previous evening had left upon my mind. The morning was still, dull, and cloudy, and mystery yet hung over the scene, for the vast chasm below me was filled with a grey thick cloud, which, surging upwards, mingled with the tree-tops on the bank, and which now and then, when a breath of air impelled it, moved majestically upon the hotel. The whole atmosphere around seemed to be filled with vapour, and it was not until a slight puff from the west drove the thick cloud before it through the foliage of Goat Island, that the American Fall became visible to me. It was on my left, and about a third of a mile below, and seemed to tumble over the opposite bank. I had scarcely time to notice its snow-white mass of falling waters, ere a column of mist, eddying in the chasm, floated majestically before it, and veiled it from my view. Once more, although deafened by the noise, I could

see nothing but vapour, which rose in successive masses from the abyss, and went trailing in detached fragments over the landscape beyond.

Having hurriedly dressed, I descended alone, by our zigzag path of the night before, to Table Rock. The spray was as thick as ever, and in a few minutes I was drenched to the skin. I looked with straining eye in the direction of the Fall, but it was some time ere a rent in its deep veil permitted me to get a glimpse of it. I then saw a portion of it, as one sees an object through several thicknesses of gauze. I could neither trace the outline of the Fall, nor measure its extent; for as the cloud opened and shut, enabling me to get momentary views of it, I could only discern, as in a twilight, a mass of angry waters tumbling before me; but could see neither the verge, the chasm below, nor the rapids above. This is certainly one of the sublimest aspects in which Niagara presents itself. Veiled in its thick robe of clouds, it seems to shun the gaze of every living thing; and when it does partially withdraw the mantle which envelopes it, it is only to exhibit, in the midst of mysteries, the sternest features of its awful countenance.

Re-ascending the bank, my first object was to effect a change of raiment, after which I breakfasted and sallied forth again with my friend, in quest of the cataract. As we were not waterproof, we prudently avoided the neighbourhood of Table Rock, and proceeding along a beautiful path which skirted the verge of the upper bank, made our way towards the Clifton House, which is built upon a point opposite the American Fall, from which the whole cataract can be viewed. The sky was by this time clear of clouds, and the sun shone down with great power and dazzling brilliancy. We strolled leisurely on, and it was ten o'clock ere we reached the Clifton House.

Mighty was the change which had in the mean time been effected in the whole aspect of Niagara. The mist which had hung so heavily around it in the morning, had been dissipated by the sun, the spray being now confined to the white fleecy masses which floated around its base, with the exception of one solitary column, which shot up from the centre of the Horseshoe Fall, and waved like a streaming pennon over the tree-tops of Goat Island. Taking my stand under the colonnade of the Clifton House, Niagara was thus, for the first time, displayed to me in all its glorious outline.

The dream of my childhood was then realised! How often and how fondly, had that moment of unutterable ecstacy been anticipated by me; when oceans, plains, lakes and mountains yet intervened between Niagara and me! Now all these were cast behind, and, after a devious journey of seven thousand miles, I stood at last confronting the cataract. It was the goal which I had set to my long and varied wanderings, and it was some time ere I could as-

sure myself that I had really reached it. All the pictures which my imagination had formerly conjured up of it were dispelled by the reality before me. Its name from that moment ceased to be associated in my mind with vague and shadowy outlines; it became henceforth inseparably connected with a distinct and awful reality. I remained gazing upon it for some time in speechless emotion; and sounds which under other circumstances would have been sweet and familiar to me, by distracting my attention grated like profanity upon my ears.

It is impossible to imagine a position in which the inadequacy of speech, as the vehicle of expression for thought and feeling, is more thoroughly demonstrated than this. A tumult of emotions crowd upon the soul; pressing, but in vain, for utterance. It is its greatness and majesty, but above all, the power, displayed in the scene, that awes and overwhelms you. In all that you have hitherto seen there is nothing to prepare you for Niagara. It has no compeer. Your gaze is riveted, until every thought and feeling are absorbed by it. You identify it with yourself, until you feel as if you were part and parcel of each other; and unwelcome indeed is the incident which recalls you to a consciousness of your separate existence. It is then that an overpowering sense of your own insignificance comes upon you; for you cannot help feeling that countless generations such as you, will live, flourish, and decay, ere Niagara ceases to roll, or its mighty voice is dumb.

Immediately above the falls, the width of the river is about three-quarters of a mile; and, but for the intervention of Goat Island, the cataract would extend, without interruption, for nearly that distance, from the Canadian to the American bank. As seen from the Clifton House, the Canada or Horseshoe Fall, designated by the latter name on account of its deep bend inwards, is the farthest removed from you; the American Fall seeming to form part of the bank directly opposite on your left. In hearing the Canada and American Fall spoken of, let not the reader suppose that they are successive cataracts, the one occurring after the other. If they were suddenly dried up, the ledges over which they respectively plunge would form, with the curtain-wall of Goat Island, which divides them, one continuous precipice from bank to bank. Or if the surface of Goat Island were cleared away, so that the current could roll over it, the fall of water would be continuous from bank to bank. The mighty ledge, of which the dry naked precipice presented to the chasm by the island is thus but the middle portion, does not extend directly across the stream, but in a long, somewhat irregular and oblique line, forming a scarcely perceptible angle with the American bank, where it strikes it, and giving the American Fall the appearance of being occasioned by a tributary here uniting with the main stream, and tumbling over its rocky and precipitous bank. The dry precipice of Goat Island

occupies about a quarter of the whole extent of the ledge, one half of it being fully appropriated by the Canada, and the remaining quarter by the American Fall. Notwithstanding the great height of the fall, which is from 170 to 200 feet, its enormous width gives it, when the whole is seen at a glance, the appearance of being wanting in altitude.

The reader who is acquainted with the localities of London, may, from the following illustration, form some faint idea of the magnitude of Niagara. Let him suppose a ledge of rock, nearly as lofty as its towers, commencing at Westminster Abbey, and after running down Whitehall, turning, at Charing Cross, into the Strand, and continuing on to Somerset House. Let him then suppose himself on Waterloo bridge, whence every point of the mighty precipice could be seen. Let him lastly suppose an immense volume of water falling over the whole of it, with the exception of a portion extending, say, from the Home Office to the Admiralty, which is left dry,—and he may have some notion of the extent of the great cataract. The tumbling and foaming mass extending from Somerset House to the Admiralty, would, with the bend at Charing Cross, occupy the place of the Horseshoe or Canada Fall; the dry rock, between the Admiralty and the Home Office, that of the precipice of Goat Island; and the continuation of the cataract, between the Home Office and the Abbey, that of the American Fall.

Notwithstanding the magnitude of its proportions, it must be confessed that the first sight of it disappoints the majority of those who visit it. The reason of this, in my opinion, is, that the first view of it is obtained from an elevation far above it. In attempting to picture it to themselves before seeing it, people generally place themselves in a position from which they look up to it. The lower level of a fall is decidedly the most advantageous point from which to view it; and were Niagara first seen from below, the most magnificent creations of fancy would be found to come far short of the reality. But when, instead of being looked up to, it is looked down upon, one's preconceived notions of it are outraged, and the real picture is almost the inverse of the fancy one. Besides, to see it all at a glance, you must stand a considerable distance from it, and the angle with which it then falls upon the eye is much smaller than if you attempted to grasp it from a nearer point of view. But, despite the first disappointment, no one remains long enough about Niagara to become familiar with it, without feeling that the reality is far grander and more stupendous than he had ever conceived it to be. Such was the case with myself. I have visited Niagara four different times, my average stay each time being about five days, and left it each time more and more impressed with its magnitude and sublimity. At first one regards it as a whole, of the extent of which he can form no very definite idea; but, by-and-by, he learns to estimate its magnitude,

by applying to it appreciable standards of measurement. When he comes thus to understand it, he finds that the American Fall, the smaller of the two, would of itself have sufficed to meet all his preconceptions.

No one should stay for less than a week at Niagara. There are scores of different points from which, to appreciate it, it must be viewed. It should be seen from above and from below the point at which it occurs; from the level of the ledge from which it plunges, and of the abyss into which it falls; from the top of the bank far above the rapids, and from the boiling and surging ferry, over which the tourist is conveyed by a small boat almost to the foot of the American Fall. It is when viewed from the top of the American bank close to this fall, that its enormous width can be best appreciated. It should also be seen from every point of Goat Island from which a view of it can be obtained. The island is gained by a wooden bridge, which crosses the American branch of the river in the very midst of the rapids. How a bridge could be constructed on such a spot, baffles comprehension. On your left as you cross, such is the rapid descent of the channel, that the water seems to pour down the side of a hill. On your right is the verge of the American Fall, not a furlong off. You are conscious that, should you fall in, a single minute would suffice to plunge you into the abyss.

Once on Goat Island, you are between the cataracts, both of which you may see from different portions of its wooded surface, as well as from the bottom of its precipice, which you can descend by a spiral wooden staircase. When you descend, you are still between the cataracts, being now, however, at their feet, instead of on their upper level. To get from the one to the other, you have to scramble over broken masses of rock, and along narrow ledges which have been converted into pathways. Let not the tourist forget to place himself close to the American Fall on the upper level of Goat Island. If the day is bright, and he has an eye for colours, he will linger long to enjoy the rich treat before him. Taking a mere casual glance at it, the falling mass appears to be snow-white, but by looking steadily into it he can analyse the white into almost every colour and shade. This he can also do on looking at the Horseshoe Fall from the other side of Goat Island. It is from this point that the rainbow which spans the chasm, when the day is bright, is best seen. You have to look far down upon it, for it lives only amid the snow-white spray which mantles the foot of the cataract.

On the Canada side of the Horseshoe Fall, the tourist can pass for about 150 feet between the sheet of water and the rock. Whilst there, he perceives how the cataract is gradually receding. The rock below crumbles before the action of the water, and the superincumbent mass falls when it is deprived of sufficient support underneath. The rate at which it thus recedes is about a foot per year. At this

rate it must have taken about 40,000 years to wear its way back from Queenston. It is still about eighteen miles from Lake Erie, which, at the same rate, it will take upwards of 100,000 years more to reach! It is worth while to go under the sheet, were it only for the view of the fall which you obtain from the foot of the spiral staircase by which you descend from Table Rock. There is no other spot from which Niagara can be seen in all its majesty as it can from this. You are close to the great fall, and at its very feet. Looking up to it you see nothing but it and the heavens above it, when it appears like a world of waters tumbling from the very clouds. At its two extremities the water is of a dazzling white, from the point at which it takes its leap; but in the centre, and in the deepest part of the bend, where the volume is greatest, it preserves its pale green colour, streaked with white veins like marble for fully two-thirds of its way down. Let me repeat, that but for this view it would not be worth while to go under the sheet; to do which, one has to change his warm dry clothing for a cold wet oil-cloth suit, and his boots for heavy clogs which are soaked from morning till night, and to penetrate masses of eddying spray which nearly blind and choke him, under the guidance of a damp negro, who is never dry.

Niagara would appear to greater advantage were its adjuncts on a much greater scale. It is like a vast picture in a meagre frame. The banks are lofty, picturesque, and bold; but they are by no means on a scale commensurate with the magnitude of the cataract. It has no rival in the admiration of those who behold it. It is itself the only object seen or thought of, when you are in its presence.

The walks about Niagara, along both banks, and on Goat Island, are numerous and attractive, those on the island particularly so.

Once seen, the impression which it leaves is an enduring one. It becomes henceforth a part of one's intellectual being, not the plaything of his imagination, but the companion of his thoughts. You can recall at pleasure every feeling and emotion which it conjured up on first beholding it. As I saw Niagara and heard it then, so I see and hear it now.

CHAPTER IX.

ARTIFICIAL IRRIGATION OF THE UNITED STATES.—RIVALRY BETWEEN CANADA AND NEW YORK FOR THE CARRYING-TRADE OF THE NORTH-WEST.—THE NAVIGATION LAWS.

Buffalo.—The Canal System of the United States.—The Erie Canal.—Other New York Canals.—The great and subsidiary Canals of Pennsylvania.—The Chesapeake and Ohio Canal.—The James River, and Kanawha Canal.—Canals in the Mississippi Valley.—The Carrying-trade of the North-west.—What it is.—The Region constituting the North-west.—The Lakes, and the Lake-trade.—Comparison of the Routes to Tide-water, from the foot of Lake Erie, through New York, by the Erie Canal, and through Canada, by the St. Lawrence and the St. Lawrence Canals.—The injurious effects of the Navigation Laws upon the Trade of Canada.—The necessity for their Repeal.

On leaving the Falls I ascended the river to Buffalo, which is situated at the foot of Lake Erie, on the American bank, and is at present the great *entrepôt* of the internal trade of the North-west. Although nearly 600 miles from the coast, Buffalo exhibits all the characteristics of a maratime town. Indeed, to all intents and purposes it is so, the lake navigation with which it is connected being in length at least equal to that of the Mediterranean. It is beautifully situated on a sloping bank overlooking the lake, and is built and laid out with all the taste which marks in this respect most of the towns of Western New York. Its population is about equal to that of Rochester; and the two towns keep abreast of each other in their rapid progress. Buffalo has more of a floating population than Rochester,—a feature in which it resembles all towns which partake more or less of a seaport character.

Lake Erie is preeminently an American, as Lake Ontario is a Canadian, lake. Both serve equally as the boundary between the British province and the Union; but Lake Ontario is far more of a highway for Canada than it is for New York, whilst Lake Erie is less so for Canada than it is for Ohio, Michigan, and the territories which lie beyond. It is British trade that predominates on the one, whilst American traffic has no rival on the other. It depends upon circumstances, which will be presently alluded to, whether this distinction will permanently prevail. Much lies in our power in reference to it; and the policy of England may yet render Lake Ontario as much a highway for the great North-west as Lake Erie has hitherto almost exclusively been.

Buffalo occupies the same position as regards Lake Erie, and the great artificial artery of New York, as Kingston does in regard to Lake Ontario and the line of public works which extends from it to tide-water in the St. Lawrence. Both are the points at which the great natural channels of communication are abandoned in descending to the coast, and the rival artificial means of transport are resorted to, which the energy and enterprise of the State and the Province have conjured into existence. At Buffalo the lake navigation terminates for such goods as are destined for New York, whilst at Kingston it ends for such as are on their way to the ocean by Montreal and Quebec. But before considering the respective claims of the rival routes, it may be as well here to take a brief glance at what has been done in the United States for the improvement of the country and the furtherance of trade, by the construction of canals. A better spot from which to contemplate the artificial irrigation of the Union could not be chosen than Buffalo, which is at the western extremity of the great Erie Canal.

What has been said in a previous chapter on this subject renders it unnecessary to dwell at any great length upon it here. The Canal system in America resembles very closely in its distribution the Railway system already considered. Its chief design is to connect at the most favourable points, the great sections of the continent separated from each other by obstacles which they have been constructed to obviate. The new England canals have less of a general than a local importance; whilst many of those which lie to the west and south constitute the most practicable media of communication between vast sections of the Confederacy, which would otherwise, for the purposes of heavy traffic at least, be virtually isolated from each other. There is no great coast system of canals, resembling the coast system of railways; for the obvious reason, that the Atlantic, which may not be the best highway for travellers, furnishes a better means for the transport of goods from one point to another of the coast region than any line of canals would do. Most of the great canals, which have a national importance, unite the coast region either with the basin of the St. Lawrence, in the neighbourhood of the Great Lakes, or with the valley of the Mississippi. The chief of these are the Erie canal, the Pennsylvania canal, the Chesapeake and Ohio canal, and the James River and Kanawba canal.

One of the oldest canals, and decidedly the first in point of importance in the Union, is the Erie Canal, which unites the sea-board at New York with the region bordering the lakes at Buffalo. Its eastern extremity is at Albany, where it joins the Hudson 160 miles above New York. Thence it proceeds westward along the valley of the Mohawk, passing through or by the towns of Schenectady, Canojoharie, Little Falls, Utica, Rome, Syracuse, and Palmyra, crossing the Genesee valley at Rochester, and then proceeding west-

ward by Lockport to Buffalo. Its entire length is about 370 miles. It puts the city of New York in connexion with the lakes, far above the rapids of the St. Lawrence, and beyond the Falls of Niagara; in other words, it opens up to New York the trade and traffic of the vast basin in which the lakes lie. It also connects at two different points, though by a circuitous route, the sea-board with the Mississippi valley; the Genesee valley canal uniting it, as already seen, at Rochester with the Alleghany River in Pennsylvania, which is one of the parents of the Ohio; and the great Ohio canal connecting Lake Erie, in which the Erie canal terminates, with the Ohio River.

This majestic work was planned and executed by De Witt Clinton, Governor of New York in 1817 and 1822. He met with every opposition in carrying out the work. Numbers consoled themselves with the reflection that if they lived to see the "Clinton ditch," as it was contemptuously termed, finished, they would indeed attain a green old age. Others laboured to convince their fellow-citizens that in a financial point of view the scheme would prove an utter failure. But the great heart of Clinton was not to be daunted, either by ridicule or by more sober opposition, and he persevered with his plan, staking his political reputation upon its success. The whole of the western portion of the State was then a wilderness, and he was advised to postpone the undertaking until that section of it had advanced somewhat in the career of material improvement. But he declined listening to such advice, determined that his canal should be the great agent in improving the West—the cause, not the consequence of its advancement. The nature of the country favoured his scheme. In two different places sections of the canal could be constructed for seventy consecutive miles without a lock. He commenced his operations on the more easterly of these great levels, and after finishing that link of his work, had detached links of it constructed elsewhere along the intended line. These were found to be so useful in their different localities, that the whole community soon became clamorous for the completion of the undertaking; and thus before it was finished, the governor, who at the commencement had stood almost alone, had the vast majority of his fellow-citizens with him. At length the great work was completed, and a salute, which was fired from guns placed along its banks, at regular intervals, the whole way from Buffalo to Albany, announced that it was opened throughout the whole line. The result justified the expectations of the sagacious and adventurous Clinton. In the course of a few years an almost miraculous change was effected in the whole aspect of Western New York. The forest suddenly disappeared, and towns and villages sprang up on sites which had long been the haunts of the savage, the wolf, and the bear. About twenty-four years ago, the forest completely shrouded the region, which is now the granary of the State. In addition to the benefit which it thus

conferred upon New York, it gave a stimulus to the settlement of the vast tracts to the westward; leading to the subjugation, by civilized man, of the wilds of Ohio and Michigan.

In its original dimensions the canal was forty feet wide and four feet deep. Such, however, has been the increase of the traffic upon it, that, in order to accommodate it, the canal has of late years been quadrupled in size; that is to say, it has been made eighty feet wide and eight feet deep. This enlargement, which involved a much greater outlay than that required for the original construction of the canal, is not yet completed throughout, but is steadily progressing. The success of the Erie canal, and the revenues derived from it, enabled the State to embark upon other projects of a similar character, but of minor extent; and thus have arisen those numerous lateral canals with which the tourist so frequently meets in the State. The success of the New York system, of which the Erie canal is the great feature, is indicated by the surplus revenues now derived from it. The aggregate cost of the canals was about thirty-one millions of dollars, the average interest payable upon which is five-and-a-half per cent. The net revenue from all the State canals, after deducting the cost of collection and of superintendence, is upwards of two millions. This is nearly equal to seven per cent. upon the whole cost, or one-and-a-half per cent. beyond the average rate of interest payable upon it. The new Constitution adopted by New York in 1846, provides for the establishment of a sinking fund, for the extinction of the debt; the object being to pay both principal and interest in the course of about twenty years. The annual revenues of the canals will then be available for further improvements, or for defraying the expenses of civil government in the State. As these expenses do not exceed a million and a quarter dollars per annum, and as the net receipts from the canals will be at least three millions per annum twenty years hence, it is obvious that, in these magnificent works, the New Yorkers have not only a means of ultimately ridding themselves of taxation for the support of their government, but of carrying on the work of internal improvement to an almost indefinite extent.

The Pennsylvanians, in constructing their great canal, which pursues a line almost parallel to that of the Erie canal, had a double object in view—that of facilitating their own internal, particularly their mineral, trade, and of creating a rival to the New York canal within the limits of Pennsylvania. It interferes but little, however, with the traffic of the Erie canal; a result which has not a little contributed to plunge Pennsylvania into those financial embarrassments, out of which she now begins to see her way. Her great western line of canal is of immense service to her own internal trade, and being the most northerly of the canals which unite the sea-board directly with the Mississippi valley, will yet play an im-

portant part in the conduct of the trade between them. As is the case with its great rival, the Pennsylvania canal is the chief trunk line of communication from one extremity of the State to the other, many lateral branches, or tributary canals, leading into it. There are several other improvements of this kind in Pennsylvania which have no direct connexion with its great canal system.

The next great public work of the kind with which we meet is the Chesapeake and Ohio canal, extending along the borders of Maryland and Virginia, but being chiefly, if not exclusively, within the limits of the former. It commences at Alexandria, in the State of Virginia, where it unites with the Potomac; and, after ascending the Virginia bank of the river for about seven miles, crosses it by a stupendous wooden aqueduct, on stone piers, at Georgetown, after which it ascends the valley of the Potomac on the Maryland side. The object of this canal is to unite the Chesapeake Bay with the valley of the Ohio; in other words, to open a direct communication further south than Pennsylvania, between the great valley and the sea-board. The project, however, is not yet completed, the canal having only obtained about 180 miles of its intended length. It will be some time ere the remainder is constructed, but the necessities of the growing trade of the country on both sides of the Alleghanies forbid the notion of its continuing very long in its present incomplete state.

This canal has much more of a national importance attached to it than the next and most southerly of the great lines of improvement, designed to facilitate the access of the products of the great valley to the ocean. The James River and Kanawha canal, which is also unfinished, is designed to unite the river at Richmond with one of the navigable tributaries of the Ohio. This, when completed, will constitute another link of connexion between the sea-board and the Mississippi valley. It would appear, however, that this canal is destined to have more of a local than a great sectional importance annexed to it. It will be of immense advantage to the State of Virginia, in which it lies, particularly to the central valley, and the portion of the State west of the Alleghanies, to which markets were formerly very difficult of access. But the chief trade between the sea-board and the northern section of the Mississippi valley will be carried on by means of the more northerly lines of communication, passing through Maryland, Pennsylvania, and New York. There are numerous canals in the Southern States, but none on the same magnificent scale as those just alluded to. Their chief object is to unite the great navigable streams which irrigate the eastern section of the valley, some of which fall into the Gulf of Mexico, and others into the Ohio. The very skeleton of the canal system which will one day irrigate the valley on both sides of the Mississippi, is not yet formed. The natural irrigation of the region is on so magnificent a scale, that it will be long ere its increasing population occupy

all the banks of its great streams. Until that is done, and multitudes of industrious people are settled back from the rivers, with the exception of a few of obvious utility to large sections of the country, canals will not multiply with great rapidity in the valley. Those which descend into it through Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, are not of mere local importance, their object being similar to that of the eastern and western lines, passing through New York, Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia, to unite one great section of the Union with another; in other words, to connect the valley with the region of the lakes, and, consequently, with the sea-board.

Such is the scope taken by the canal system of the United States as already developed. It has been laid out upon a scale which will enable it to meet the wants of double the present population of the country. It will not be long, however, ere it undergoes considerable expansion, that it may meet anticipated exigencies; for many of the present generation will live to see the population of America trebled, if not quadrupled. The feature in this gigantic system most interesting to us is decidedly that which it exhibits in the State of New York; not only from the contiguity of that State to our own Provinces, but also from the rivalry which exists between it and Canada for the carrying-trade of the North-west. As this is a struggle the issue of which will be materially affected by the continuance or the abrogation of the navigation laws as regards the St. Lawrence, I cannot here do better than devote the remainder of this chapter to an explanation of it.

In doing so, let me first describe what the carrying-trade of the North-west is. The region known in America as the North-west, comprehends not only the whole of that portion of the United States territory lying in the basin of the St. Lawrence, west of the lower end of Lake Erie, but also a considerable section of the northern side of the valley of the Ohio, and the upper portion of that of the Mississippi. It thus embraces an enormous area, comprising a small part of Pennsylvania, the greater portion of Ohio, the whole of Michigan, the greater parts of Indiana and Illinois, the whole of Wisconsin, and nearly all Iowa. In other words, it includes nearly the whole of six of the States of the Union, lying south and west of the lakes, as well as, for the purposes of this inquiry, all that portion of Western Canada which lies upon Lake Erie, and which constitutes the eastern and northern shores of Lake Huron, and the north coast of Lake Superior. The whole of this immense expanse of country, with the exception of the part of Canada lying to the north of the two last-mentioned lakes, is fertile and arable, comprehending indeed the finest grain-growing districts, not only in Canada, but also in the United States. To this may be added, as being involved in the question, the greater portion of Western New York; in other words, the granary of that important State. The population of this

enormous region is at present between five and six millions, being the most active and enterprising of the inhabitants of the continent. It is here, too, that the population of the country is increasing at the most rapid ratio. Some notion may be formed of the rate of its increase, when it is known that, during the five years ending in 1845, Illinois added about forty-five per cent. to the number of its people, whilst the population of Michigan during the same period was increased by nearly fifty per cent. In 1850, the population of each of these States will be double what it was in 1840; notwithstanding the stream of emigration which has latterly set in for California and the Pacific.

Partially peopled and partially cultivated as it yet is, the trade of this great region has already attained a gigantic expansion. It is almost exclusively agricultural, and it is to agriculture that it will mainly look as the source of its future wealth. Its surplus products will procure for it from other quarters the necessities and the luxuries of life. Its annual surplus is already great, and is being constantly exchanged, either in New England or in foreign markets, for such commodities as its increasing millions may be in want of. The conveyance of its produce to the sea-board, and the transport into the interior from the coast of such articles as it receives for consumption in exchange for them, constitutes what is called the carrying-trade of the North-west. It is to lead this trade through its own territory that Canada is now competing with New York to become the forwarder, at present of five millions, and prospectively of fifty millions of people.

It is not only in the vast extent of the region contemplated, in the fertility and varied capabilities of its soil, and in the unquestioned enterprise of its inhabitants, that consist the elements of a great trade. Situated far in the interior, nature has been lavish in the advantages she has conferred upon it. By means of the great lakes, their tributaries and connecting links, it can not only carry on an extensive trade within itself, but also approach from the interior of the continent to within 300 miles of tidewater. The facilities thus thrown in its way for trading, not only with itself but with the foreign world, has a manifest tendency still more rapidly to develope its resources and extend the limits of its wants. The lake trade of the United States, comprising that carried on with Canada, is second only in importance to that of the sea-board itself. Had it been necessary to provide it throughout its length and breadth, with artificial channels of communication with the coast, it would have been long ere the means could have been secured to meet so enormous an outlay. But its great inland seas not only enable it to transport its produce at comparatively little cost, to a point not far from the ocean, but also afford it all the facilities for traffic which an extensive coast implies. With the single exception of Iowa, there is not one

of the States named but has a lake coast, of more or less extent, each having its own harbours and lake trade. The aggregate lake coast which the Northwest possesses, taking into account only that of the five principal lakes, constituting the great freshwater chain of the continent, extends for upwards of 4,000 miles. This is more than the whole circumference of Great Britain and that of Ireland in addition. The lake coast of Canada alone, from the western extremity of Lake Superior to the eastern limit of Lake Ontario, extends in one continuous line for nearly 2,000 miles. The great inland highway which nature has bountifully provided for it is thus accessible to almost every portion of this highly favoured region, stimulating its occupants to additional activity from the facilities which it affords them for disposing of their produce. The simple question between Canada and New York is, which can best supply the link wanted to connect the North-west with the ocean.

A glance at the map will suffice to show that, for a considerable time to come, the lakes, as far down as the foot of Lake Erie, will form the common highway for all parties inhabiting their shores. When population greatly increases along the Canada coast of Lake Huron, the northern portion of Michigan, the shores of Lake Superior, and for some distance down both banks of Lake Michigan, it is not improbable that the exigencies of the transport trade of these regions will then lead to the opening of a canal communication between the Georgian Bay on Lake Huron, through Lake Simcoe to Lake Ontario, in the neighbourhood of Toronto. The whole distance from Penetanguishine on Georgian Bay, to Toronto on Lake Ontario, is not over ninety miles, Lake Simcoe, which is thirty-five miles long, lying in the direct line between them. This would limit the cutting to about fifty-five miles, nearly forty miles of land intervening between Toronto and the southern end of Lake Simcoe, and but little more than fifteen dividing its northern extremity from the great arm of Lake Huron alluded to. Lake Ontario will then be accessible to a large portion of the North-west, without resorting to the circuitous navigation of the southern section of Lake Huron, the River and Lake St. Clair, and Lake Erie. But for the present we may regard the lakes to the foot of Lake Erie as the common and most practicable highway for the whole region, the foot of Lake Erie being, therefore, the point upon which, for a long time to come, its accumulated products will be poured. This will always be the case as regards the products of the great bulk of Michigan, the northern section of Ohio, a portion of Pennsylvania and Western New York, and a large part of the best portion of Upper Canada. It is here then—at the foot of Lake Erie—that the rival routes to the ocean commence.

I have already described the means provided by the State of New York for continuing, through its own territory, the transport-trade of

the lakes. The produce transported from the interior to Buffalo, may thence be conveyed by the Erie canal to Albany on the Hudson, by which it can descend to New York. But before considering the respective merits of the rival routes, it may be as well, that through New York having been described, to give an account of the route through Canada.

Whilst it is the object of the New Yorker to make his chief river, the Hudson, available for his purpose, that of the Canadian is to do the same by the St. Lawrence. Had the navigation of this noble stream been continuous from the Lakes to the ocean, the struggle, if it would ever have arisen, would not have been of long duration. But it meets with frequent and formidable interruptions, to the removal of which the government and the people of the province have applied themselves with vigour, perseverance, and complete success.

The first interruption to the navigation of the St. Lawrence downwards occurs a little below Lake Erie, developing itself in the formidable character of the Falls of Niagara. To obviate this difficulty, the Welland canal has been constructed through the rich agricultural district intervening between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario. The canal starts from a point on the Canada shore of Lake Erie, a considerable distance above Buffalo, and enters Lake Ontario at St. Catherine's, a little west of the mouth of the Niagara River. From the latter point, nearly the whole length of Lake Ontario lies in the direct route to the ocean. At the foot of the lake is the town of Kingston, from which the St. Lawrence is navigable through the "Thousand Islands" to Brockville, and thence to "Dickenson's Landing," about 120 miles below Kingston, There are several rapids between the last-mentioned place and Prescott about thirty miles above it, but they are not of a character sufficiently formidable to constitute any serious impediment to the navigation of the river. At Dickenson's Landing is the first and most stupendous of the series of rapids which intervene between it and Montreal. This great obstruction, which is upwards of twelve miles in length, is avoided by means of the St. Lawrence canal, extending along the north bank of the river, from Dickenson's Landing to Cornwall at the head of Lake St. Francis. The next interruption arises from the rapids which occur between Lake St. Francis and Lake St. Louis. To avoid it, the Beauharnois canal has been constructed on the southern bank of the river, forming a practicable link of communication between the two lakes. At the foot of Lake St. Louis the last great obstruction is encountered in the shape of the formidable rapids of Lachine, which are avoided by means of the Lachine canal, uniting the lake with the St. Lawrence at Montreal, immediately below the rapids. Another impediment, but of a less formidable character, is met with somewhat lower down in Lake St.

Peter, the volume of which is very shallow and the channel frequently shifting. To obviate the latter difficulty, works have been constructed in connexion with some of the numerous islands at its upper end, the object of which is to straighten the channel and to render its position permanent. At Three Rivers, a few miles below Lake St. Peter, but upwards of 450 from the mouth of the river, tide-water is reached, beyond which the channel of the St. Lawrence is practicable to the Gulf. The portion of the river interrupted by rapids, and extending from Dickenson's Landing to Montreal, is, including the two lakes St. Francis and St. Louis, a little upwards of one hundred miles in length, but exclusive of the lakes only about thirty, which is also about the aggregate length of the canals by which they are avoided. There is still another route from Kingston to Montreal by way of the Rideau canal, which extends from the foot of Lake Ontario to Bytown on the Ottawa, this river uniting with the St. Lawrence at the head of Lake St. Louis. But this route is both more tedious and expensive than the descent by the St. Lawrence, and is more adapted for military and local purposes than for constituting an eligible link in the chain of communication between the North-west and the sea-board.

Such, then, being the rival routes through New York and Canada, let us now consider the advantages which they respectively offer, in the transport of produce to the sea-board, and of imports to the interior. The question between them turns upon the saving of time and expense. The route which can accomplish its object at the least sacrifice of both, will carry all before it; whereas if one has the advantage only in point of time, and the other only in point of expense, the issue may remain doubtful for some time yet to come, unless the advantage possessed by the one be so great as to neutralize that enjoyed by the other. There can be no better mode of showing how the case stands between them than by following a cargo of produce from the interior to the sea-board, first by the one route and then by the other, noting, in either case, the time consumed and the expense incurred on the way. Let us in the first place take the route of the Erie canal.

We have already seen that, as regards the rival routes, the lake navigation terminates at the foot of Lake Erie. The produce conveyed to Buffalo from either shore of that lake, or from the regions bordering the lakes above it, is carried thither either in sloops, schooners, or steamers. The last mentioned are generally employed in the transport of passengers and the lighter kinds of goods, the great bulk of the produce which descends the lakes being conveyed by means of sailing vessels. On reaching Buffalo the cargo must be transshipped, the navigation of the Erie canal being confined to boats built for the purpose. This, supposing the schooner to be of 300 tons burthen, will occupy at least two days. The cargo, being

distributed into different boats, then proceeds on its tedious canal journey of nearly 400 miles in length. Three miles per hour is the maximum rate of speed authorized by law for freight boats, a greater speed being unattainable without injury to the canal banks. Making proper allowance for stoppages at locks, and for other detentions by the way, the average speed along the entire length of the canal will not exceed two miles per hour. Taking the canal as 375 miles long, and supposing the boats to continue moving at this rate day and night without intermission, they would occupy seven days and nineteen hours in reaching Albany, say eight days, which, with the two consumed at Buffalo, make ten days as the shortest time in which a cargo can reach the Hudson after arriving at the foot of Lake Erie. As the canal boats do not navigate the Hudson, another transshipment takes place at Albany, into barges constructed to descend the river. This will occupy at least another day, whilst the greater part of two days more will elapse ere it reaches New York. Here, then, we have thirteen days consumed, at the least, in the transport of a cargo from Buffalo by the Erie canal and the Hudson to New York. So much for time—now for expense.

The first item of expense incurred is for transshipment at Buffalo. This upon a barrel of flour or a bushel of wheat may be but trifling, but it is of trifles that the largest aggregates are made up. Then comes the cost of transport along the canal, which is materially enhanced by the heavy canal dues which have to be paid. The ordinary rate at which a barrel of flour and a bushel of wheat can be conveyed from Buffalo to Albany is 2*s.* 7*d.* sterling, and 9*d.* sterling, respectively. There is then the cost of transshipment at Albany, and the freight to New York, which is rather heavy, inasmuch as the barges which descend the river have to be towed by steam. The entire cost from Buffalo to New York, including all charges, may be taken at 2*s.* 9*d.* sterling for a barrel of flour, and 10*d.* sterling for a bushel of wheat. Such is the sacrifice both as to time and money, at which a cargo, descending by this route to the sea-board, is brought to the point from which it starts on its ocean voyage. Let us see how the case stands with regard to the St. Lawrence.

We are once more at the foot of Lake Erie, on board a schooner propelled by a screw, laden with produce from the upper country. But we now take the route to the left, instead of that to the right as before, and at once enter the Welland canal.

This is the proper place to mention the essential difference which exists between the internal improvements of Canada and New York. The Erie canal is unsurpassed in length, but even on its enlarged scale it is small, both in width and depth, as compared with the Canadian canals. These, as already shown, are exceedingly short,

occurring at intervals; and as their design is to render continuous the navigation of a vast river, they are on a scale, as to their other proportions, commensurate with their object. They are, in fact, ship canals. This has an important bearing upon the question at issue between the parties. It renders unnecessary, in pursuing the Canada route, the delay and expense of a double transshipment, such as I have shown must necessarily take place at Buffalo and Albany. The consequence is, that the vessel which descends to the foot of Lake Erie with produce, can pursue her journey by the Canada line, either to Montreal or Quebec, without once breaking bulk. Much of the traffic by this line is already carried on by screw propellers, some of which are upwards of 300 tons burthen; and there is little doubt that ere long they will entirely supersede sailing craft, in the direct transit trade by the Canadian waters between the interior and tide-water.

Having emerged into Lake Ontario from the Welland canal, the propeller proceeds down the Lake to Kingston, whence she descends the St. Lawrence to Dickenson's Landing, at which point she takes the St. Lawrence canal to Cornwall, from which she descends Lake St. Francis to the Beauharnois canal, through which she passes into Lake St. Louis, at the foot of which she proceeds by the Lachine canal to Montreal, from which she can descend without impediment to Quebec. The whole distance from the foot of Lake Erie to Quebec is not over 650 miles, which a good propeller can accomplish, if well managed, in four days. It thus takes but four days to bring a cargo from the foot of Lake Erie, by the Canada route, to the point from which it starts upon its ocean voyage. In point of time, therefore, the Canada route has the advantage by no less than nine days over its rival.

The cost at which a cargo is forwarded at present by this route, is no criterion by which to judge of what it will be when all the capabilities of the line are fairly developed. It now costs 2*s.* 4*d.* sterling to forward a barrel of flour, and 9*d.* a bushel of wheat, from Lake Erie to Quebec. But at present, for want of a sufficient number of propellers, much of the produce that descends Lake Ontario is conveyed to Kingston by steamer, where it is transshipped, to be forwarded to Montreal. This, of course, increases the expense—an increase which will be avoided when the propeller becomes the chief medium of transport on the line. Besides, from its very nature, the carrying-trade by the Canada route is at present, or has been until very lately, in the hands of a few wealthy capitalists. It is now being diffused over a larger number of competitors, which will occasion a still further decrease of cost. When all the appliances of the route are fairly brought to bear, it is not too much to expect, that a barrel of flour can be conveyed from Lake Erie to Quebec for 1*s.* 6*d.* and a bushel of wheat for 7*d.* In point of cost,

therefore, the advantage is, or will be, with the Canada route to the extent of 1*s.* 3*d.* per barrel, and 3*d.* per bushel. Thus, both as regards time and expense, it is superior, between the lakes and tide-water, to the rival route.

But the object of bringing the produce of the interior to tide-water, in either case, is not to leave it there, but to forward it still further on. In carrying out the comparison between the two lines of transport, let us suppose that Liverpool is the destination of the cargo. It is obvious that the decision of the question between them depends upon the advantages offered, in either case, by the whole route, and not merely by a portion of it. The facilities which one part of a line may present, may be more than counterbalanced by the impediments which clog it in another, just as the difficulties in the way of one part may be completely neutralized by the facilities of another. The two cargoes, the course of which we have followed, are now, the one at New York, and the other at Quebec. We have seen that, in the race to these two points, the Canadian has, in every respect, outdistanced his competitor. But the produce on his hands at Quebec has still to descend the St. Lawrence, for about 350 miles to the Gulf, which again it has to cross ere it enters upon the open sea, from between Newfoundland and Cape Breton. The cargo shipped at New York, on the other hand, is launched at once upon the open sea on its way to its destination. There can be no doubt that, as regards this, the latter portion of the two routes, the natural advantages are with the New Yorker. But the question is, do these advantages so greatly preponderate in his favour between port and port, as to counterbalance the disadvantages under which, as compared with his rival, he labours throughout the overland portion of the route?

In considering this branch of the subject, we find that it is the misfortune of the Canadian to have to combat, on proceeding from port to port, not only with difficulties of a natural kind, but with others of artificial creation. He has not only the lower portions of his river and the Gulf beyond it to traverse ere he gains the open sea, but his movements are clogged with imperial restrictions, which fetter him in the form of navigation laws. Just at the point at which his triumph over his greatest obstacles is complete, and when he is called upon to contend with some remaining difficulties of an ineradicable character, he finds his further progress impeded, not by natural obstructions, but by acts of parliament. It thus appears, that it is where the advantages of the Canada route end, that those of the American begin; or, to view the case from the other side, that the disadvantages of the Canadian route commence precisely where those of the American terminate—at tide-water. In the race hitherto we have seen the Canadian by far the more agile of the two—an advantage of but little avail to him so long as, for the rest of the course,

his feet are heavily fettered. Let us examine into the difficulties which beset him from tide-water, with a view to ascertain how far they are natural and insurmountable, and how far artificial and therefore removable.

Though starting from different points, vessels from both ports, by the time they have accomplished about one-third of their respective voyages, fall into almost the same line in prosecuting the remaining two-thirds. The point at which they thus fall into a common course is in the neighbourhood of Cape Race, the south-eastern angle of Newfoundland. At this common point of departure, the competition between the two routes, in point of advantage, terminate the natural difficulties with which the Canadian has to struggle, lying between Quebec and Cape Race. The great advantage which the American possesses is that, in making this point, he can avail himself of the open sea the whole way; whereas for five-sixths of the way to it, from Quebec, the Canadian is confined to his river and the Gulf. Although the line is a little circuitous, the distance from Quebec to Cape Race is considerably shorter than that from New York to Cape Race. But this advantage is neutralized by the delays which frequently occur in the navigation of the river. Unless the wind is favourable, a vessel ascending or descending the St. Lawrence has to drop anchor with every adverse turn of the tide. But, with a fair wind, there is no reason—there being good sea-room the whole way, for the channel of the St. Lawrence from Quebec to the Gulf is, on an average, from fifteen to twenty miles wide—why a vessel from that port should not make Cape Race in five days. It is only under the same propitious circumstances that a ship from New York can gain the same point; the chief difference between the two routes consisting in this, that, circumstances more frequently favouring it, a ship proceeding by the latter does generally make Cape Race in less time than one descending the St. Lawrence. But, in point of time, we have already seen that the Canadian has a gain at tide-water of fully nine days over his competitor. If, therefore, he took fourteen days to gain Cape Race, whilst the American only took five, it would but put the two parties on an equality with each other so far as time was concerned. But, in general, a ship descending the St. Lawrence does not take fourteen days to gain this point. It will be making ample allowance for the difficulties of the route, if we assign a vessel ten days as the average time required to reach it. This is double the time in which, under favourable circumstances, it can be reached from New York. This still leaves a balance of four days in favour of the Canadian route from Lake Erie to Liverpool.

Another natural obstacle in the way of the Canadian is that, for six months in the year, the St. Lawrence is impracticable on account of the ice with which its channel is blocked up. But the same may be said of the Erie canal, not that its channel is blocked up with ice,

but that for nearly five months in the year it is without water. It is not prudent to remain so long in the St. Lawrence, but a vessel may safely leave it as late as the 7th or 10th of November. About the beginning of May it is once more practicable, and vessels from Europe frequently arrive at Quebec during the first week of that month. To preserve the banks from the injury which would be effected by ice, the Erie canal is drained in the month of November, and is not filled again with water until April. There is thus not more than a month's difference between the time for which the St. Lawrence and that for which the canal is impracticable. In both cases, the chief transport business of the year must be condensed within the time for which the routes are capable of being used.

But the chief obstacle in the way of the Canadian, after reaching tide-water, is that which is of artificial creation. We have seen that, as regards time in transporting produce from Lake Erie to Liverpool, if the balance of advantages is not actually with him, it need not be against him. The same cannot be said with regard to cost, for in this respect, under existing circumstances, the American has on the whole route the decided advantage. The ground gained in point of cheapness, by the Canadian between Lake Erie and Quebec, is more than lost by him between Quebec and Liverpool. Various reasons contribute to this, one of which is, that the navigation of the Gulf being at some seasons rather precarious, the rates of insurance on sea-going vessels and cargoes proceeding by the St. Lawrence are considerably higher than on those crossing the Atlantic from New York. But the chief reason is to be found in the high rate of freight charged between Quebec and Liverpool by those who monopolize the navigation of the river. The whole trade of the St. Lawrence is confined, by the navigation laws, to the British ship-owner, from which accrues the double disadvantage of exorbitantly high freights, and delay in the transport of produce to its destination. It frequently happens that the quays both of Montreal and Quebec are overladen with produce waiting for exportation, but which remains sometimes for weeks on the open wharves for want of sufficient tonnage to convey it to Europe. It not only thus incurs the risk of damage, but has to pay for its transport almost any price that the ship-owner chooses to impose. So great is the disparity in this respect between Montreal and New York, that I have known 7*s.* 6*d.* sterling asked at the former for every barrel of flour to be conveyed to Liverpool, whilst forty cents, or about 1*s.* 8*d.*, was the ruling price at the latter. It is of this monopoly and its ruinous consequences that the Canadian so loudly and so bitterly complains. Such indeed is sometimes the want of tonnage in the Canadian seaports, that produce forwarded to tide-water, with a view of being conveyed to Liverpool that season, is not unfrequently detained until the opening of navigation in the following year. The inconvenience of this is great, especially as

wheat and flour are perishable commodities, and the exporter loses all the advantages which the English market may in the mean time have offered him.

The remedy for this evil is obviously to throw the navigation of the St. Lawrence open to the shipping of the world. This will at once break up the monopoly which is now so serious a drawback to the trade and agricultural prosperity of the province, at the same time that it will give it every chance of securing to itself that great and growing carrying-trade, to secure which was the chief object of the construction of those expensive works which line the St. Lawrence from Kingston to Montreal. It was not for the carrying-trade of Canada alone that they were constructed. If they fail to secure their object, the result will be disastrous to the province in a double point of view; for it will not only lose a great and flourishing trade, which, if fairly dealt with, it has every chance of securing; but it will also be burdened with costly and unproductive works, which, instead of being a source of revenue, will turn out to be an annual drain upon the coffers of the province. What say the high protectionists to this prospect? Will these self-vaulting champions of colonial prosperity and greatness maintain a system so ruinous to our finest dependency as this, and all merely to support a stale and tottering theory, and to countenance for a little time longer some antiquated notions as to the only source of England's maritime strength? Even were the repeal of the navigation laws, in their connexion with the St. Lawrence, a question which was likely to be left entirely to our decision, our true policy, both as regards the mother country and the colony, would be to abrogate them. But the question is not one in reference to which we shall be left to consult our own exclusive views and wishes. The province is bent upon being relieved, and at all hazards, from a restriction which acts so injuriously, not only upon its present fortunes, but also upon its future prospects. And some of those who in Canada are most clamorous for the repeal of the navigation laws, are those whose political sympathies are otherwise most in unison with the views of the protectionists at home. It is not only Liberalism, in Canada—to which the vilest purposes have so frequently but so unjustly been imputed,—which seeks to relieve the St. Lawrence of the restrictions of the navigation laws; for it is loudly joined in the cry by the humble imitation of imperial Toryism which rears its ridiculous head in the wilds of the province. And when the Canadian asks to be thus relieved, what answer can we now make to him? We formerly conferred privileges upon him in our markets, which may have compensated, to some extent, for the disadvantages at which in other respects, for the sake of particular interest, we placed him. But these advantages he no longer enjoys. We have deprived him of the price paid him for bearing the burden, and is it fair that he should any longer be called upon to bear it?

He will not consent to bear it much longer, even if we refuse to relieve him of it. And who can blame him for the anxiety which he manifests in reference to the matter, or even the menaces which he is sometimes heard to mutter in connexion with it? The stake for which he is playing is one of immense magnitude. The trade of the Lakes, for which he wishes to be the great carrier to the ocean, has already attained the value of £30,000,000 sterling: what it will be in half a century it is impossible to foretell. He has laid himself out at no little cost for the transit trade, and will lose his game if the St. Lawrence below tide-water remains much longer clogged as it is at present. By losing it, the expensive works which he has constructed to secure it will be thrown comparatively unproductive upon his hands, when, instead of relieving him in whole or in part of the burden of taxation, as he had every reason to believe they would do in course of time, they will prove themselves the cause of additional calls upon his pocket. Will he, or should he, submit to this? Not only justice, but sound policy also forbids that we should call upon him to do so; and it is to be hoped, for the sake of all parties,—for even the shipping interest, if they bestir themselves properly, have but little to fear from it,—that the session of 1849 will not pass over before the St. Lawrence is thrown open to the shipping of the world.

CHAPTER X.

FROM BUFFALO TO UTICA, AND THENCE TO MONTREAL BY THE ST. LAWRENCE.

Rapid Journey up the Lakes, and down through Canada West.—Return to Rochester.—Depart by Railway towards the Sea-board.—Sunsets in Western New York.—An unexpected Reproof.—A novel view of Swearing.—Canandaigua.—Beauty and Cleanliness of the Towns and Villages in Western New York.—Ride by the common highway to Geneva, on Lake Seneca.—Beauty of the position of Geneva.—A sail on the Lake.—Ride to Lake Cayuga.—Stupendous Bridges by which it is spanned.—Arrival at Auburn.—The State Prison.—Proceed to Syracuse, Rome, and Utica.—American Civic Nomenclature.—The City of Utica.—James Fennimore Cooper.—The Falls of Trenton.—Journey from Trenton to the St. Lawrence.—Cross to Kingston.—Voyage down the St. Lawrence.—Shooting of the Rapids.—Arrival at Montreal.

From Buffalo I proceeded by steamer, which touched at some of the lake ports of Ohio on the way, to the head of Lake Erie, and up

the Detroit River to the city of Detroit in the State of Michigan. This river is the connecting link between Lake St. Clair and Lake Erie—the former being a small body of water in that neighbourhood, intervening between the latter and the vast volume of Lake Huron, which again is connected with Lake St. Clair by the St. Clair River, both this river and the Detroit being in fact links of the St. Lawrence. The city of Detroit is situated upon the west bank of the river of that name, a little below where it emerges from Lake St. Clair. The Detroit, together with the River and Lake St. Clair, here form the boundary between the State of Michigan and Canada West. From Detroit I proceeded through Canada to the town of London, situated in the midst of a rich agricultural district, the portion of the province lying between Lakes Huron, Erie, and Ontario, with an area about as large as that of England, being as fertile and in every way as desirable a home to the settler as any State in the Union. From London I proceeded by an excellent road, which was planked like a floor for a great part of the way, to Hamilton at the head of Lake Ontario, whence a sail of fifty miles by steamer conveyed me to Toronto, the capital of the once separate province of Upper Canada. This is a large bustling town, situated on the side of a spacious bay on the northern shore of the lake, and having an extensive commercial intercourse not only with the country behind it, but with all the ports both upon the lake and the St. Lawrence below. It has increased in population as rapidly as any of the American towns to which I have alluded as illustrating the speed with which communities spring up in the New World. Its plan is regular, the main streets running parallel with the shore, and being intersected at right angles by others, which run back from the bay. It is in every respect a pretty town, and its chief thoroughfare, King street, would be an ornament to any city in the United Kingdom. It is still a species of capital, being the seat of the Court of Chancery and the courts of law for Canada West. Here also is the University, an institution magnificently endowed, but which has hitherto been diverted from its original purpose. It was designed as a provincial institution, but was converted into a sectarian one, the Episcopal church, by a variety of adroit manœuvrings, getting it for a time completely into its hands. The liberal party in the provinces are determined to unsectarianize it; and the liberal ministry now in power at Montreal are devising a measure, to be laid before parliament at its approaching session, to place the institution upon a secular basis, when every branch of human learning will be taught in it except theology. This measure, when introduced, will give rise to considerable excitement, for it is intimately connected with the whole question of the position of the Church in Canada.

But to enter into the particulars of such questions, or to describe minutely what I saw in this part of my excursion, would be alien

to the purpose of the present work. I shall therefore hurry back again to the United States. There is a daily communication between Toronto and Rochester, and in fourteen hours after leaving the former place I found myself once more on the romantic waters of the Genesee.

After another brief sojourn in Rochester, I proceeded towards the sea-board. As already noticed, there is a continuous railway from Buffalo to Boston. From Rochester it leads to the village of Canandaigua, which is thirty miles distant. It was towards sunset when I left, and in about an hour and a half performed the first stage of my journey. It was the month of August. The weather was beautiful, and the evening air balmy and delicious. I remained on one of the platforms of the railway carriage the whole way, enjoying the lovely prospect, through which I was so rapidly driven. I never witnessed a more gorgeous sunset than that with which the heavens soon glowed behind us. Piles of massive clouds were lounging as it were on the western horizon, their light fleecy fringes glistening as if they had been dipped in silver and gold. Towards the zenith, the sky was of a deep azure; about midway to the horizon it assumed a greenish hue, which became paler and paler as it merged into the brilliant yellow which lay beneath it, which again gave place to the broad belt of flaming vermilion which swept along the horizon, and in which the intervening tree-tops seemed to be bathed. The dazzling picture presented almost every variety of colour and shade, whilst long pencils of white light shot up like bars of sunlight from the horizon to the zenith, spreading like a thin gauze over the brilliant colours underneath, and subduing in some places their intensity. This was the reflected light of the setting sun from the vast body of Lake Erie, which lay directly to the west, and on which the sun was still shining, although it had been for some time below our horizon. These broad bars of light were constantly shifting as clouds drifted in the west over the disc of the invisible sun, the portion of the lake reflecting his lustre at one moment being obscured in shade perhaps the next. It thus appeared as if the scenes were being constantly shifted, which gave to the gorgeous celestial picture a faint terrestrial similitude. There are few places in the world where finer sunsets are seen than in Western New York. In addition to the other causes existing to conjure up the glorious effects, in the midst of which the sun there so frequently descends, are the lakes to the west, lying like huge mirrors, reflecting his lustre to the zenith for some time after he has dipped below the horizon.

I was one of a group of four occupying a portion of the platform, my companions being two Canadians, one quite young, and the other elderly and apparently a retired officer on half-pay, and a Bostonian about thirty years of age, of a more jovial disposition than

the great majority of his countrymen. In the course of our conversation, the more elderly of the two Canadians occasionally seasoned his discourse with some of those camp phrases, which do not exactly suit the atmosphere of the drawing-room. On the other side of the platform stood a young man, seemingly under four-and-twenty, with a red pug-nose, grey eye, and altogether a very cod-fish expression, and whose head seemed immovably fixed upon a piece of white cambric, which enclosed a "stiffener" of no ordinary depth. He was evidently a sucking preacher, but to which of the ranting denominations he pertained I could not determine. He did not form one of our group, but listened as attentively to our conversation as if he did. He at length approached us; and addressing himself to our elderly friend, observed that it was quite shocking to hear a man of his years swear so much. The blood mounted to the old man's cheek at this exhibition of impertinence on the part of a perfect stranger and a comparative stripling. For a moment I thought he would have hurled him down the steep embankment which we were then passing; but divining the avocation of his reprover from his greasy white neckcloth, the conventional got the better of the natural man, and instead of striking, he apologised to him, stating that he was sorry that anything offensive should have reached his ears, unwittingly uttered in a conversation not addressed to him. The divine was satisfied, and resumed his former place; but I observed that the Bostonian was almost bursting with suppressed rage. He did not explode until we reached Canandaigua. I was seated in the public room of the hotel, when an altercation suddenly arose in the contiguous lobby. I soon recognised the voice of the Bostonian, who had just caught the parson, and was angrily lecturing him upon his impertinent officiousness.

"What business had you to interfere?" he demanded,—"his conversation was not addressed to you."

"It is my business to reprove in season and out of season," replied the half-frightened preacher.

"Then by —— you did it out of season that time, I can tell you," said the Bostonian, getting more and more irritated. "He was old enough to be your grandfather," he continued; "besides, you know very well that, if he did swear a little, he didn't mean it."

"That made the matter all the worse," said the preacher.

"All the worse!" repeated the Bostonian, with a choleric laugh; "when I say 'D——n it,' I do mean it; and, according to your doctrine, that is not so bad as to say it without attaching any significance to it."

A loud laugh from the bystanders, who had by this time gathered round, followed this retort, and the discomfited preacher, without uttering another word, entered the public room. The Bostonian followed him to give him a parting admonition, to the effect that

he should take care, the next time he reproved, that it was *in* season he did so; by pursuing which course he would do all the less to render himself and his country ridiculous in the eyes of the stranger.

Early next morning I took a stroll through the village. The small towns, which so profusely dot the surface of Western New York, are in every respect the most charming of their kind in the Union. The country, which is of an undulatory character, abounds with exquisite sites, particularly that portion of it which lies between the Genesee and the upper waters of the Mohawk. The scenery is beautifully diversified by a series of lakes of different sizes, from twelve to thirty and forty miles in length, which follow each other in rapid succession. The land around them is generally well cleared, and the little towns which garnish their banks bespeak a degree of general comfort which is only to be met with in the New World. As you tread their broad and breezy streets, and every now and then catch a glimpse of the elegant white houses with which they are lined, through the waving and rustling foliage in which they are enveloped, you are apt to forget that such a thing as poverty exists, and to give way for the moment to the pleasing allusion that competence is the lot of all. One of the most pleasing features about these towns is their faultless cleanliness. In this respect the Americans are in advance of every other people with whom it has ever been my lot to mingle. An American house, both outside and in, is, generally speaking, a pattern of cleanliness. The American likes to make a good external show, and bestows great care, when circumstances will admit of it, upon the outside of his dwelling. The neat little garden which fronts it is not, as with us, walled from the sight of the public. It is generally bounded towards the street by a low wall, which is surmounted by a light iron or wooden railing, so that the public enjoys the sight of what is within as much as the owner himself. This is what renders not only the rural towns of America, but also the suburbs of its larger cities, so elegant and attractive; each resident, in consulting his own taste in the decoration of his dwelling, also promoting the enjoyment of the public. How different is the case in our suburbs and country towns! An Englishman likes to have his enjoyments exclusively to himself; and hence it is that the grounds fronting your "Ivy Cottages," "Grove Villas," and "Chestnut Lodges," are concealed from the passer-by, by lofty, cold, and repulsive walls. There cannot, in this respect, be a greater contrast than that presented by the private streets of an American town, large or small, and those of our own villages and the suburban districts which skirt our great communities. Nor let it be supposed that to this external neatness, in the enjoyment of which the public thus participates equally with the owner, is sacrificed any of the care which should be bestowed upon the management of the residence within. An

American is about as domestic in his habits as the Englishman is. His house is, therefore, the private sanctuary of himself and family, and as much attention is generally bestowed upon it with a view to rendering it comfortable and attractive, as in decorating it externally for the common enjoyment of himself and his fellow-citizens. In point of domestic neatness and cleanliness, the Englishman certainly comes after the American. Would that I could find a high place in the classification for the lower orders of my Scottish fellow-countrymen!

Canandaigua is, in itself, perhaps the most attractive of all the towns of Western New York. There are others with more beautiful sites, but none presenting so fine a succession of almost palatial residences. It is situated on the long gentle slope which descends to the northern extremity of Lake Canandaigua, the most westerly and one of the smallest of the lakes alluded to. The main road between Buffalo and Albany, which passes through it, constitutes its principal street, from every point of which the lake at the foot of it is visible. The street, which is about a mile long, is exceedingly wide, and shaded on either side by an unbroken succession of lofty and magnificent trees. The houses on both sides, which are almost all detached from each other, are some distance back from the street, having gardens in front occupied by grass and flower plots, with clumps of rich green foliage overhead. The finest mansion in the town is the property of a wealthy Scotchman, who has been settled in Canandaigua for upwards of forty years. It is really a superb residence, more like a ducal palace than the dwelling of an humble citizen. The business portion of the town is that nearest the lake, being a continuation of the main and indeed almost the only street of which it boasts.

The country being beautiful and the roads good, I preferred taking the common highway to Auburn, forty miles distant, instead of the railway. I therefore hired a gig, and drove that day to Geneva, sixteen miles from Canandaigua. On leaving the latter, the road led me close to the northern end of the lake, when it suddenly turned to the east, leading over a succession of gentle undulations of the richest country. Before the Erie canal was constructed, and, of course, previous to the introduction of railways, this was the great line of road between the Hudson and Lake Erie. Along it the earliest settlements were consequently made, so that now the aspect which the country on either side presents is more like that of an English than an American landscape. The farm-houses and farming establishments along the road are large, comfortable, and commodious; the farmers here being of the wealthier class of practical agriculturists. Some of the houses are built of brick, others of wood; but whether of brick or wood, they are all painted equally white, which, in summer time, gives them a refresh-

ing effect, in contrast with the clustering foliage which environs them. The afternoon was well advanced when I approached Geneva; and never shall I forget the beauty of the landscape which suddenly burst upon my view on gaining the top of the last hill on the road, about a mile back from the town. Below me lay Geneva, its white walls peering through the rich leafy screens which shaded them. Immediately beyond it was the placid volume of Lake Seneca, from the opposite shore of which the county of Seneca receded in a succession of lovely slopes and terraces. Large tracts of fertile and well cultivated land were also visible on either hand; and the whole, lit up as it was by a lustrous and mellow autumn sun, had a warmth and enchantment about it such as I had but seldom beheld in connexion with a landscape.

Geneva is a much larger town than Canandaigua; and I know no town in America, or elsewhere, with so charming a site. Lake Seneca, like all the other lakes in this portion of the State except Oneida, is long and narrow, and lies in a northerly and southerly direction. On its west bank, at its extreme northern end, stands Geneva. The business part of the town is almost on the level of the lake; the bank, which is clayey, high and abrupt, suddenly dropping at the point where it is built. It is on the high bank, before it thus drops, that the remainder of the town is built, most of the houses of which command a view of the lake. The most eligible residences are those which skirt the lake, with nothing but the width of the road between them and the margin of the bank. They have an eastern aspect, and nothing can exceed the beauty of the view commanded from their windows, as the morning sun rises over the landscape before them.

I was so delighted with Geneva that I prolonged my stay there for two days longer than I had at first intended. On the evening of my arrival I took a small boat and went out upon the lake. It is about forty miles long, but scarcely a mile wide opposite Geneva. The air was still, but the western sky looked angry and lurid. As it gradually blackened, a fitful light every now and then faintly illuminated the dark bosoms of the massive clouds, which had now made themselves visible in that direction. As they stole higher and higher up the clear blue heavens, the illumination became more frequent and more brilliant, and nothing was now wanting but the muttering of the thunder to complete the usual indications of a coming storm. I was then some distance up the lake, and made as speedily for town as possible. When I reached it, innumerable lights were gleaming from its windows upon the yet placid lake, whose dark, still surface was occasionally lit up for miles by the lightning which now coruscated vividly above it. The first growl of the distant thunder broke upon my ear as I stepped ashore; and, pleased with my escape, I hurried, without loss of time, to the

hotel. In a few minutes afterwards the progressing storm burst over the town, and the dusty streets soon ran with torrents of water. The effect upon the lake was magnificent. It was only visible when the lightning, which now fell fast on all sides, accompanied by awful crashes of thunder, gleamed upon its surface, and seemed to plunge, flash after flash, into its now agitated bosom. You could not only thus distinguish the dark leaden waters, with their foaming white crests, but the shore on the opposite side for a considerable distance inland, and on either hand. The whole would be brilliantly lighted up for a moment or two, after which it would relapse into darkness, to be rendered visible again by the next succession of flashes which fell from the black and overcharged heavens. In half an hour it was all over, when the scene displayed itself in a new aspect, veiled in the pale lustre of the moon.

A steamboat communication is daily maintained during summer between Geneva and the southern end of the lake. On the following day I sailed about half way up, and rode back to Geneva in the afternoon by the bank. Both shores, which were at some points low and flat, and at others elevated and rolling, were highly cultivated, which is indeed the case with the whole of this section of the State almost from Lake Ontario, south to the Pennsylvania line. I left Geneva after a sojourn of three days, and with recollections of it which will never be effaced.

Passing around the head of the lake I crossed the picturesque and rich agricultural county of Seneca, lying between Lakes Seneca and Cayuga, which are about the same size, and stretch in long parallel lines in the same direction. After a drive of about three hours' duration I found myself descending upon Lake Cayuga, at a point a few miles from its northern extremity. I had scarcely begun to puzzle myself as to how I was to get across, when the means of passing the lake was gradually presented to my astonished vision. A bridge of nearly a mile in length spanned its volume at this point, the opposite end of which first came in view; nor was it until I had reached the lake, that the whole length of this stupendous viaduct was visible to me. It was constructed of wood, and laid upon a series of wooden piers, which lifted their heads in long succession but a few feet above the level of the water. It was in every way a more singular construction, in my estimation, than the long bridge over the Potomac at Washington. There was a similar structure a little to the left, over which the railway passed; and before I had half crossed that which was in the line of the common highway, the eastern train shot from an excavation in the opposite bank, and went panting over the railway bridge at unabated speed. Lake Cayuga is the dividing line between Eastern and Western New York, and in little more than an hour after crossing it, I found myself in the lovely town of Auburn.

I stayed here for the night, and visited the State prison, in other words, one of the State penitentiaries. But so much has already been written about the prisons and prison discipline of the United States, in which the penal establishment at Auburn has invariably been described, that I need not here trouble the reader with an account of it. It is, of course, surrounded by high walls, and is in its exterior both neat and elegant, looking half like a prison and half like a palace.

Next morning I betook myself once more to the railway on my way to Utica. Our first stage was Syracuse, the capital of the county of Onondaga, one of the most populous as well as one of the finest agricultural counties in the State. On approaching Syracuse, which is an open, airy, handsome town, divided into two sections by the Erie canal, which runs through it, we passed the great salt works of Salina. The salt springs of the district appear to be inexhaustible. They are the property of the State, which derives a good annual revenue from leasing them. Enormous quantities of the finest salt are yearly made here, both for home consumption and for exportation. There are some purposes, however, such as curing, for which it is not available, and for which it comes but partially in competition with the rock salt of Liverpool.

From Syracuse to Utica the distance is fifty miles. Rome lies in the way. Some little time after we had performed half the journey, the railway led for nearly five miles in one continuous straight line, through a dense forest, which kept in perpetual shade a large tract of low marshy soil. At the extreme end of the long vista which thus opened through the wood, I could discern a white steeple rising over a circumjacent mass of bright red brickwork.

"What place are we now approaching?" I demanded of a fellow-traveller.

"Rome," said he. "I live to Rome myself; it's gettin' to be quite a place." I thought it was high time that Rome did so.

We were now in the valley of the Mohawk, which stretches eastward to the Hudson; and in less than an hour after leaving Rome I found myself in Utica, the capital of Central New York.

The reader will be astonished at finding so many places in this modern scene named after those with which his schoolboy reminiscences are so intimately associated. They are jumbled together in ludicrous juxtaposition; sometimes one and the same county in the New World containing two towns, living in peaceable intercourse with each other, for which there was scarcely room enough on two continents in the Old. New York, in particular, abounds in places having classical appellations; a rather singular circumstance when we consider the many beautiful and expressive Indian words which it might have appropriated to the purposes of a civic nomenclature. *Proceeding* eastward from the Falls, one of the first places you meet

with is Attica, from which a single stage brings you to Batavia. A little to the east of Rochester you pass through Egypt to Palmyra, whence you proceed to Vienna, and shortly afterwards arrive at Geneva. Ithaca is some distance off to the right, whilst Syracuse, Rome and Utica follow in succession to the eastward. It is a pity that the people in the New World should not content themselves with indigenous names. They are quite as pretty, and would in many cases be more convenient than those which have been imported. The inconvenience arises not so much from naming places after cities which have passed away, as after those which are still extant and flourishing. There is a New London on the Thames in Connecticut, and there is a London on the Thames in Western Canada. There is scarcely a town of any note in Europe but has scores of namesakes in America, whilst the Indian dialects are replete with significant and sonorous terms. What a happy change did "Little York" make when it called itself Toronto!

Utica is a fine town, with from twelve to fifteen thousand inhabitants. Its importance in a commercial point of view has greatly declined since the construction of the railway connecting the Hudson with the West. Previously it occupied the position of a kind of advanced post of New York, from which the interior was chiefly supplied during the winter. The communication, however, being now so rapid and direct with the sea-board, its business is chiefly of a local character. The Erie canal passes through the centre of it. It is crossed at right angles by the broad and noble Genesee Street, the *coup-d'œil* of which, as seen from the canal bridge, is exceedingly striking.

When in Utica a few years previously, I strolled into the supreme court of the state, which was then in session. Neither the justices on the bench nor the members of the bar wore any particular dress to distinguish them from the spectators. When I entered, a venerable looking man, with thin gray locks, a high forehead, and altogether an engaging countenance, was addressing the court, arguing a demurrer. The case was that of Cooper (the novelist) *v.* Stone (the editor of a New York paper), the action having been brought for a libel, published by the latter, in reviewing the former's "Naval History of America." It appeared that the defendant had demurred to the declaration filed in the case, and the advocate was now engaged in maintaining its sufficiency in law. There was a good deal in his appearance and manner which induced me to think that he was not one of the fraternity in the midst of whom he was then placed, whilst the frequency with which he moistened his parched palate with the orange which lay on the table before him, indicated that he was "unaccustomed to public speaking." The case at the time excited great interest, and I remained for nearly an hour listening to the argument. It appeared that the defendant, Stone, had himself

many years ago published something replete, as the advocate contended, with blunders, which an over zealous critic might have turned to some account. Having adduced two or three of these, which sufficed for his purpose, he insisted that "those who lived in glass houses should not throw *stones*." It was not until I had left the court that I was given to understand that the advocate in question was the great American novelist himself. His appearance in a forensic capacity, in thus pleading his own cause, did him considerable credit.

The tourist should always make a halt at Utica, that he may visit the Falls of Trenton in its neighbourhood. They are fourteen miles to the north of the city, and are approached in summer by a road which is tolerably good. On the morning after my arrival in Utica, I hired a conveyance and proceeded to them. Immediately on leaving the city, which is built upon its right bank, I crossed the Mohawk, here a sluggish stream of very insignificant dimensions. Moore must have seen it much lower down, ere he could speak of the "mighty Mohawk." The road then led, for nearly a couple of miles, over a tract of rich bottom land, as flat as the fertile levels of the Genesee valley. It then rose, with but little intermission, for the next six miles, by a succession of gentle slopes, which constitute the northern side of the valley of the Mohawk. On reaching the summit, I turned to look at the prospect behind me. It was magnificent. The valley in its entire breadth from bank to bank lay beneath me; whilst an extensive range of it in an easterly and westerly direction came also within the scope of my vision. As far as the eye could reach it was cultivated like a garden, whilst far beneath, on its lowest level, on the opposite bank of the river, the serpentine course of which I could trace for miles, lay Utica, its skylights and tin roofs glistening like silver in the mid-day sun. The opposite slope of the valley was dotted with villages, some of which were plainly visible to me, although from twelve to twenty miles distant in a straight aërial line.

To the north the view was also extensive, but of a more sombre cast. The country was less cleared, and plain after plain seemed to stretch before me, covered by the dark gloomy pine. For the rest of the way to Trenton the road descended by a series of sloping terraces, similar to those by which it had risen from the valley.

After taking some refreshment at the hotel, which is beautifully situated, spacious, and comfortable, and which at the time was full of visiters, I descended the precipitous bank to look at the Falls. I dropped by a deep zigzag staircase, of prodigious length, to the margin of the stream, which flowed in a volume as black as ink over its gray rocky bed. Frowning precipices rose from some distance on either side, overhung with masses of rich dark-green foliage. A *projecting* mass of rock, immediately on my left, seemed to interpose

an effectual barrier to my progress up the stream. But, on examining it more carefully, I found it begirt by a narrow ledge overhanging the water, along which a person with a tolerably cool head could manage to proceed by laying hold of the chain, which either public or private beneficence had fastened for his use to the precipice on his left. On doubling this point, the adventurous tourist is recompensed for all the risks incurred by the sight which he obtains of the lower fall. It is exceedingly grand, but not on the same scale of magnitude as the Falls of the Genesee. It is the accompanying scenery more than the cataract itself that excites your admiration. The opposite bank is high and steep, but not precipitous, and is buried in verdure; whilst that on which you stand rises for about 200 feet like a gray wall beside you. The fall occupies an angle here, formed by the river in its course. In turning it, you take the outer circle, climbing from ledge to ledge, the friendly chain again aiding you every now and then in your course, until you find yourself on a line with the upper level of the fall. Here the cataract next in order comes in full view; and a magnificent object it is, as its broken and irregular aspect rivets your attention. It is by far the largest fall of the whole series, being, in fact, more like two falls close together than one. There are two successive plunges, the first being perpendicular, and the second a stout but fierce rapid foaming between them, divided into a succession of short leaps by the jagged and irregular ledge over which it is taken. By the time you attain the level of the top of this fall, by climbing the still steep and slippery rock, you reach the wooded part of the bank. Your progress is now comparatively easy, the path occasionally leading you beneath the refreshing shade of the large and lofty trees. Below, you had the naked rock rising in one unbroken volume precipitously overhead; but you have now on either side what may be regarded more as the ruin of rock, the trees with which both banks are covered springing, for the most part, from between huge detached masses, which seem to have been confusedly hurled from some neighbouring height. The channel of the stream is broad and shallow up to the next fall, which, in its dimensions and appearance, resembles a mill-dam. Above, the river contracts again, until in some places it is only a few yards wide, where it foams and roars as it rushes in delirious whirl over its rocky bed. A little way up is the last cataract, the most interesting in some respects, although the smallest of all. To pass it you have to turn a projecting point, the narrow footpath around which brings you almost in contact with the rushing tide, as it bounds over the ledge. Here the chain is almost indispensable for safety. A melancholy interest attaches to this fall, from some sad and fatal accidents which occurred at it before the chain was placed where it is. The gorge through which the West Canada Creek, such being the name of the stream, here forces its way, is about two miles in length.

Between the upper fall and the small village at the northern extremity of the chasm, the channel of the river is a succession of rapids and dark eddying pools covered with patches of dirty white foam. I managed with great difficulty, and with the aid of a guide, to ascend it, returning to the hotel by the open road leading along the top of the bank.

Trenton is well worth a visit, and the tourist may enjoy himself for some days in its neighbourhood. There is much about it to remind one of the wild and romantic scenery of Campsie Glen, in the neighbourhood of Glasgow. There is the same succession of falls and rapids, but the stream is larger, and the cataracts on a greater scale, at Trenton than at Campsie.

Instead of returning to Utica, and descending the valley of the Mohawk by railway to Albany, I determined to strike across the country from Trenton to the St. Lawrence, descend that river to Montreal, and find my way thence, by Lake Champlain, into the United States. After a rather tedious day's journey I reached Watertown, and soon afterwards found myself on the American bank of the St. Lawrence, just as it emerges from Lake Ontario. I crossed it at once into Canada, landing in the town of Kingston. For the reason stated in briefly adverting to Toronto, I shall make no particular allusion to that portion of the remainder of my journey which led me through Canada.

There were two sets of steamers plying between Kingston and Montreal; one descending all the rapids, and the other stopping short at those of Lachine, close to the latter city. I selected one of the former, determined, when I was at it, to shoot them all.

Rounding the point in front of the town, on the top of which stands the impregnable little fortress of Fort Henry, we shaped our course down the river, the surface of which is broken into several narrow and winding channels, by the many islands with which it was studded. The extraordinary group called the "Thousand Islands" commences about twelve miles below Kingston, and extends to Brockville, about sixty miles further down. As we approached, the St. Lawrence seemed to be absorbed by the land before us, which was covered with wood, and appeared to sweep in an unbroken line across the channel of the river. It was not until we were close upon it that the whole mass seemed suddenly to move, and the change effected was as complete as when the scenes are shifted in a theatre. Some portions appeared to be drawn aside in one direction, and others in another, until that which, a few minutes before, looked like one solid mass of earth, seemed as it were to be suddenly broken into fragments, divided from each other by innumerable channels, varying as much in their dimensions as in the direction which they took. We made for the widest, and plunged into the labyrinth. We sometimes gave the islands a good berth, but at others had them so

close on either side of us that I could almost jump ashore from the paddle-boxes. In naming them the "Thousand Islands" people came far within the mark as regards their actual number, which, I understand, exceeds fifteen hundred. They are of all sizes, from an area of 600 acres to that of an ordinary dining-table. They rise but a few feet above the surface of the water, some being covered with large timber, and others with stunted shrubbery, whilst some, the smallest of the group, have no covering whatever, nothing but the bare rock peering above the river. For the whole way through them you are subjected to a series of surprises. You puzzle yourself every now and then as to where your next channel is to be, when perhaps the advance of a few yards more solves the difficulty, one, two, or more, suddenly opening up on the right or on the left, as the case may be. This singular group seems to be the remains of a low ridge of earth and rock which lay in the river's course just as it emerged from the lake, the accumulated waters of which at length burst through the impediment without carrying it bodily off, but making for themselves sufficient room to escape.

From Brockville, for some distance down, the broad channel of the river is free from impediment. Twelve miles below is the town of Prescott, and on the American bank opposite that of Ogdensburg. During the insurrection which broke out in Canada in 1837, a piratical expedition landed from the latter place at Windmill Point, a few miles below Prescott. They were under the command of a Pole of the name of Von Shultz. I am not aware whether he was ever a recipient of British bounty or not, but perhaps Lord Dudley Stuart could tell. The buccaniers were defeated, and Von Shultz was hanged.

On leaving Prescott we crossed to Ogdensburg for passengers. This town is built at the mouth of the Oswegatchie, a rapid stream, with so dark a current that, on entering the St. Lawrence, it seems to run with ready-made porter. Gliding down the river we were soon in the midst of islands again, and found ourselves ere long at the commencement of the rapids.

The first two or three which we passed were not sufficiently formidable to cause more than a slight ripple on the surface; but by-and-by we approached the great rapid, that called the Long Sault, and preparation was made for its descent. Even those accustomed to shoot it seemed to grow more and more excited as we approached; it was no wonder, then, that a novice like myself should partake largely of the feeling. We touched for a few minutes at Dickenson's Landing, a little above the rapid, and already alluded to as being at the upper extremity of the St. Lawrence canal, constructed to enable vessels not built for descending the rapid, to avoid it. On getting afloat again the ladies retired to the cabin, half-frightened at what was before them, and determined at least, not to witness the danger.

I took my post upon deck, where I resolved to remain until the exciting episode was over. The rapid was in sight. Independently of the fact that I was about to shoot it, it was an object of the highest interest to me, for who has not heard of the rapids of the St. Lawrence? In my mind they were associated with my earliest reading reminiscences. We were close to the Canada shore, some wooded islands intervening between us and the American bank. The rapid commenced amongst the islands, but did not exhibit itself in its full force and grandeur until it emerged from them into the clear and somewhat contracted channel immediately below. Throughout its whole length it is much more formidable on the Canada than on the American side. It was by the latter alone, previously to the completion of the canal, that the barges which were used in the navigation of the river could ascend, on their way from Montreal to Prescott. It sometimes required fourteen yoke of oxen to tow an empty barge slowly against the current, not where it was most impetuous, but close to the shore, where its force was comparatively small. It was by the Canada side that we were to descend the rapid, which leapt, foamed, and tossed itself wildly about, immediately in front of us. As far as we could see down the river, the dark leaden-looking water was broken into billowy masses crested with spray, like the breakers upon a low rocky shore, stretching far out to sea; whilst the roar with which the delirious current was accompanied, was like the sound of a cataract hard by. For nearly a quarter of a mile above the rapid the current ran smoothly, but with great velocity, which increased as it approached the line at which the channel dipped still more, agitating the mighty volume, which seemed to tear itself to pieces against the sunken rocks, over which it dashed with impetuous speed. A period, as it were, of breathless expectation ensued, from the time of our entering upon the preliminary current, until we crossed the line in question. The steamer seemed here to take its race for the plunge which it made from the smooth into the broken current. To one unaccustomed to such a scene, a moment or two of semi-stupefaction ensues, after getting fairly within the embraces of the rapid. It seemed to me at first that we had suddenly been brought to a halt, and were standing still, with the water boiling and surging around us in a mighty caldron, whilst islands, mainlands, rocks, trees, houses, and every fixed thing ashore seemed suddenly to have been loosened from their foundations, and to be reeling around me. On becoming more collected I discerned the real state of things; the steamer was shooting like an arrow along the stormy descent, lashing the angry waters with her lusty paddle-wheels to give her steerage-way. She thus rushed on for miles in the course of a few minutes, the objects ashore flitting by us as do those which line a railway. By-and-by we reached a point where the current, although yet greatly agitated, was comparatively tranquil,

when the very steamer seemed to breathe more freely after her perilous race. On looking around me, the islands were gone, the broad and broken channel was no longer to be seen, the banks had fallen from their well-wooded elevations almost to the water's edge, the stream was contracted—it was placid in front of us, but wildly agitated behind—in short, the whole scene had changed. The whole looked like a troubled dream, and it was some time ere I could recall, in their proper succession, the different incidents which marked it.

We soon afterwards turned a point which shut the rapid from our view, and in about half an hour more were at Cornwall, the frontier town of Canada West. Here we stayed for the night, resuming our journey at a very early hour in the morning.

Shortly after leaving Cornwall, we emerged from a mazy but very interesting channel upon the broad and placid volume of Lake St. Francis. It is about fifty miles in length, and is studded at its upper end with a pretty cluster of islands. Indeed, its whole surface is more or less dotted with islands, on one of which the highlanders of Glengary, a county in Canada West bordering the lake on the north, have erected a rude conical monument of unhewn stone, in honour of Sir John Colborne, now Lord Seaton, who took such prompt and decisive measures for the suppression of the insurrection in 1837 and 1838. The boundary line between the two provinces is but a little way below, and this monument has been rather ungraciously raised in sight of the *habitans*. Passing the boundary, we found ourselves at once amongst the French settlements; the long, low, wooded bank, which loomed upon us in hazy outline to the south, being a portion of the fertile seigniory of Beauharnois—both banks of the St. Lawrence being now within British jurisdiction. At the foot of the lake, on its northern shore, stands the little French Canadian town of *Coteau du Lac*. And here commences the series of rapids, occurring, with but little intermission, between Lake St. Francis and Lake St. Louis. The channel of the river was once more impeded with islands, a screen of which stretched across it on its emerging from the lake, which almost entirely concealed the rapids below from the town. The first rapid which occurred was that known as the Coteau; it was short, but exceedingly impetuous, and we seemed to clear it almost at a bound. Between that and the Cedars, the next rapid, the current was deep and strong, but the surface was unbroken. We shot at a very swift pace by the village of the Cedars, situated at the head of the rapid on a pretty bend of the high bank on our left. On turning a point immediately below it the rapid became visible, and in ten minutes more we were at the foot of it. The channel is here very wide again, and the rapid pours between the islands which stud it as well as between them and the banks. Here the strongest point of

the rapid is on the southern side, where the water, as it leapt from rock to rock, rose high in the air, crested with white foam which looked like snow wreaths in the distance. For a mile or two the channel was again unimpeded and smooth, though the current was still very strong. We then approached another group of islands, with seemingly several channels between them. Here I had proof, in the tossing and angry waters before me, that we were about to shoot another rapid, known as the Cascades. We were soon in the midst of it, when we seemed to glide down a hill into the tranquil volume of Lake St. Louis. On looking to the left, as we pursued our way down the lake, I perceived a noble estuary stretching for miles in a north-westerly direction, with a line of blue hills faintly traced along the sky beyond it. This was the mouth of the Ottawa, which in uniting here with the St. Lawrence forms Lake St. Louis. I looked with much interest upon the spot where two such mighty streams peacefully mingled their confluent waters; one issuing from the distant Lake Superior, and the other rising in the remote territories of the Hudson's Bay Company. The St. Lawrence came foaming and roaring down its rugged channel into the lake, whereas the Ottawa stole gently into it, in a broad and scarcely perceptible current. Some distance above, however, its channel is interrupted, like that of the St. Lawrence, by a succession of rapids.

A run of two hours sufficed to bring us to the lower end of Lake St. Louis, and here we prepared to descend the rapids of Lechine, the last great rapid of the St. Lawrence. It is by no means so formidable in point of size as the Long Sault Rapid, but it is more perilous to navigate. The larger steamers which descend the river do not attempt it, stopping short at the village of Lachine, whence passengers are conveyed for nine miles by coach to Montreal. To almost every one on board was assigned his place ere we reached the top of the rapid. I was near the pilot, who was an old Indian, and I could not but mark the anxiety with which he watched the progress of the boat as he managed the wheel, seeming desirous of getting her into a particular line ere she commenced her headlong race. As she shot down she rocked heavily from side to side, and when about half-way to the foot of the rapid her keel grated the rock at the bottom. The concussion was severe, and as she lurched over a little before getting again fairly afloat, the glancing waters leapt upon deck, soaking many of the passengers to the knees. There were few on board who were not frightened, and some, the ladies particularly, screamed outright. The alarm was but momentary, and before we had recovered our equanimity we had emerged from the islands which the rapids here also encircle, and had the noble capital of Canada full in view on our left, nestling beneath the hill whieh gives it its name, close to the north bank of this the main branch of the stream.

CHAPTER XI.

FROM MONTREAL TO SARATOGA, ALBANY, AND WEST POINT.—MILITARY SPIRIT AND MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS OF THE UNITED STATES.

Departure from Montreal.—The "Tail of the Rapid."—Appearance of Montreal from the river.—Laprairie.—Lake Champlain.—Rouse's Point.—Banks of the Lake.—The Representative System in Vermont.—The "Devil's Elbow."—Whitehall.—Saratoga.—Life at the Springs.—The Table-d'hôte.—Troy.—Albany.—Accident on the Hudson.—Stay at Hyde Park.—Scenery of the Hudson.—The Highlands.—West Point.—The Military Academy.—The Military Spirit in America.—Exaggerated notions respecting it.—Military Establishments.—Cost of the Army and Navy.—Contrast presented by the Military Expenditure of the United Kingdom and the United States.—The Defence of our Colonies.—Their Mismanagement.—Our Military Force in in Canada.

I STAYED for several days at Montreal, to which I returned after having descended the river for nearly 200 miles more to Quebec. It was a beautiful morning, near the close of August, when I finally bade adieu to the former city on my way back to the United States. To take the railway to St. John's, I had to cross the ferry to Laprairie. In crossing, the ferry-boat skirted what is called the tail of the rapid, and was tossed considerably about by the yet uneasy river. I looked with some interest at the rapid itself, raging above us, down which I had been hurried but a few days before, and in shooting which I must confess that I was somewhat disconcerted, although not without cause.

As viewed from the river, the position of Montreal is exceedingly commanding. It is a large town, with a population of about 60,000, being chiefly built of stone, and lying close to the margin of the river. A line of solid stone quays fronts the city, which rises in a dense mass behind them, the background of the picture being filled up by the hill behind, which is skirted with orchards and dotted with villas. One of the most prominent objects in the outline of the town, as seen from the river, is the Catholic Cathedral—with the exception of that in Mexico, the finest ecclesiastical edifice on the continent. There is a new and an old town, much of the former reminding one of some portions of Havre or Boulogne. The new town is more symmetrically laid out, the streets being broad, and the architecture of a superior description.

I took the railway at Laprairie, and after a short ride over a [redacted] ably well cultivated country, I found myself at St. John's, not far

from the northern extremity of Lake Champlain. I was desirous of visiting this lake, on account of the important part which it played, not only in our two wars with America, but in the conflicts which so frequently took place between the French and English colonies, whilst England still ruled from the Kenebec to the Savannah, and whilst Quebec and Montreal were French towns, and "New France" comprised within its vast limits fully two-thirds of a continent, on which France has no longer a footing.

I went on board the American steamer, which was waiting for us at St. John's, and in a few minutes afterwards we were under weigh. The steamer was, in her appearance and all her appointments, one of the most magnificent of the kind I had seen in America. She was a floating palace.

Shortly after getting upon the lake, which was very narrow at the top, as it is indeed throughout its entire length, which is about 150 miles, we crossed the 45th parallel of latitude, here forming the boundary line between Canada and the United States. Rouse's Point, which has figured somewhat of late in the diplomacy of the two countries, was pointed out to me as we approached the boundary. I must confess that it appeared to me that nothing but an overpowering necessity could justify the cession of so important a military position. The navigable channel of the lake is here not many yards wide, and is so situated as regards the point which projects for some distance into it, that a vessel approaching it would be for a considerable time exposed to a raking fire from stem to stern, before she could come abreast of it and make use of her broadside. The same would be the case were she to approach it from the other side; so that a ship proceeding from Canada to the United States, and *vice versa*, would not only be thus exposed on approaching, but also on receding from the fort. For some time after the boundary line was originally agreed upon, it was supposed that the point fell within the American side of it; and, acting on this supposition, the American government proceeded to fortify it. It was found, however, on accurate observations being taken, that it fell upon the Canada side of the line, and the works in progress were of course immediately discontinued. It remained without anything further being done to it in the hands of the British government, until by the treaty of Washington, negotiated on our behalf by Lord Ashburton, it was ceded in perpetuity to the United States. And what was the equivalent? The smaller moiety of the debateable land in Maine, all of which we claimed to be our own. Better have ended the controversy by giving up the whole of the disputed territory, and retaining Rouse's Point, which had nothing to do with it, and respecting which there was no controversy. We should have been quite as well off, even on the route between Halifax and Quebec, had we ceded to the Americans the line for which they contended, as we are by the re-

tention of only that portion of the disputed ground which has been left us. The territory in dispute was valuable to us only inasmuch as its possession would have enabled us to construct a pretty direct military road, railway, or common road, between Montreal, or Quebec, and Halifax. It was valuable to the Americans only inasmuch as their possession of it would prevent us from constructing such a road. The portion of it which has been ceded to us does not strengthen us, whilst their parting with it does not weaken them. The road, to be of any value as a military road, must not only lie entirely within our own territory, but should be so situated as to be commanded by us at all points. But, should it ever be now built, it will be commanded for nearly half its length by the Americans. A road leading through that portion of the country must be virtually, in time of war, in possession of the party who can keep the largest force most easily near it in the field. Projecting, as the northern part of Maine now does, like a wedge between the two extremities of this intended road, to keep it within our own territory it would be necessary to carry it, by a very circuitous route, up almost to the St. Lawrence, so as to turn the portion of the State mentioned, which approaches so near the banks of that river. A British force stationed along the line of the road would be at every disadvantage for want of a good basis of operations; whereas an American force would have the sources of its supply immediately behind it, and a secure means of retreat, should retreat become necessary. In addition to this, as regards the road, the latter would have the advantage of acting, as it were, from the centre of the circle, an arc of which the road would describe around it. The Americans could thus command it at any point for hundreds of miles, and possession of it at one point would be tantamount to a possession of the whole line. Yet it is for this that we have given up the key of Canada in the neighbourhood of Montreal—a point commanding the most direct and practicable highway between Montreal and Albany, between the St. Lawrence and the Hudson. It may be urged that it matters but little, as we are not likely to go to war again with the United States. I trust we are not, but stranger events have happened within the year than the breaking out of such a war. Besides, how much longer we are to retain Canada as a dependency is a question. Should she merge into the Union, the value of Rouse's Point as a military position will materially decline; but should she take an independent position on the continent, as this country would naturally wish her to do in case of separation, she would feel herself much disabled, in a military point of view, by the loss of the point in question. In time of war it would throw open to the enemy the highway to her capital. It was our duty, in consulting our own convenience, to have some regard for the interests of our dependency; and the time may yet

come when Canada will have reason bitterly to regret the ill-starred liberality of the mother country.

Having passed Rouse's Point, we made down the lake at a very rapid rate. The sail was exceedingly interesting, the lake being narrow, and the banks varying a good deal in their outline, being in some places deeply wooded, and in others highly cultivated. With the exception of the small portion at its northern end, lying within the Canada line, Lake Champlain is entirely within the American territory, forming, for about 150 miles, the boundary between New York and Vermont—the former constituting its west, and the latter its east bank. The New York shore is generally much lower than that of Vermont, which, as you approach the middle of the lake, swells into bold and sweeping undulations from its very margin. Burlington, the chief town of Vermont, occupies a fine sloping site on the east bank, about half way down the lake. From this point, some idea may be formed of the nature of the "Green Mountains" which traverse this State, and from which it takes its name. They are generally covered with masses of pine forest, which impart to them that dark-green sombre hue, which, in this respect at least, would render them fit associates for the uplands of Monte-negro.

Vermont, though a strong Whig State in its politics, is one of the most Democratic of all the States in its polity. It tried for a time the experiment of a single chamber; and there cannot be a better argument in favour of a double one than the fact, that this quiet, orderly, thrifty, decorous, and sober State soon found it advisable to resort to it. Whether it is the case now or not, I am not able to say; but the time was when each township in the State was represented in the Lower House. It so happened, that in one township there were then but three inhabitants, a father, his son, and a farm servant. To avoid the excitements consequent upon an election, they soon came to an arrangement to go time about to the legislature: the father first, to maintain the interests of property in possession; the son next, to see that expectancies were duly cared for; and then the servant, to vidicate the rights of labour. How long the arrangement lasted I was not informed.

After leaving Burlington, night rapidly closed around us. Early next morning we came to a halt, and shortly afterwards a great hubbub arose upon deck, as if we were about suddenly to be run down by something. I dressed hastily, resolved to die standing, if at all necessary; but upon getting above I found that all the uproar had been caused by the operation of turning a point near the southern end of the lake, called the "Devil's Elbow." We here entered by a very narrow strait a small branch of the lake, at the top of which was Whitehall, our destination; and as the boat was very long, and the turn very sharp, it was necessary to pull her round by means of ropes. I asked a fellow-passenger why the point which we were

thus awkwardly doubling was called the Devil's Elbow more than anybody else's; but he remarked that he could not tell, unless it were that it took "such a devil of a work to get round it." Whitehall is most romantically situated within a few rifle shots of this piece of Satanic anatomy. On landing we proceeded to the hotel by omnibus, our driver being a young man, dressed in superfine black, and wearing a swallow-tailed coat. So far as dress went he might have stepped from his box into the ball-room.

From Whitehall I proceeded by stage to Saratoga, on my way to Albany, the distance being about seventy miles. With the exception of the land here intervening between Lake Champlain and tide-water on the Hudson, the narrow strip between the lake and the St. Lawrence is the only impediment which exists to a complete water communication between New York and Montreal. It is this that renders Rouse's Point so valuable a point of offence and defence. Between Whitehall and Saratoga the country was rolling and elevated, and very generally cultivated. In some parts a deep heavy clay was on the surface, in others the soil was light and rather sandy. We proceeded by Glenn's Falls on the Hudson, crossing the river just below them. The town to which they have given their name is neat and pretty, and the whole neighbourhood is charming, but the Falls themselves are nothing as compared to those of Trenton, or of Portage on the Genesee. It was evening when we arrived at Saratoga; and glad was I to alight at the hotel, after a hot dusty ride inside a closely-packed coach.

Saratoga has lately been losing cast, but it is still to a considerable extent, a place of fashionable resort. For a time the "select" had it all to themselves, but by-and-by "everybody" began to resort to it, and on "everybody" making his appearance the "select" began to drop off, and what was once very genteel is now running the risk of becoming exceedingly vulgar. The waters are held in considerable repute as medicinal; but of the vast crowds who flock annually to Saratoga, but a small proportion are invalids. The town is very elegant, the main street being enormously wide, and shaded by trees. The hotels are on a very great scale, and so are their charges. At this, however, one cannot repine, seeing that it is everybody's business to make hay when the sun shines. It scarcely shines for three months for the hotel-keepers of Saratoga, the crowds of flying visitors going as rapidly as they come with the season. For nine months of the year Saratoga is dull to a degree—duller, if possible, even than Washington during the recess of Congress. Suddenly the doors are opened—the shutters are flung back from the windows—curling wreaths of smoke rise from the long smokeless chimneys—and the hotels seem suddenly to break the spell that bound them to a protracted torpidity. A day or two afterwards, a few visitors arrive, like the first summer birds. But long ere this, from the most distant

parts of the Union people have been in motion for "the Springs, and scarcely a week elapses ere the long-deserted town is full of bustle and animation, and ringing with gaiety. A better spot can scarcely be selected for witnessing the different races and castes which constitute the heterogeneous population of the Union, and the different styles of beauty which its different latitudes produce. I stayed several days and enjoyed myself exceedingly, and seldom have I seen together so many beautiful faces and light graceful forms as I have witnessed on an August afternoon upon the broad and lengthy colonnade of the principal hotel.

I was so fortunate as to meet at Saratoga with a Canadian friend, who had been my fellow voyager across the Atlantic. The gaiety of the place is infectious, and we soon entered into it with the same eagerness as those around us. Saratoga society is not encumbered with conventionalities. To society around it in its general acceptation, it is what the undress boxes are to the more formal circle beneath. You make acquaintances there whom you do not necessarily know, or who do not know you elsewhere. The huge pile constituting the hotel covered three sides of a large quadrangle, the fourth side being formed by a high wall. The whole enclosed a fine green, on a portion of which bowls could very well be played. The three sides occupied by the building were shaded by a colonnade, to protect the guests from the hot sun. This part of the establishment was generally appropriated by them, where they lounged on benches and rocking chairs, and smoked and drank both before and after dinner. The meal just mentioned was the "grand climacteric" in the events of each day. A few families who visit Saratoga dine in their private apartments, but the vast majority dine in public; and they get but a partial view of Saratoga life, who do not scramble for a seat at the *table d'hôte.*

In the chief hotel the dining-room is of prodigious dimensions. It is, in fact, two enormous rooms thrown into one, in the form of an L. Three rows of tables take the sweep of it from end to end. It can thus accommodate at least 600 guests. The windows of both sections of the dining-room looked into the quadrangle, and my friend and I observed that several of the loungers in the colonnade every now and then cast anxious glances within as the tables were being laid for dinner. It soon occurred to us that there might be some difficulty in getting seats, a point on which we sought to set our minds at rest, so that we might be prepared, if necessary, for the crush. But we could effect no entrance into the dining-room to make inquiry, every approach to it being locked. At last, however, we caught in the colonnade a tall black waiter, dressed from top to toe in snow-white livery.

"Will there be any crush, when the bell rings?" I demanded of him.

"Bit of a squeeze, that's all," he replied. "But you needn't mind," he continued, regarding me, "the fat uns get the worst on't."

"Then you can't tell us where we are to sit?" said I.

"Jist where you happen to turn up, gemmen," he responded, grinning and showing his ivory.

"But surely," interposed my friend, "you can secure a couple of chairs for us?"

"It's jist within the power of possibles, gemmen," said he, grinning again, but with more significance than before. My friend slipped a quarter of a dollar into his hand. Oh! the power of money. That which was barely possible before, became not only practicable but certain in a twinkling. He immediately left us to fulfil our wishes, telling us to look in at the window and see where he secured chairs for us. The doors were still locked, but by-and-by we perceived parties of ladies and gentlemen entering the dining-room by those connecting it with the private apartments, and taking their seats at table. The *ignobile vulgus*, in the interior colonnade, were kept out until the ladies and those accompanying them were all seated. Then came the noisy jingle of the long wished-for bell. Back flew every door, and in rushed, helter skelter, the eager crowd. We took our post at the door nearest the chairs set apart for us, on which we pounced as soon as we were pushed in, and were thus secure in the possession of places from which we could command a look of both arms of the dining-room. It was some time ere all were seated; and in the *hurry scurry* of entering it actually seemed as if some were leaping in at the windows. It was not because they were famished that they thus pressed upon each other, but because each of them wished to secure the best available seat. It was amusing to witness, as they got in, the anxious glances which they cast round the room, and then darted off in dozens for the nearest vacant chairs. At length all were seated, and the confusion subsided, but only to give rise to a new hubbub. No sooner was the signal made for a general assault upon the edibles, which were plentifully served, than such a clatter of dishes and a noise of knives and forks arose, mingled with a chorus of human voices, some commanding, others supplicating the waiters, as I had never heard before. In one room were nearly 600 people eating at once, and most of them talking at the same time. The numerous waiters were flitting to and fro like rockets, sometimes tumbling over each other, and frequently coming in very awkward collision. Every now and then a discord would be thrown into the harmony by way of a smash of crockery or crystal. The din and confusion were so terrific as utterly to indispose me to dine, I could thus devote the greater portion of my time to looking around me. The scene was truly a curious one. There were many ladies present, but the great bulk of the company consisted of the other sex. The ladies were in full dress, the *table d'hôte* at Saratoga being on a

totally different footing from that at other hotels. In about twenty minutes the hall looked somewhat like the deck of a ship after action. The survivors of the dinner still remained at table, either sipping wine or talking together, but the rest had disappeared as if they had been carried out wounded or dead. Their fate was soon revealed to us; for, on emerging shortly afterwards into the interior colonnade, we found them almost to a man seated in arm-chairs or rocking-chairs, some chewing, but the great bulk smoking. Before dinner they risked their necks to secure seats at table; after it their anxiety was to secure them on the colonnade. Hence their sudden disappearance from table.

When the day is not too hot, parties drive and walk to the springs, or to some of the most attractive points in the neighbourhood. The evenings are generally devoted to amusement, those of a public nature alternating between balls and concerts.

After spending several very pleasant days at Saratoga, I parted with my friend and proceeded by railway to Troy, a charming town with about 20,000 inhabitants, situated on the left bank of the Hudson, at the head of its navigable channel. From Troy I dropped down the river next day for seven miles by steamer to Albany. A pretty thick fog mantled the river, which the morning sun soon dissipated, and displayed to us the capital of New York, with its noble terraces and gilded domes, occupying a commanding position on the high sloping bank on our right.

So far as the trade of the West is concerned, Albany is at the head of the navigation of the Hudson. It has two highways to the sea; one the Western railway, leading due east for 200 miles to Boston; the other the Hudson, leading due south to New York. By canal, lake, and rail, it has ready access due north to Montreal; and by canal and railway the same, due west to the lakes. It is in every point of view, therefore, advantageously situated as an internal *entrepôt*, being the converging focus of four great highways, natural and artificial, from the four points of the compass. There is an upper and a lower town, the chief connexion between which is State street, which descends the steep bank in a straight line from the capitol almost to the river. The lower town is rather crowded, chiefly owing to the narrow slip of land to which it has to accommodate itself. Albany is, on the whole, well built, and being the seat of government for the State, possesses many very showy public edifices. It is rapidly growing, its population being now about 50,000.

I was invited, on my way to New York, to spend a few days with a friend at the village of Hyde Park, about half way down the Hudson, on its left bank. To be there by an early hour in the morning, I left Albany by a steamer which left for New York late at night. It was one of the last family of boats launched upon the Hudson, and which are entirely fitted up, with the exception of the space

occupied by the engines and boilers, for the accommodation of passengers. She was of prodigious length, and bore some resemblance to a great bird, with its wings expanded. Her hull was like a large board turned upon edge. As it was dark, and objects ashore scarcely visible, and as I had but a few hours to sleep, I retired to my berth soon after starting. In ascending and descending the river the boats make very brief stoppages at the intermediate towns, and to be ready to go ashore as soon as we reached Hyde Park, I but partially undressed, and threw myself on the top of the berth, with a Scotch plaid over me. Mine was the upper of two berths which occupied the state-room, or small cabin, which was one of about a hundred that led off the great saloon, the lower berth being occupied by a somewhat elderly gentleman, who had gone to bed immediately on getting aboard, and had slept soundly through the noise and hubbub of starting. I had been asleep for some time, when I was awaked by the noise of feet, rushing to and fro, directly overhead. I had no time even to conjecture the cause of it, when a tremendous crash immediately below me, accompanied by a howl and cry of terror from the old gentleman, convinced me that something dreadful had happened, or was about to do so. On looking over the edge of my berth to ascertain what had occurred, I perceived a huge rounded beam, shod with iron, and garnished with some ropes and chains, projecting for a few feet into the cabin, directly over the old gentleman's berth, to which it confined him, having, in entering, almost grated his chest. I immediately sprung into the saloon and called for one of the stewards, by whose aid the captive was released, and just in time; for no sooner was he on his legs, ere the schooner, whose bowsprit had so inopportunely obtruded itself upon us, swung round a little, when the obtrusive bowsprit was withdrawn, tearing away many of the boards through which it had penetrated, and carrying off some of the bed clothes with it, which dropped into the water. Luckily, the old gentleman was more frightened than hurt; but so frightened was he, that, on finding himself at liberty, he bounded into the saloon in his shirt, fled as if a bulldog were pursuing him, and did not stop till he reached the other end of the huge cabin. By this time a number of ladies had popped their heads out of their stateroom doors, anxiously inquiring what was the matter, but suddenly withdrew them, in still greater alarm, on witnessing so awkward an apparition. The accident occurred near the city of Hudson, a few seconds after the steam had been shot off to enable us to halt at the town, the current drifting the boat against a schooner which was lying at anchor, and which was invisible, owing to the darkness of the night, and her neglect to carry a light. It is seldom that any steamboat accident occurs on the Hudson. Frequent as they unfortunately are in the South, particu-

larly on the Mississippi, they are as rare on the northern waters as they are with ourselves.

In a few minutes we got disengaged from our awkward predicament, and proceeded on our way. I was so discomposed, however, by what had happened, that I thought no more of sleep; so, completing my toilette, I went upon deck where I remained till we reached Hyde Park, at which I landed at an early hour.

I here spent three days of unmixed enjoyment with my friend and his estimable family. He was a resident of New York, where he was known and universally respected for his affability, probity, and benevolence; but he generally spent a great portion of the summer on the banks of the Hudson. He has since paid the debt which we all owe to nature. He was a native of Ireland, but had resided for about twenty years in New York. He was indefatigable in his endeavours, during their prevalence, to calm the fierce excitements engendered by the Oregon question, appealing in behalf of compromise and peace, not only to the good feeling and interests of those around him, but also to many occupying the highest stations, both in the commercial and in the political circles of this country. Men high in power here perused these appeals, and the remonstrances which accompanied them, nor were they without their effect. There were few in New York held in such universal esteem, or so favourably known to men in high position here, in connexion with politics and trade, as the late JACOB HARVEY.

I have known several who had sailed upon the most vaunted of the European rivers, express an unqualified opinion to the effect that the Hudson was, in point of scenery, superior to them all. It is a noble stream, both in itself and the purposes to which it is applicable and applied. The country on either side of it is cultivated like a garden, and from the town of Glen's Falls to the city of New York it is studded on either bank with a succession of cities, towns, and villages. For some distance below Albany, its banks are comparatively tame, but by-and-by they swell on the right, a little back from the stream, into the majestic proportions of the Caatskill Mountains. Hyde Park is a little below these, on the opposite side, at a point where, in bending round, the Hudson forms a small lake, studded with islets. A finer view can scarcely be imagined than that obtained, looking towards the hills, from the high bank overhanging the river at Hyde Park. I have enjoyed it in Mr. Harvey's company, by night and by day, in fierce sunshine, and in bright cold moonlight. The combination of land and water, and of all that tends to make up a magnificent landscape, is almost perfect. The eye leaps over the intervening tree-tops, upon the broad volume of the islet-studded Hudson, across which it wanders to alight upon a large expanse of undulating country, half cultivated and half wooded, after ranging over which it reaches the foot of the mountains, to the

dreamy heights of which it then climbs. When looking at the hills, I used to amuse myself in fancying that I could pick out the spot, on their deeply wooded sides, where Rip Van Winkle slept through the Revolution.

In company with Mr. Harvey, I visited Mr. Robert Emmett, the nephew of him whom the law in Ireland, upwards of forty years ago, claimed as its victim. His home was about two miles from Hyde Park, overlooking the river at the point where, perhaps, the finest view of the prospect, just alluded to, can be obtained. We were well received by him and his lively and pretty little wife. He was both intelligent and communicative, but seemed more disposed for a quiet life than for the turmoil and strife of politics. His time was chiefly divided between his farm and his garden. His name was pretty freely mixed up with the Irish demonstrations of last year in New York; but this, I presume, was more in deference to the wishes of others, who desired to have the use of a name having no little influence with Irishmen, both at home and abroad, than from any yearning on his own part to exchange the peaceable occupations of country life for the turbulent orgies of Tammany Hall.

On leaving Hyde Park, my destination was West Point, about forty miles below; a spot possessing some interest, not only from the romantic nature of its position, and the part which it played in the revolutionary war, but also from its being now the military academy of the United States. About thirty miles below Hyde Park the stream meets with a ridge of hills known as the Highlands of the Hudson, through which it forces its way by a narrow, winding and very romantic channel. The town of Newburg lies upon its right bank, just above its entrance into the gorge. About midway between Newburg and the Tappan Zee, on the other side of the ridge, is West Point, completely imbedded amongst the hills, the river, at the narrowest part of its channel, sweeping round three sides of it, which gives it the command of several miles of the stream, at the most critical point of its navigation. This point is the key of the Hudson. It is, in fact, to the Hudson what Rouse's Point is to Lake Champlain. It was this important position that General Arnold was about to deliver up to the British during the revolutionary war, a project which was defeated by the capture of the unfortunate André. It is, perhaps, as well for all parties that it did not succeed, for the possession of West Point by the imperial forces would, in all probability, have changed the whole aspect of the war.

It is here that the future officers of the American army are taught those branches of general and military education most befitting the career on which they are about to enter. The establishment belongs of course to the general government, and is under its exclusive management and control. There is much conflict of

opinion in the United States as to the necessity for, or the utility of, such an institution as that at West Point. Its object is to prepare officers cut and dry for the service; those who are in favour of the establishment maintaining that too much attention cannot be paid to the military education of those who may be called upon, at some future day, to lead the armies of the United States. Others, who do not deny the desirableness of such an education, object to confining every post beyond the ranks in the army to the cadets of the military academy. A private in the British army may rise to be a field officer, but not so in America. The private in the latter may be better paid than in the former, but his prospect is by no means so brilliant. There is not an office in the State, but is open to the obscurest individual, if he can beat his multitudinous competitors in the race for it. The army is not so democratically constituted. Its more desirable posts, its dignities and honours, are almost exclusively confined to a few, who have sufficient influence to get admittance to an institution, where they undergo a probationary curriculum. This is enough to discourage many a man from entering the army as a private, who might otherwise do so. If it is the policy of the American government to check the military spirit, this certainly tends to the accomplishment of its object.

Republics are accused of being prone to war. This may be partly accounted for by the citizen of a republic feeling that he participates more in the glory and honour of his country than the subject of a monarchy, as well as feeling himself more directly involved in her quarrels. When the government is of his own creation, the position of his government in regard to a foreign power he feels to be his own. It is otherwise in a purely monarchical State, where the government is independent of, and has separate interests from those of the people. The attitude assumed by their respective courts is not necessarily that of one people towards another. The governments of Russia and Austria may be at loggerheads with each other, and yet no enmity exist between the people of the two empires, except such as is created by law. But in a republic each citizen espouses the quarrel of his government as his own; and is but too ready frequently to sustain it in any project of aggression which promises to bring an accession of territory, honour, or glory to his country, and by consequence, partly to himself.

The Americans have been regarded as forming no exception, in this respect, to the general rule. But the military propensities of the American people have been very much exaggerated. They are far more ready to assume a belligerent attitude in their national, than they are to fight in their individual capacity. There is no one more ready to follow up at all hazards the fortunes of his country, or who more warmly or readily espouses his country's quarrels, than the American. He is ready to risk the chances of war, if necessary

to vindicate her honour, or to secure her a tempting prize at which she has any pretext for grasping. But all this ardour and enthusiasm resolve themselves, as a general rule, more into a willingness to submit to the national drawbacks of a state of hostility, and to give up his means and substance to maintain the war, than to subject himself personally to the privations of a campaign. How could it be otherwise in a country circumstanced as America is? Where employment is sure and wages high, men are not very willing to subject themselves to the hardships and rigid discipline of a soldier's life. The volunteers who flocked to the Mexican war were lured into the field more by the hope of realising rich prizes at the enemy's expense, than from any very great love of military adventure. At first a general enthusiasm pervaded all ranks, and it really seemed as if all were ready to buckle on their armour. But this soon subsided, and by-and-by the war grew stale. The volunteers who did come forward, were either restless spirits from the West, to whom any adventure is a godsend, or the mere offscourings of the seaboard cities. A very large proportion of them were foreigners. Add to this that the great bulk of the American army is composed not of natives but of foreigners. The same may be said of those manning the navy. The life of an American soldier is by no means a pleasant one, considering the unhealthiness of some of their military posts, and the remoteness of many of them from the haunts of civilized man. It is not likely, therefore, that men who can easily make more than a competence at the plough or at their trades, will suffer a military propensity so far to get the better of them as to impel them to enlist.

But it may be urged that there is a great deal of sound and fury in the United States, which must surely signify something in the way of the populace being disposed to military life. It signifies very little in this way. When a dispute arises between them and another people, the Americans assume a very bellicose language, and generally, in such cases, mean what they say. But this, as already intimated, does not indicate a readiness on their parts personally to take the field, draw the sword, or carry the musket. It merely testifies their readiness to run the risks of war as a people, to incur its expense and abide its issues. But, again, it may be said, that the number of independent volunteer companies which are found in every part of the Union, proves that the people are, individually, prone to military life. There is a great difference, however, between "playing at soldiers" and being soldiers in earnest. To enrol themselves into a company called by some very sounding names; to wear fine clothes, and have brilliant plumes waving over their heads; to march, every now and then, in military array, the wonder of a crowd of gaping boys, and the admiration of the young ladies who present them with banners; to undergo occasionally a review, and to en-

gage, to the terror of old women, in platoon firing, with blank cartridge, in the streets,—is a pastime perhaps harmless after all, for young men who have a little time upon their hands, a little spare cash in their pockets, and few other sources of amusement at command. But all this is no proof that these valiant men-at-arms, who generally wind up an afternoon's marching and countermarching with a good supper or a ball, are ready to go to the cannon's mouth, or to abandon their peaceful pursuits for the privations of an actual campaign. This holiday soldiering is only, after all, but a kind of mature child's play. Let me not be understood to mean that the Americans are deficient in personal courage. Should their country be invaded, none would be found more ready to turn out and defend their altars and their hearths. But so long as they are in comfortable circumstances at home, they will not be emulous to take the field, unless some strong exciting cause, like an invasion of their territory, impel them so to do. Nor let the love of some of them for now and then attiring themselves in military habiliments argue anything to the contrary.

The portion of the population exhibiting to the greatest extent the martial propensity, is that domiciled in the north-west. There are many restless spirits residing to the north and north-west of the Ohio, so fond of adventure, that they will, in most cases, undergo any personal risks in pursuit of it. When, in addition to this innate love of adventure for its own sake, a great prize is presented to them, the securing of which will enure to their individual advantage and to the glorification of the Union, they are ready to leave home and friends to grasp at it. But by-and-by, when this part of the country is more advanced, and property in it becomes more valuable, rendering a permanent settlement in it, a thing once obtained not to be lightly thrown away, this restlessness will greatly disappear, and the people sober down to the tone of the great bulk of their countrymen. Besides, there is this also to account for the west being more reckless of war than the other sections of the country, that unless the people there choose to subject themselves to them, they would be the last to feel its privations. The Union is vulnerable on three sides, but the valley of the Mississippi would be secure from the horrors of war, should it arise.

Until within a few years back the United States army did not exceed 8,000 men. It was found, however, that as the Republic extended its boundaries and multiplied its military posts in the remote wildernesses which circumscribe it on the west and north-west, this number did not suffice to garrison and keep in repair the more important military stations, scattered at long intervals along its extensive frontier. The standing army was therefore increased about seven years ago to 12,000 men, at which point it remained till the breaking out of the Mexican war. It was then necessarily increased, but

for the year 1848, which witnessed the successful close of the war, it did not exceed 25,000 men. Of the American forces which took part in the Mexican campaigns, the volunteers formed a large and important ingredient.

The American navy in 1848 was on an equally limited scale, although the war lasted till about the middle of that year. The total number of vessels of all kinds connected with it in November last amounted to eighty-seven; of which eleven were ships of the line, fourteen were frigates, twenty-two were sloops of war, ten were schooners, and fourteen were steamers. The war did not occasion a similar increase in the navy to that called for in the army, inasmuch as the Mexicans had no navy to cope with; at the same time that, to their honour, they refrained from issuing letters of marque. This naval force suffices for the protection of American commerce, which, if not as yet absolutely as large as our own, spreads, in its multiform operations, over an equally extensive surface.

There are, undoubtedly, interests at work in the United States which would benefit, as in this country, by the indefinite extension of the military establishments. But mighty armaments, particularly in the form of land forces, would be incompatible with the objects and inimical to the very genius of the American constitution. The government was conceived in the spirit of peace, and framed more with a view to aid and encourage the development of the peaceful arts, than to promote a martial spirit in the people, or to throw the destinies of the country into a military channel. Not only do the views, sentiments, and occupations of the American people indispose them to any great permanent increase of the military establishments, but there are, as I found, conflicting elements at work in different sections of the Confederacy, which would of themselves suffice to confine them to moderate limits. Whilst it is the object of the sea-board States, in which the chief commercial and shipping interests of the Union are centred, to increase the navy, the West is averse to its extension, having no direct interests to subserve by its increase. The West, on the other hand, would have no great objection to some increase in the army, but the sea-board States, having little or nothing to gain from such a step, are averse to its being taken. Thus, between their conflicting views and wishes, the establishments, except in cases of extraordinary emergency, are not likely to receive any very great accession of strength. This at all events may be said, that no accession will be made to either of them until a clear case of necessity for it is made out. The average annual cost of the United States navy for the last ten years has not exceeded 1,295,000*l.* The average annual cost of the army for the same period has been about 2,500,000*l.*, but this includes not only the extraordinary military expenditure occasioned for some years by the Seminole war, but also a portion of that called for during the first year of the Mexican war.

Making due allowance for this extraordinary expenditure, the average cost per annum of the army will not exceed 1,500,000*l.* Taking the two services together, their average cost per year is thus shown to be about 2,795,000*l.*; about one-sixth of the sum which we are now called upon to pay for our armaments.

It may be urged that the great reason why the American establishments are kept at so low a point is, that the military exigencies of the country are not so great as they formerly were. It is quite true that, as the Republic has extended itself, its military boundary, in the strict sense of the term, instead of increasing, has diminished. At the peace of 1783 it was enclosed on three sides by the dependencies of foreign powers. The British provinces overhung it on the north, the vast French possession of Louisiana spread along its entire western boundary, and the colonies of Spain underlay it, as it were, on the south. Since that time it has acquired Louisiana from France and the Floridas from Spain, and has recently pushed its boundaries westward to the Pacific. Its land boundaries are now confined to the line separating it from the British possessions on the north, and that which divides it from what now remains of Mexico, to the south. But with the diminution of its land boundary its sea coast has greatly increased. At the peace its only sea-board was on the Atlantic, stretching from the Bay of Fundy to the mouth of the St. Mary's, which separated it from Florida. It afterwards crept round the immense peninsula of that name, and along the northern shore of the Gulf of Mexico, beyond the mouths of the Appalachicola, the Alabama, and the Mississippi, to that of the Sabine. Thence it proceeded westward to the Neuces, and lastly to the Rio Grande itself, the left bank of which now forms its south-western boundary. It thus gradually possessed itself of the Atlantic and Gulf shores of Florida, the whole north coast, and the north-western angle of the Gulf. In addition to this, it has lately acquired an immense stretch of sea-board, from the Straits of Fuca, the northern point of American Oregon, to the southern limit of Upper California. But with this immense accession of sea-coast the American navy has shown no greater tendency to extension than has the army. Indeed, the chief extension which has taken place has been in connexion with the latter, for although the land line has diminished as that of the sea-board has increased, civilization in its rapid spread westward has required, for its protection against the Indians, that a more efficient military cordon should be kept in advance of it, than was necessary when it was confined to the eastward of the Mississippi.

It is not easy to estimate the effect which these enormous accessions of sea-board are calculated to have upon the naval resources of America. This much, however, may be safely taken for granted, that the increase with which they have been attended, to the naval

strength of the country, has not been commensurate with their own extent. As compared with the American line of coast, the British American available sea-board is small. But its importance in a naval point of view is as it were in the inverse ratio of its extent. Both on the Atlantic and the Pacific the British flag yet waves over the most important harbours in a military point of view, and over the most commanding line of sea-board. The British available sea-board on both sides of the continent is not, in extent, more than one-fourth the whole sea coast of the Union, yet the possession of it would at once treble the naval strength of the Union. Not only are Bermuda, Halifax, and the mouth of the St. Lawrence military stations of the highest importance, but the possession of our North American provinces would put the finest fisheries in the world into the hands of our rivals.

In perusing these paragraphs the reader cannot fail to be struck with the contrast which they present between our own military establishments and those of the United States. It may very truly be urged, that the military exigencies of Europe are not to be measured by those of America. But although there is, in this respect, a great difference between America and a continental State, the difference is not so great between the United States and Great Britain. Thanks to their isolation from Europe, the Americans are under no necessity to keep large and expensive military establishments on foot. But are not we also isolated from Europe? We are nearer to it, it is true, but our isolation from it is as complete as is that of the United States. The immense advantage which this gave us, we have not only trifled with, but thrown away. Since the "balance of power" came to be a leading and favourite notion with European diplomatists, we have needlessly mixed ourselves up with every great and every petty squabble that has happened on the continent. The result has been as unfavourable to us as if the channel had been dried up, and we had been long ago geographically annexed to the continent. We have unnecessarily worked ourselves into a position which we might easily have avoided, and from which, it must be confessed, it is not now easy to recede, even were we unanimous as to the propriety of so doing. But instead of lessening our difficulties in this respect, and taking all the economic advantages of our position which it is calculated to confer upon us, we are involving ourselves every year more and more in the vortex of continental politics, and are consequently called upon to increase rather than to diminish our armaments. With Sicily and Lombardy, Rome and the "two duchies" to take care of, to say nothing of our quarrel with Spain, and our recent interference with the Portuguese, the prospect before us is not very encouraging. We have two courses to pursue, either to go on systematically intermeddling with affairs in which we are not necessarily concerned, until we concern

ourselves with them, thus subjecting ourselves to the military necessities of a continental State; or to relapse as it were into ourselves, devote our attention as exclusively as possible to our home and colonial affairs, take advantage of our defensive position, conform our military establishments to the measure of our strict wants, and curtail our extravagance. It is not necessarily England's mission to undertake the quixotic enterprise of keeping the world right. In attempting it heretofore, if she has not received many cuffs and bruises, she has at least had to submit to enormous abstractions of her treasure. Let her keep herself right, and in the industrious, peaceable attitude which she will then assume, she will do far more towards traquillising the continent, than by vexatiously interfering in every political movement that occurs.

But the most plausible excuse offered for the greatness of our military establishments is the vast extent of our colonial dominions. As to how far every one of the forty colonies or so which we possess is of use to us, is a question into which I have here no intention of entering. It may be said, however, in passing, that some of the finest of them are comparatively useless to us, simply because the colonial department either cannot or will not turn them to profitable account. The only point with which we have here to deal is, whether the excuse alluded to is a valid one or not. If we are to have colonies, nobody can reasonably grudge whatever is necessary for their protection. But the question is, what is necessary for this purpose? It would seem that, in the estimation of one class at least in this country, a department cannot be efficient unless it is extravagant, although daily experience teaches the contrary, some of our most extravagant being amongst our least efficient departments. The colonial department has, within the last seventy years, undergone in this respect a modification for the worse. Previously to the American war, without leaving the colonies unnecessarily exposed, we taught them the useful lesson of self-reliance. The consequence was that, until we attempted to avert, in 1776, an irresistible event, some of the noblest colonies that we ever possessed cost us but little either to govern or to defend them. Nor were these colonies wanting in formidable enemies, against whom they had to be on their guard. They had at first the fierce and cunning Indian to cope with, and were afterwards hemmed in on three sides by France and Spain, who had the Indians frequently in league with them. Against all these they, in the main, defended themselves, sometimes coping single-handed with their enemies, and at others forming leagues, the germs of the future Union, for their common defence. Having thus to bear the brunt of the fight, and the chief expenses of the war when it arose, they were chary of getting into quarrels with their neighbours, their interests being identified with peace. But this policy, at once so useful to the

colonies and convenient to the mother country, was afterwards abandoned, and another inaugurated in its stead, the practical operation of which is to keep the colonies as much and as long as possible in leading-strings, and the tendency if not the object of which is to destroy in them every principle of self-reliance. We teach them that almost everything will be done for them by us, and at our expense. We will govern them at our expense, and if they get into quarrels we will work them out of them at our expense. The consequence is, that governing them at our expense gives us a pretext for vexatiously interfering in the conduct of their local government; whilst, by protecting them at our expense, we make it their interest, in many cases, to get into quarrels with their neighbours instead of remaining at peace with them. One can understand how it would subserve the interests of Cape Town that the colony of the Cape should be at war with the Kaffirs for the next half century, so long as British regiments were sent there to spend British money in the colony, and the commissariat was supplied at the expense of the mother country. If we want to hear little of Kaffir wars, let us put the Cape colony on the footing that was formerly occupied by our dependencies in North America.

Besides, if it is simply for their protection that we keep such large armaments in and about our colonies, how comes it that the more populous they are, the stronger they become, and consequently the more competent to protect themselves, the more troops do we pour into them? Is not this of itself the most damning commentary that can be offered on the spirit in which our whole colonial system is conceived? The truth is, that we send additional troops to them, in order to enable us, as they wax stronger, to continue the vexatious interference in their local affairs, in which we so unwisely persevere.

Our peace establishment in Canada amounts to about 6,000 men. We have, in addition to this, a large naval force on the lakes, and of course an expensive commissariat for the supply of both services. Wherefore, at present, all this display in Canada? By what foe is it menaced? It has no Indian enemy against which now to protect itself. Do we apprehend an attack upon it from the side of the United States? Such cannot be effected in a night, and wars are not now declared in a day. If the Americans meditated an attack, they would have to arm for the purpose, for there is but a small portion of their regular army on the Canadian frontier. Their militia system is universal, but it is confessedly inefficient. Whilst they were arming, what would prevent Canada from arming likewise? The Canadians are more of a military people than the Americans, and in Upper Canada particularly there are elements out of which a strong military force could be more speedily evoked than out of those existing on the American side of the line. Besides, when the

Americans were arming, what would prevent us from sending troops to the scene of danger? They would get there quite as soon as a force could be raised in New York. If we have 6,000 men there now for the defence of Canada, we have more than we require. If they are there to keep the Canadians down, we have less than we require; for such are the means of passive resistance at their disposal, that, in case of a general insurrection, 60,000 would not suffice to suppress it. For which purpose are they there? If for the one, the means are inadequate to the end; if the other, the end is as questionable as the means are insufficient.

CHAPTER XII.

EDUCATION AND LITERATURE IN THE UNITED STATES.

Journey from West Point, by New York, to New Haven.—Yale College.—Education in the United States.—Principles at the foundation of the Political System of America.—Difference between these and the fundamental Elements of Government, as propounded by M. Guizot.—Education in America promoted independently of the Church.—Educational Systems of England and America compared.—Different Schemes in the different States.—Education in New England.—System in Connecticut.—System in New York.—Private Seminaries.—Sectarian Establishments.—Results of Education in America.—Literature of America.—Encouragement of Literature by the American Government.—The Newspaper Press in America.—Price of Newspapers in England and America.

THE tourist may spend a very pleasant day or two, rambling over West Point and its neighbourhood. I left on the morning after my arrival at it, and in half an hour after quitting the wharf having emerged from the highlands, found myself on the noble estuary of the Hudson, already alluded to as the Tappan Zee. New York was still forty miles distant; but from the lofty paddle-box I could discern the smoke of the city sullying the horizon to the south. The day was bright and clear; every object on either shore, notwithstanding the great width of the river at this point, being visible to us. On our left we passed Sing Sing, the other State Prison, or Penitentiary, of New York, and the mouth of the Croton, a portion of whose limped waters, as has been shown, are diverted for the supply of the city. We soon had the "Palisades" on our right, the

New Jersey coast of the river being here lofty, bold, and precipitous; masses of rock, apparently of basaltic formation, overhanging the water in columnar grandeur. The New Jersey coast on the west continues nearly up to the highlands, whence, upwards, the river is exclusively within the limits of New York. The portion of that State which continues along its eastern side down to the city, is a perfect contrast to the bold, rocky bank opposite. The New York bank is lofty, but it rises gently, with undulations, from the margin of the stream. The great extent of surface which it thus exposes is beautifully cultivated, and dotted with mansions and farm-houses.

Once more in New York, which presents the same busy and stirring picture of impetuous life as before. Having already, however, sufficiently described the city, I shall not delay the reader with any notice of my second visit. I prefer, and so, no doubt, will he, that we should sail together up the Sound to New Haven, in the State of Connecticut.

The site of this town is very picturesque. Although not very populous, it presents, from the water, the appearance of a large city, from the great length to which it extends along the shore of the open bay, entering from the Sound, on which it is situated. As a place of residence there are few spots more inviting than New Haven. It looked to me like a town spending the summer months in the country. It is scattered over a great surface, the streets being broad and spacious, and deeply shaded by rows of the most stately elms. But that which gives to New Haven its chief interest is its being the seat of the principal University in the United States. Yale College was founded at the commencement of the eighteenth century, but was not removed to New Haven until seventeen years after its foundation, where it has since been permanently retained.

There is much in the general polity of America to strike the stranger with surprise, but nothing more calculated to excite his admiration, than the earnestness with which education is there universally promoted by the State, as a matter in which the State has the most deep and lasting interest. The American government is one which shrinks not from investigation, but covets the intelligent scrutiny of all who are subjected to it. It is founded neither on force nor fraud, and seeks not, therefore, to ally itself with ignorance. Based upon the principle of right and justice, it seeks to league itself with intelligence and virtue. Its roots lie deep in the popular will, and in the popular sympathies is the chief source of its strength. It is its great object, therefore, to have that will controlled and those sympathies regulated by an enlightened judgment. It thus calls education to its aid, instead of treating it as its foe.

Let those, who will, deny that the tendencies of human nature are to good, this is the broad principle upon which the American system of government rests. There is a great difference between

believing in the better impulses of our common nature, and cherishing an "idolatrous enthusiasm" for humanity. The founders of the American system kept the brighter side of human nature in view when they organized their polity, instead of acting chiefly with a view to its darker traits. They did not lose sight of the propensity to evil, which so universally finds a place in the divided heart of man, but they framed their system more with a view to the encouragement of virtue than the repression of vice. They had no blind faith in the supremacy of good over evil in the moral nature of man, but they acted throughout upon the conviction that man's social and political condition had much to do, although not everything, with the development of his moral character. The tendency to good may be cherished, the propensity to evil checked, by the position which a man is made to occupy with regard to his fellows. A man's moral nature is not only evidenced, but also greatly influenced by his acts. Place him in a position in which the temptations to evil are more potent than the stimulants to good, and if he give way, his consequent familiarity with evil acts increases the propensity to them. But surround him with better influences, and every time he yields to them he strengthens the higher impulses of his nature. A man's conduct is thus not only the result of his moral character, but it also, to some extent, influences it. And what chiefly influences his conduct? The circumstances in which he is placed. The great object of philanthropy and of sound policy in the government of mankind should therefore be to mould these circumstances so as to stimulate to good, instead of being provocative to evil. This was the great object after which the noble race of men, who framed the American Constitution, honestly and earnestly strained. They repudiated a system founded upon the principles of suspicion and resistance, and adopted one based upon those of confidence and encouragement. Faith in, not idolatry of, human nature was thus at the very foundation of the edifice which they reared; and they took care, in arranging the superstructure, that that in which they trusted, the tendency to good—which, however it may be sometimes smothered in the individual, can never be obliterated from the heart of man—should have every opportunity given it of justifying their confidence. The sympathies of ignorance are more with the evil than with the better principle of our composite natures; and they made it a primary object of their policy to assail ignorance, in every form in which it presented itself. The sympathies of intelligence, on the other hand, are more with virtue than vice; and the universal promotion of education was made one of the main features of their governmental system. They thus regarded education in its true light, not merely as something which should not be neglected, but as an indispensable coadjutor in the work of consolidating and promoting their scheme. They had not only cause to further education, but they had every

reason to dread ignorance. They have so still, and the institutions of America will only be permanently consolidated, when intelligence, in a high state of development, is homogeneous to the Union. The American government, founded upon the principle of mutual confidence, thus wisely takes care that education shall be promoted, as one of the essential conditions to the realisation of its hopes. Its success is thus identified with human elevation—it can only be defeated by the degradation of humanity.

How different is a system thus conceived from that propounded by statesmen, who preach, as the fundamental element of good government, a distrust of the moral attributes of man! They admit that he has some good in him, but insist that he should be treated, both socially and politically, on the supposition that the propensity to evil was the only characteristic of his nature. Whether it be originally his chief characteristic or not, there is no doubt but that it may be artificially made so, and systems of government founded on deception, hypocrisy, and selfishness, can never be made the means of purifying the heart, elevating the sentiments, or exalting the intellect of mankind. Thoroughly to improve a people, you must, as in the case of an individual, appeal to their generous sentiments. But a government turns its back upon these, which shows, in the very principle of its being, and in its every act, that it deals with the people on the footing of distrust. It is not by the repressive system that vice can be most effectually eradicated. It is by promoting the antagonist principle of virtue that the greatest victory is to be achieved over it. Systems chiefly, if not exclusively, framed for the suppression of vice, are not the best calculated for the promotion of virtue.

Again, systems prominently embodying the principle of resistance, provoke resistance. The result is a chronic antagonism between the government and the governed, whereas harmony between the two is at once the essence and the symbol of good government. The principle of resistance has been tried and found wanting. Men cannot be permanently governed through force and fear. They may be so through the affections, and this without idolizing humanity. Force and fear have failed; and those who relied upon them blame humanity for their failure. May it not be that it is a very hopeful feature in humanity that they have not succeeded? Resistance is still preached as the fundamental element of good government, by one who affords in his own person the most memorable modern example of the utter fallacy of such a principle. It was only in 1830, whilst a spectator of the revolution of that year, that M. Guizot really learnt what were the essential elements of human society, and the indispensable prerequisites to safe and efficient government. After having imbibed this great lesson, he was for eleven years a minister. How much he profited by it, the events of February can

attest. These events are the best illustration, both of the soundness of his judgment and the correctness of his system. Either he read the human heart aright in 1830, and afterwards governed his fellow-subjects on wrong principles, or he was egregiously at fault both in reading and governing them. But it was not king Louis Philippe's system, which received its chief manifestations during the seven years for which M. Guizot was virtually the head of the cabinet, that was faulty, it was the vile human heart. There was nothing incompatible with the dignity and stability of a government in the broken faith pledged at Eu; in the despicable intrigue of the Spanish marriages; in the double dealing with the Sonderbund; in the coquetting with Colletti; in the evident leaning to the principle of despotism, typified by the rupture with England, and the growing alliance with the absolutest powers; or in the unequivocal determination to check the progress of rational liberty in France, and to suppress every noble aspiration in which she indulged. These are the leading features of the Guizot administration. Were they such as to recommend it to an ardent people, who worshipped at least the semblance of freedom, if they did not rightly appreciate its meaning? Let this be its commentary. On the 22d of February the minister was in the plenitude of his power, the dynasty in possession of France. A few days afterwards, and Lamartine was in the Hôtel de Ville, Louis Philippe at Claremont, and M. Guizot once more at Ghent. But it was the vile human heart that did it all. France was both insensible and ungrateful. So insinuates the fallen minister now.

The reader will pardon this digression. But, in considering the principles which lie at the foundation of the American system, I could not avoid contrasting them with certain views as to the proper elements of good government, which have recently emanated from a distinguished source.

I have already intimated that the American government, instead of seeking to fortify itself in popular ignorance, and to make society virtuous by simply resisting the propensity to evil, is framed with a view to strengthen and encourage the tendencies to good—the possession of which, to some extent, even his greatest detractors cannot deny to man—and allies itself with education as its most potent coadjutor in the work. It has already been seen that the general government is but a part of what is understood by the political system of America; and that the State governments form its main, if not its most interesting feature. In speaking of the close alliance formed between the American system and general education, let me be understood to refer to the system in its local, not its federal manifestation. The education of the people is not one of the subjects, the control over which has been conceded to the general government. There were two reasons why the different States re-

served its management to themselves. The first was the difficulty of procuring a general fund for its support, without investing the general government with some power of local taxation, a course which would have been at war with some of the fundamental axioms of the whole system. The other was the impossibility of devising a general plan of education for a people, whose political being was characterised by so many diversities of circumstances, and who differed so essentially from each other in some of their institutions. The States, therefore, prudently reserved the management of the whole subject to themselves. The cause of education has not lost by this; the States, particularly those in the north, running with each other a race of generous emulation in their separate efforts to promote it.

In a country in which the Church has been wholly divorced from the State, it was to be expected that education would be divested of the pernicious trammels of sectarian influence. The Americans have drawn a proper distinction between secular and religious instruction, confining the Church to its own duties, and leaving the schools free in the execution of theirs. They have not fallen into the ridiculous error of supposing that education is "Godless," when it does not embrace theology. Education has both its secular and its religious elements. As men cannot agree as to the latter, let not the former, on which they are agreed, be prevented from expanding by unnecessarily combining them. Cannot a mathematical axiom be taught, without incorporating with it a theological dogma? Is it necessary, in order to rescue this branch of education from the charge of godlessness, that a child should be taught that it is with God's blessing that the three angles of a triangle are together equal to two right angles; or that two and two, *Deo volente*, make four, otherwise they might have made five? Suppose, then, that we had schools for teaching arithmetic and mathematics alone, would any sane man charge them with being godless, because they confined themselves to the teaching of such simple truths as that two and two make four, and that the three angles of a triangle are together equal to two right angles? And what holds good of a branch of secular education, holds good of it in its entirety. If mathematics can be taught without theology, so can reading and writing, grammar and geography; in short every department of secular learning. This is the view which the Americans have generally taken of the subject, and they have shaped their course accordingly. They have left religion to fortify itself exclusively in the heart of man, whilst they have treated secular education as a matter which essentially concerned the State. Either the Church is fit for the performance of its own duties, or it is not. If it is not, it is high time that it were remodelled; if it is, there is no reason why it should call upon the school to undertake a part of its work. The school might, with the same propriety, call upon the Church to aid it in the work of secular instruction. They

will both best acquit themselves of their responsibilities, when they are confined exclusively to their own spheres. In America they are so, and with the happiest results. The children of all denominations meet peaceably together, to learn the elements of a good ordinary education. Nobody dreams of their being rendered Godless by the process. Their parents feel assured that, for their religious education, they can entrust them to the Church and the Sunday-school.

The importance which the American people attach to the subject of general education, is indicated by the prominent position which they assign it, amongst those matters which peculiarly claim the attention and supervision of the State. As is the case in some of the States of the continent, in most, if not in all, of the States of the American Union, the superintendence of education is made a separate and distinct department of State. He who presides over this department may not be permitted to appropriate to himself so high-sounding a title as Minister of Public Instruction; but nevertheless, within his own State he is such minister. We manage things differently. We have no separate department for the supervision of this all-important subject. We have the Home Department, whose chief business it is to war with vice, and to preserve the public peace against those who would be disposed to break it. This is very necessary to the existence of society. But there is no department to carry on the war with ignorance, and to dispose to virtue by enlightening the mind. This noble object is almost exclusively entrusted to a Committtee of Privy Council, who delegate their duties to a single individual, who, however responsible he may be to his employers, is not directly responsible to parliament. It is quite possible that this committee may answer all the purposes of a separate department, but it is not probable that it does so. The spirit in which all our national schemes for the education of the people are conceived, is evident from the very nature of the superintendence to which they are subjected. Education is regarded by our rulers as a subsidiary matter, or its charge would not be committed to a species of irresponsible committee. This neglect of, or apparent contempt for, education, on the part of the government, has a pernicious effect upon multitudes in the country, who only permit those things to rank high in their estimation which are treated by government with dignity and respect. Let the government once elevate education to its right position, as one of the primary objects of State solicitude, and let its supervision be entrusted to parties directly responsible to parliament, and numbers without, who are now indifferent to the subject, would zealously co-operate in its promotion. Let this be done —let the superintendence of education be organized into a distinct department of the government, and we should not much longer have to blush at the scandal of the yearly expense of education in this great country turning up as a paltry item in the miscellaneous estimates.

Nothing can better serve to illustrate the difference of spirit, in which our educational system and that of America are conceived than the yearly outlay by the State in both cases, in the way of its promotion, as compared with other items of national expenditure. We pay nearly nine millions a-year for the support of one only of our military establishments, and about 130,000*l.* for popular education; whereas, the largest item in the annual expenditure of several of the States of the Union, such as Connecticut and Rhode Island, is for the promotion of the education of the people.

The States of the Union differ not only in the form of their educational schemes, but likewise in the extent to which they have pushed them. It is in the northern States that the noblest efforts have been made for the spread of popular instruction. In the slave-holding States such schemes as have been adopted, have been rendered applicable only to the white population. But with this solitary exception, there is not a State in the Union that has not done something, and most of them a very great deal, for the promotion of popular education. It would not be advisable here to enter into the details of their different schemes, but those of one or two States may be briefly glanced at by way of illustration.

All the New England States have done much in this behalf. That which has been effected by Connecticut, will show the spirit in which the great work has been taken up by the Americans in their political capacity.

The population of this State does not exceed that of the city of Glasgow. It has a permanent school-fund, amounting to about two millions of dollars, or 416,666*l.* sterling. This yields an annual revenue of about 120,000 dollars, or about 25,000*l.* sterling. The fund, I understand, has lately increased, the revenue which it yields being now about 26,000*l.* The State is divided into upwards of 1,660 school districts, in all of which schools are in operation. In 1847, upwards of 80,000 children were instructed in all the elements of a good ordinary education at these schools; the rate per child, at which they were taught for a year, being 1 dollar and 45 cents, or about 6*s.* sterling. In addition to this, there are in the State several colleges, and upwards of 130 academies and grammar-schools, the State confining its operations to the bringing home to every citizen a good elementary education. And it is only when the State as a State undertakes the work, that it can be done in the effectual manner in which it has been achieved in Connecticut. Our annual State expenditure on education is a little over 100,000*l.* Were our expenditure in this respect on the same scale, in proportion to our population, as that of Connecticut, instead of 100,000*l.*, it would be 2,288,000*l.*, or nearly twenty times as great as it is. But, as regards the provision which she has thus made for education, Connecticut stands preeminent even in America.

The State of New York has also set a noble example, in this respect, to the other communities of the world. The population of this State is under three milions. It is divided for the purposes of education into school districts, which constitute the lowest municipal subdivisions of the State. The number of these districts is 10,893! In 1843 schools were open in no less than 10,645 of these. The number of children from five to sixteen years old in these districts was 601,766. Of these no less than 571,130 were attending school. Upwards of half a million of dollars was, that year, paid to teachers by the State. The whole amount paid by the State for education in 1846 was 456,970 dollars, or 95,202*l.* sterling; and this for the education of between two millions and a half and three millions of people. If we spent at the same rate for the same purpose, our yearly expenditure for education would be 1,142,424*l.*, or very nearly ten times as great as it is. It is quite true that enormous sums are voluntarily appropriated in this country to the purposes of education. But it would be erroneous to suppose that this is not also the case in America, where such large sums are annually expended upon education by the State. In addition to the common schools, of which all who choose may avail themselves, and in which a sound elementary education alone is taught, there are in New York nearly 600 academies and grammar-schools, which do not enter into the State system at all, and at which the higher branches of education are taught. New York also abounds in seminaries of the highest grade, chief amongst which are Columbia College and New York University, both in the city of New York, and Union College in the city of Schenectady.

Let it not be supposed that because the common and primary schools have been rescued from sectarian influence, the different sects in the country have no educational institutions of their own. They have none designed to supersede the primary schools, such as they possess being institutions to which youth resort only when they leave these schools. Although not all, most of the colleges in America are of this description. Of 109 colleges in the United States, 10 are institutions belonging to the Baptists, 7 are Episcopalian, 13 are Methodist, and several Catholic. The great bulk of them seem to be divided between the Congregationalists and Presbyterians, the former possessing most of those which are in New England, and the latter the majority of such as are scattered throughout the rest of the country. There are also 35 theological schools in the country, of which 6 are Congregationalist, 11 Presbytarian, 3 Episcopal, and 5 Baptist. Law and medical schools are likewise numerous throughout the Union.

The number and magnitude of the seminaries existing in the State of New York for the education of young ladies form a striking feature in the educational system of that State. Most of the pupils

at these establishments are boarders, and their education generally takes a much wider scope than does that of young ladies in this country. Their scientific acquirements are, however, attained at the expense of their accomplishments.

The results of the general attention to popular education characteristic of American polity, are as cheering as they are obvious. It divorces man from the dominion of his mere instincts, in a country, the institutions of which rely for their maintenance upon the enlightened judgments of the public. Events may occur which may catch the multitude in an unthinking humour, and carry it away with them, or which may blind the judgment by flattering appeals to the passions of the populace; but on the great majority of questions of a social and political import which arise, every citizen is found to entertain an intelligent opinion. He may be wrong in his views, but he can always offer you reasons for them. In this, how favourably does he contrast with the unreasoning and ignorant multitudes in other lands! All Americans read and write. Such childern and adults as are found incapable of doing either, are emigrants from some of the less favoured regious of the older hemisphere, where popular ignorance is but too frequently regarded as the best guarantee for the stability of political systems.

In a country of whose people it may be said that they all read, it is but natural that we should look for a national literature. For this we do not look in vain to America. Like its commerce, its literature is as yet comparatively young, but like it in its development it has been rapid and progressive. There is scarcely a department of literature in which the Americans do not now occupy a respectable and prominent position. The branch in which they have least excelled, perhaps, is the drama. In poetry they have been prolific, notwithstanding the practical nature of their pursuits as a people. A great deal of what they have produced in this form is valueless, to say nothing else; but some of their poets have deservedly a reputation extending far beyond their country's bounds. Of the novels of Cooper it is not necessary here to speak. There is an originality in the produtions of Pierpoint, and a vigour in those of Halleck, a truthfulness as well as force in the verses of Duna, and a soothing influence in the sweet strains of Bryant, which recommend them to all speaking or reading the glorious language in which they are written. In the bright galaxy of historical authors, no names stand higher than do those of some of the American historians. The fame of Prescott has already spread, even beyond the wide limits of Anglo-Saxon-dom. The name of Bancroft is as widely and as favourably known; his history of the United States, of which only a portion has as yet appeared, combining the interest of a romance with fidelity to sober realities. In biographical literature, and in essays of a sketchy character, none can excell Washington Irving; whilst in

descriptive writing, and in detailing "incidents of travel," Stevens has certainly no superior. Many medical works of great eminence are from American pens; and there is not a good law library in this country but is indebted for some of its most valuable treasures to the jurisprudential literature of America. Prominent amongst the names which English as well as American lawyers revere, is that of Mr. Justice Story. Nor have American theologians been idle, whilst jurists and physicians have been busy with their pens. Dwight, Edwards, and Barnes, are known elsewhere as well as in America as eminent controversialists. Nor is the country behind in regard to science, for not only have many valuable scientific discoveries been made and problems solved in it, but many useful works of a scientific character have appeared, to say nothing of the periodicals which are conducted in the interest of science. The important science of Economy has also been illustrated and promoted by the works of American economists, whilst Americans have likewise contributed their share to the political and philological literature of the world. The American brain is as active as American hands are busy. It has already produced a literature far above mediocrity, a literature which will be greatly extended, diversified, and enriched, as by the greater spread of wealth the classes who can most conveniently devote themselves to its pursuit increase.

It is but natural that a government which does so much for the promotion of education should seek to make an ally of literature. Literary men in America, like literary men in France, have the avenue of political perferment much more accessible to them than literary men in England. There is in this respect, however, this difference between France and America, that whilst in the former the literary man is simply left to push his way to place; in the latter, he is very often sought for and dragged into it. In France he must combine the violent partisan with the literateur ere he realises a position in connexion with his government. In America the literateur is frequently converted into the politician, without ever having been the mere partisan. It was thus that Paulding was placed by President Van Buren at the head of the navy department, that Washington Irving was sent as minister to Spain, and Stevens despatched on a political mission to Central America. It was chiefly on account of his literary qualities that Mr. Everett was sent as minister to London, and that Mr. Bancroft was also sent thither by the cabinet of Mr. Polk. Like Paulding, this last-mentioned gentleman was for some time at the head of a department in Washington, previously to his undertaking the embassy to London. The historian exhibited administrative capacity, as soon as he was called upon to exercise it; whilst in this country he has earned for himself the character of an accomplished diplomatist, a finished scholar, and a perfect gentleman. But Mr. Bancroft's future fame will not depend upon his

proved aptitude for administration or diplomacy. As in Mr. Macaulay's case, so with him, the historian will eclipse the politician.

As is the case in this country, the periodical and newspaper press occupies a very prominent position in the literature of America. Periodicals, that is to say, quarterlies, monthlies, and serials of all kinds, issue from it in abundance; the reviews and magazines being chiefly confined to Boston, Philadelphia, and New York.

In connexion with American newspapers, the first thing that strikes the stranger is their extraordinary number. They meet him at every turn, of all sizes, shapes, characters, prices, and appellations. On board the steamer and on the rail, in the counting-house and the hotel, in the street and in the private dwelling, in the crowded thoroughfare and in the remotest rural district, he is ever sure of finding the newspaper. There are daily, tri-weekly, bi-weekly, and weekly papers, as with us; papers purely political, others of a literary cast, and others again simply professional; whilst there are many of no particular character, combining everything in their columns. The proportion of daily papers is enormous. Almost every town, down to communities of two thousand in number, has not only one but several daily papers. The city of Rochester, for instance, with a population a little exceeding 30,000, has five; to say nothing of the bi-weekly and weekly papers which are issued in it. I was at first, with nothing but my European experience to guide me, at a loss to understand how they were all supported. But I found that, in addition to the extent of their advertising patronage, which is very great, advertisements being free of duty in America, the number of their readers is almost co-extensive with that of the population. There are few in America who do not both take in and read their newspapers. English newspapers are, in the first place, read but by a few; and in the next, the number of papers read is small in comparison with the number that read them. The chief circulation of English papers is in exchanges, news-rooms, reading-rooms, hotels, taverns, coffee-houses, and pot-houses, but a fraction of those who read them taking them in for themselves. Their high price may have much to do with this. In America the case is totally different. Not only are places of public resort well supplied with the journals of the day, but most families take in their paper, or papers. With us it is chiefly the inhabitants of towns that read the journals; in America the vast body of the rural population peruse them with the same avidity and universality as do their brethren in the towns. Were it otherwise it would be impossible for the number, which now appear, to exist. But as newspapers are multiplied, so are readers, every one reading and most subscribing to a newspaper. Many families, even in the rural districts, are not contented with one, but must have two or more, adding some metropolitan paper to the one or two local papers to which they subscribe.

The character of the American press is, in many points of view, not as elevated as it might be. But in this respect it is rapidly improving, and, as compared to what it was some years ago, there is now a marked change in it for the better. There may be as much violence, but there is less scurrility than heretofore in its columns; it is also rapidly improving in a literary point of view. There are several journals in some of the great metropolitan cities, which, whether we take into account the ability with which they are conducted, or the dignity of attitude which they assume, as favourably contrast with the great bulk of the American press, as do the best conducted journals of this country.

The American papers, particularly in the larger commercial towns, are conducted with great spirit; but they spend far more money in the pursuit of news than they do in the employment of talent. Their great object is to anticipate each other in the publication of news. For this purpose they will either individually, or sometimes in combination, go to great trouble and expense. During the progress of the Oregon controversy a few of the papers in New York and Philadelphia clubbed together to express the European news from Halifax to New York, by horse express and steamer, a distance of 700 miles, and this too in winter. The most striking instance of competition between them that ever came under my observation was the following. For some time after the breaking out of the Mexican war, the anxiety to obtain news from the South was intense. There was then no electric telegraph south of Washington, the news had therefore to come to that city from New Orleans through the ordinary mail channels. The strife was between several Baltimore papers for the first use of the telegraph between Washington and Baltimore. The telegraph office was close to the Post-office, both being more than a mile from the wharf, at which the mail-steamer, after having ascended the Potomac from the Aquia Creek, stopped, and from which the mail-bags had to be carried in a wagon to the Post-office. The plan adopted by the papers to anticipate each other was this. Each had an agent on board the steamer, whose duty it was, as she was ascending the river, to obtain all the information that was new, and put it in a succinct form for transmission by telegraph, the moment it reached Washington. Having done so, he tied the manuscript to a short heavy stick, which he threw ashore as the boat was making the wharf. On shore each paper had two other agents, one a boy mounted on horseback, and the other a man on foot, ready to catch the stick to which the manuscript was attached the moment it reached the ground. As soon as he got hold of it he handed it to the boy on horseback, who immediately set off with it at full gallop for the telegraph office. There were frequently five or six thus scrambling for precedence, and as they sometimes all got a good start, the race was a very exciting one. Crowds gathered every evening around the

Post-office and Telegraph-office, both to learn the news, and witness the result of the race. The first in, secured the telegraph, and in a quarter of an hour afterwards the news was known at Baltimore, forty miles off, and frequently before the mail was delivered, and it was known even at Washington itself. On an important occasion one of the agents alluded to as being on board, beat his competitors by an expert manœuvre. He managed, unperceived, to take a bow on board with him, with which, on the arrival of the boat, he shot his manuscript ashore, attached to an arrow, long before his rivals could throw the sticks ashore to which their's was tied. Next evening, however, when still more important news was expected, and arrived, he was in turn outwitted. On her way up the boat touches at Alexandria, on the south side of the river, to leave the bags directed to that town, and take others from it. On this occasion one of the newspapers had a relay of horses between Washington and Alexandria, the rider receiving the news from the agent on board at the latter place, and galloping off with it to the capital. The bow was then of no use, for by the time the news-laden arrow was shot ashore, the intelligence designed for the rival paper was being telegraphed to Baltimore. It will thus be seen that the American press partakes of that "go-aheadism" which characterises the pursuit of business in so many of its other departments in America.

A people may very generally be able to read, and yet the means of intellectual gratification may be placed beyond their reach. There can be no doubt but that it is greatly owing to their cheapness that American newspapers are so universally perused. This cheapness arises partly from competition, partly from the little expense at which newspapers are got up, and partly from the absence of causes tending artificially to enhance their price. But there is no little misconception in this country as to the cheapness of American newspapers. The American people have taken care that no excise or other duties should exist, which might enhance the price of literature, in any form in which it might appear. America is thus, undoubtedly, the land of cheap literature; but, in connexion with the newspaper press, the mistake made is in supposing that English journals are exceedingly high-priced, as compared with those of America. I shall show that, not only is this not the case, but that independently of stamp and excise duties, the first-class papers of this country are in reality cheaper than the first-class papers in America. It is true that a large proportion of American newspapers are sold at the low rate of two cents, and some at one cent a copy, but it would be unfair to institute anything like a comparison between them and the daily press of this country.

Taking the first class papers of New York, such as the *Courier and Inquirer*, the *Journal of Commerce*, the *Commercial Advertiser*, the *New York American*, &c. we find them sell at six cents per

copy. This is about threepence-halfpenny of our money. It is obvious, therefore, that if they had a penny to pay by way of stamp duty upon each number, and about a halfpenny more in the shape of excise duty upon paper, their cost would be *fivepence*, which is the price of our daily papers. So far they appear to be upon an equality. But when we take into account the enormous expense at which a paper in London is conducted; the cost of its parliamentary corps, its staff of editors, and its legion of foreign correspondents; and consider also that, with one exception, the advertising patronage of our daily papers (thanks to the advertisement duty,) is far less than that of the American journals, we see that a London paper with stamp and excise duty off it, and selling at the same price as an American, would, in reality, considering the expensive appliances brought to bear upon it, be much cheaper than the transatlantic journal. But I have not yet done with the points in the comparison favourable to the English press in point of price. Whilst the American papers, had they the same burdens to bear as the English have, would sell at fivepence, the actual selling price of the English paper is *fourpence*. In other words, the selling price, minus the stamp and excise duties, is twopence-halfpenny, or one penny lower than the American paper, which is produced at one-half the expense, so far as all its literary departments are concerned. It is true that to the public the price of a London paper is fivepence, but it is the newsvender, not the newspaper that pockets the difference. Now the newsvending system in America has made little or no progress, so that a paper selling there at threepence-halfpenny, enables its proprietors to pocket the whole profits upon the sale, instead of sharing them, as here, with parties intermediate between them and the public. The true state of the case, therefore, between the two papers is this, that whilst a first-class American paper sells for threepence-halfpenny, a London paper which is produced at infinitely greater expense, and has a smaller advertising patronage, and which is at the same time burdened with stamp and excise duties to the extent of nearly a penny-halfpenny per copy, sells at fourpence. Great, therefore, as is the difference of cost in every respect at which they are produced, that in their selling price is but one halfpenny. The difference to the public, but including the newsvender's profit, is three-halfpence.

An English, is thus comparatively cheaper than an American first-class newspaper. It is a pity that by the abolition of those duties which artificially enhance their price, English journals were not nominally as cheap to the public as are American. From making them so, society would reap every advantage. Let it be borne in mind that there is a cheap press in this country, a very cheap press, the issues of which seldom meet the eye of the so-called respectable classes, but which are daily diffusing their intellectual

and moral poison amongst the lower orders. And what have we to counteract this great, though but partially appreciated evil? The bane is cheap, the antidote is dear. The bane works, therefore, without check. We cleanse our putrid sewers by directing through them currents of fresh water. Why not bring similar purifying influences to bear upon the daily receptacles of moral filth. We are doing all we can by the erection of baths and wash-houses to superinduce amongst the people a cleanly habit of body, by cheapening the processes by which alone, in the midst of a large community, it is to be attained. But we take no efficient steps to secure for the lower orders a wholesome habit of mind. We make war with physical disease, but leave moral pestilence to do its deadly work. The cheap press, with all its pestiferous influences, is the poor man's intellectual aliment, whilst the respectable and high-priced press is the rich man's luxury. It is essential to the well-being of society that the latter should circulate where the former circulates. It is essential, therefore, to the well-being of society that the respectable press should be made as cheap as possible.

CHAPTER XIII.

RELIGION IN THE UNITED STATES.

Separation of the Church from the State.—Effects of this upon both the Church and the State.—Voluntaryism in America.—Difference between Voluntaryism there and Dissent in this country.—Sect in America.—Proportion in point of numbers and influence of the different Protestant Sects.—The Roman Catholics.—Far-seeing Policy of the Church of Rome in America.—Revivals.—Independence of the American Clergy.—Zeal of some of the American Churches.—Attention paid to Strangers in American Churches.—Church Music.—The Organ.—Sunday Schools.—Conclusion.

Whilst education is universally promoted in America by the State, as a matter in which the State is equally interested with the individual, religion is left to itself, not as a matter in which the State has no interest, but as being of such high individual concern, that it is thought better for the State to keep aloof and leave it to the care of the individual. Moreover, the experience of other nations had taught the Americans, ere they framed their constitution, that religion and politics were not the most compatible of elements, and

that political systems had the best chance of working smoothly towards their object, when least encumbered by alliances with the church. If there was one thing on which, more than another, they were agreed, in preparing a political frame-work for the Union, it was in the propriety and necessity, if they would not mar their own work, of divorcing the State from the Church. The ceremony of separation may be delayed in countries in which the connexion exists, long after the necessity for it is felt and its propriety acknowledged, from the difficulty which is ever in the way of breaking up old ties and associations. It is thus that the alliance between Church and State in England is likely, for some time, to outlive opinion in its favour. Were we forming our political system anew, there is no doubt but that many who are now Church and State men from circumstances, would be anti-Church and State men on principle. The connexion in England now depends for its continuance more upon the conservative feeling which instinctively rallies round an existing institution, no matter how unnecessary soever it may be, or how ill-adapted to the circumstances of the time, than upon any very prevalent conviction of its being beneficial to religion or advantageous to the State. The Americans were fortunate in determining and arranging their system, in having a clear field before them. In settling it, they were at liberty to base it upon their convictions untrammelled by inconvenient pre-existing arrangements. They, therefore, wisely determined to leave out of their plan, a feature, which, as it seemed to them, had added neither strength nor harmony to the political system of others. They not only divorced the State from the Church, in a strictly political sense, but, in so doing, refused to allow the Church a separate maintenance. Her empire they regarded as the heart of man, and if she could not establish herself there, they would not sustain her in a false position. Thus, whilst we bolster up the Church and leave education to take care of itself, they promote education as a people, and leave religion to its own elevated sway over the individual. Thus far they come in aid of Christianity—that in educating the people, they prepare the public mind for the more ready reception of its lofty inculcations and sublime truths. But they go no further. The social duties which man owes to man, the State will enforce. But if the people forget their duties to God and to themselves, it is God that must deal with them, and not the State. To make religion in any degree a matter of treaties, protocols, and statutes, is to detract from its high moral dignity—to make it a matter of State convenience, is to abase it.

There is no principle more freely admitted, both practically and theoretically, in America, than the right of every man to think for himself on all matters connected with religion. The side from which they view the matter, is not that the admission of this principle is a

concession made by each to all, and by all to each, but that the denial of it would be an indefensible invasion of one of the highest rights of the individual, a right superior and antecedent to all social and political arrangements. It is thus that the insulting term "toleration" is but seldom heard in America in connexion with the religious system of the country. To say that one tolerates another's creed, implies some right to disallow it, a right that happens to be suspended or in abeyance for the time being. The only mode in which the Americans manifest any intolerance in reference to religion is, that they will not tolerate that the independence of the individual should, in any degree, be called in question in connexion with it. They will therefore tolerate no political disabilities whatever to attach to a man on account of his religious belief. In their individual capacity, they seek not to coerce each other's opinions; in their social and political capacity, they regard each other as citizens, and simply as such. If a man performs the duties, and bears the burdens of a citizen, they do not inquire into his views upon the Trinity, or his notions of the Immaculate Conception.

This state of things will give rise, in the reader's mind, to two questions—What does the State gain by it, and what is its effect upon the interests of religion? The State must be a gainer by the removal of a prolific cause of discord and bitterness of feeling. In addition to this, the Union has the exalted satisfaction of knowing that it has washed its hands, in its political capacity, of everything savouring of religious persecution, whilst the Americans, as a people, are not liable to the scandal of seeking per force to save one man through the medium of another's views. Its effect upon the interests of religion will be seen from what follows.

Well may the nations of the world fix their eyes anxiously on America, for it is the scene, not only of a great political, but also of a great religious experiment. The problem which it is working out involves political liberty in connexion with society, and the voluntary principle in connexion with religion. For the first time since its junction with the State, has Christianity been thrown upon its own imperishable resources, in the midst of a great people. And has it suffered from its novel position? Who accuses the Americans of being an irreligious people? Nay, rather, who can deny to them, as a people, a preeminence in religious fervour and devotion? There are many who regard religion as very much a matter of climate, and believe that it is more likely to find a welcome in the reflective minds and comparatively gloomy imaginations of the inhabitants of the North, than in the quicker wits and more lively fancies of the denizens of the South. Whatever be its cause, the further north we go in our own country, the more do we find the people imbued with the religious sentiment, and the more universally do we find them submitting to the dominion of religion. It is

precisely so in the United States. The North, as it is the more energetic, is also the more religious section of the Confederacy, there being as great a difference in connexion with religion between the New Yorker and the Carolinian, as between the rigid and morose Presbyterian of Glasgow and the more cheerful Churchman of London. To whatever extent religion may have laid hold of the public mind, in this or in that section of it, the voluntary principle is ubiquitous throughout the Union. If in the North the obligations of religion are extensively, so are they voluntarily observed; if in the South they are comparatively neglected, they are voluntarily overlooked. There is no State Church in the one case to take credit for men's zeal, and in the other, to receive blame for their callousness. The same difference is observable in both countries in connexion with latitude. But taking each country as a whole, the religious sentiment is more extensively diffused, and more active in its operations in America than in Great Britain. And this, in a country in which religion has been left to itself.

What then becomes of the sinister predictions of those who assert that a State connexion is necessary to the vigorous maintenance of Christianity? Does religion assume a languid aspect in America, where there is no such connexion? Is it less vigorous in Scotland than in England, the alliance in the former being but partial as compared with its closeness and intimacy in the latter? Throughout New England, the northern, and some of the middle States, religion is not only as active, but it is as well sustained as it is in this country, notwithstanding the aid and comfort which it here receives from the State.

Are proofs of the vitality and energy of religion in America wanted? Look at the number of its churches, the extent and character of its congregations, ths frequency of its religious assemblages, the fervour of its religious exercises, and the devotion of its religious community, testified by their large and multifarious donations for religious purposes both at home and abroad. Like the Church in Scotland, the Church in America too has its great schemes, towards the maintenance of which it is constantly and liberally contributing. It has its Missions, home and foreign, its Bible and Tract Societies, its Sunday School Unions, and associations for the conversion of the Jews; in short, there is not a scheme which has of late interested the Christian world, in which it does not take a cheerful and prominent part. Does this bear out the assertions of those who say that the voluntary system has a paralysing influence? But we need not go to America for a practical refutation of this oft asserted fallacy. It is amply furnished to us at home, for by far the most energetic section of our Christian community is that which constitutes the great voluntary body. The proofs are all in favour of the converse of the proposition; everything, both here and in America, tending to show that the religious sentiment is

more diffused and energetic, when allied to voluntaryism, than when it is taken under the protection of the State.

It is only in America, however, that the voluntary principle has had an opportunity of exhibiting itself in its proper character. There are many, judging of it from the phase which it assumes in this country, who object to it, on the ground of its apparent tendency to run into fanaticism, and to carry that fanaticism into politics. In a country divided between the voluntary principle and that of an established Church, the tendency to over-zeal and fanaticism is much increased, by the conflict which is waged between the two principles. The blood of the attacking party is always more heated than that of the attacked. The voluntaries here are the attacking party. The Church, with some slight exceptions, remains on the defensive, the cohorts of voluntaryism assailing her at every practicable point. Their favourite tactics consist in outstripping her in zeal and devotedness—no very difficult matter; but zeal once roused, and inflamed by resistance, frequently runs into extremes, which it never contemplated in its cooler moments. Thus the voluntary churches, in running a race in zeal with the Church, get into such a habit of racing that they throw down the gauge to each other. Zeal thus rises into enthusiasm, and enthusiasm often merges into fanaticism. No matter from what point it starts, when religion reaches this point it becomes bigoted, relentless, intolerant, and persecuting. It also transcends the line of its own duties, and whilst repudiating all connexion with the State, would fain reduce the State into subjection to it. Forgetful of its own vocation, it intermeddles with matters of a purely secular character, and thus, instead of aiding men in their career of social advancement, frequently throws the greatest stumbling-blocks in their way. It is thus that religion, in both its established and voluntary phases in this country, has proved itself the greatest drawback to education. Churchmen and Voluntaries seeking to make it exclusively subservient to their own views, instead of renouncing all connexion with it as religionists, and treating it as primarily a matter of secular concern.

Voluntaryism in America exhibits itself in a more attractive aspect. There, it has the whole field to itself, and its manifestation of a more tractable disposition is owing not a little, perhaps, to the absence of those inducements to strife and opposition to which Dissent in this country is exposed. Let me not be here understood to mean that religion, in the different forms in which it manifests itself in America, is always characterized by that gentle, placid and forbearing spirit which it should ever seek to cherish. It is frequently as much inflamed by zeal and distorted by fanaticism as it is here; but there are directions in which a misguided zeal often tends in this country which it never takes in America. Here it frequently applies itself to political objects, there it scarcely ever does so. An

American zealot may be quite reasonable as a politician, because, in his capacity of zealot, he seldom encounters a political opponent. Sects in America contend with each other almost exclusively on the religious arena, their great object being to outstrip each other in fervour and devotion, partly from the desire to spread what is sincerely believed to be the truth, partly from the pride which mingles with belief, and partly from the desire to increase the number and social influence of the sect throughout the Union. Religion in America is rarely brought into the field as a political accessary. Americans seek not to achieve anything political through its means. In this respect, religion escapes in America the degradation to which it is so frequently subjected here. By refraining from interfering with politics, and confining itself to a purely social influence, it recommends itself more to the community generally, than it would do were it, as in this country, constantly thwarting the progress of secular interests. So little is it the habit of voluntaryism in America to interfere in matters of a political bearing, that when Congress, although the great majority of the members were Protestants, selected a Roman Catholic priest as one of its chaplains, no one dreamt of organizing a religious agitation to prevent such an infraction of Protestant privileges in future. Thus both the State and the Church find it to their account to confine themselves exclusively to their respective provinces, the State abstaining from all interference with religion as the State, and the Church taking no part as the Church in the management of secular affairs. Voluntaryism in America is, for this reason, divested of many of those features which render Dissent unattractive to such numbers in this country. It is when in forced or accidental connexion with politics that sect exhibits itself in its most repulsive aspect. Where one denomination has a political side, others have, by consequence, the same. They mutually assail each other, the one to maintain its privileges and extend its power; the others, to defend themselves against coercion, and deprive their rival of its usurped authority. The strife not being of an exclusively religious character, the passions of men are not kept in that check which decency enjoins upon them in a purely religious contest. They thus learn to carry into questions of a direct religious bearing, if not exclusively of a religious character, all the excitements and passions of political contention. Such is Dissent in this country—circumstances have made it so. Voluntaryism in America, being subjected to fewer causes of disturbance, is more placid in its action, and more engaging in its demeanour. Sect there, as here, is in constant rivalry with sect, but the race they run with each other being chiefly a religious one, their conduct in pursuing it is more consistent with their professions, and more in harmony with the spirit of genuine religion, than is the case in the warfare waged against each other by denominations in this country.

In America, the only disturbing influences to which sect is exposed, are religious zeal and fanaticism; whereas in this country, when these are dead, it is frequently roused into phrenzy by political excitements. Let voluntaryism, therefore, not be judged of solely from its manifestations in this country, where there are so many influences at work inimical to its more favourable development.

The reader has scarcely to be told that nine-tenths of the American people are Protestants. The number of sects into which they are divided and subdivided can only be ascertained by a patient investigation of the census. There is no country in the world in which sect flourishes more luxuriantly than in America. This is perhaps the natural result of that freedom of opinion on matters of religion, which is one of the chief characteristics of the Protestant mind. Nor does any harm accrue from it, when sects are not brought into collision from causes with which religion has, or should have nothing to do, seeing that the points on which they differ are in reality, in nine cases out of ten, of comparatively minor importance. They suffice nevertheless to separate sect from sect, and to engender between them that spirit of rivalry which some regard as advantageous to the spread and preservation of the truth, each sect keeping a vigilant and jealous eye on the creed and inculcations of its rivals.

As regards numbers, the following is the order in which the principal sects range in America. First come the Methodists, who have upwards of 7,000 ministers, and more than 1,200,000 communicants. Next in order are the Baptists, divided, like the Methodists, into numerous sub-sects, and having about the same number of ministers, but not quite so many communicants. After these come the Presbyterians, divided into the New school and Old school party, the quarrel between them having partly arisen from slight doctrinal differences, and partly in connexion with some property. The former is the more numerous section, having about 1,700 ministers, and nearly 200,000 communicants; the latter about 1,300 ministers, and 150,000 communicants. United, they have about 3,000 ministers, and 350,000 communicants. The Congregationalists follow next in order, having about 1,800 ministers, and a little upwards of 200,000 communicants. These are subdivided into the Orthodox and Unitarian Congregationalists, the latter having nearly 275 ministers, and 40,000 communicants. The Evangelical Lutherans follow next in order, a denomination chiefly composed of German emigrants and their descendants. They have about 500 ministers, and 145,000 communicants. The Episcopalians follow, with upwards of 1,300 ministers, and about 80,000 communicants; immediately after whom come the Universalists, with more than 700 ministers, and upwards of 60,000 communicants. It is needless to trace the relative standing of the minor sects. New England is the chief seat of Con-

gregationalism in its two phases, Orthodox and Unitarian, and of Universalism. The principal stronghold of Presbyterianism is in the Northern States, although in no other part of the Union does any one denomination so completely predominate as the Congregationalists do in New England. The wealth, fashion, and intelligence of that part of the country are included within this denomination, although, taking the country generally, the predominance of wealth and intelligence is with the Presbyterians, notwithstanding that they rank but third in point of numbers. The Episcopalians are comparatively few in number, but there is much wealth and intelligence with them. With the exception of the judges of the Supreme Court, at Washington, I never beheld a civil functionary in America decorated with any of the paraphernalia of office to which the European eye is so accustomed. With the exception of the Episcopal clergy in America, I never saw a Protestant minister wear either gown or surplice in the pulpit.

In the above enumeration the Roman Catholics have not been mentioned, confined as it has been to the Protestant sects. Their numbers are not great, as compared with the Protestants; but they are nevertheless a sect of considerable power in the Union. In 1848 they had about 850 churches—nearly 900 priests, and 1,175,000 communicants. It would not be correct, however, in comparing their aggregate number with that of the other sects, to take the number of communicants as the basis of comparison; inasmuch as with the Roman Catholics almost every adult is reckoned a communicant, which is far from being the case with the adherents of the Protestant denominations. The Catholics are a strong body in all the large towns; and in some parts of the country they have rural districts, of considerable extent, under their sway. Until the purchase of Louisiana, in 1803, Maryland was, in point of numbers, the leading Catholic State in the Union, as she is yet in point of influence. As the American has not yet out-numbered the French population in Louisiana, it follows that the larger moiety of the white inhabitants of that State are Roman Catholics.

It is to her colonial origin that Maryland owes the pre-eminence which she has so long maintained as the chief seat of Roman Catholic influence in the Union. After other sects had fled from the Old World to the New to escape persecution, the Catholics, in some instances, found that they too were in want of a place in which they could worship God according to their consciences. They accordingly emigrated in great numbers to the State of Maryland, named after Queen Mary, and being for some time a proprietary colony belonging to Lord Baltimore, whose name its chief town still bears. The Roman Catholic colonists set an early example of religious toleration, which was but ill requited by the Protestants, as soon as they attained a numerical superiority in the State. The number of Roman

Catholics in the State is now daily diminishing, as compared with that of the Protestants—the hold which Catholicism now has of Maryland consisting chiefly of the adhesion to it of many of the older families of the State. The Catholic cathedral at Baltimore has already been adverted to, in the brief description given of that city. The only other ecclesiastical edifice in the Union, dedicated to Catholicism, which deserves the name, is the cathedral at New Orleans.

It is not so much on account of its present number of adherents, or the influence which it now exerts, that Catholicism in the United States demands the attention of Christendom. It is in view of its future prospects, that it assumes an attitude of rather a formidable character. Nowhere on earth is the far-seeing policy of the Church of Rome at present so adroitly displayed as on the American continent. Indeed from the earliest epoch of colonization we find her aiming at the religious subjugation of America. For a time success seemed to crown her efforts. The whole of South America, Central America, and the greater part of North America, together with all the islands on the coast, were divided between the crowns of Portugal, France and Spain. England, for many years after her first attempt at colonization, possessed but a comparatively narrow strip of land between the Atlantic and Alleghanies, and extending along the sea-board from Acadia to Georgia. New France swept round the English colonies, from the mouth of the St. Lawrence to that of the Mississippi, whilst the Spanish Floridas intervened between them and the Gulf of Mexico. Within this wide embrace, with the ocean in front, lay the group of Protestant colonies belonging to England. It was not sufficient for the Church of Rome that she hemmed them in on three sides by her territory. The wide domain which owned her sway was but thinly peopled, whilst the English colonies were rapidly filling with population. Protestantism was thus fast attaining on the continent a more extensive moral influence than its competitor. It was then that a Roman Catholic colony was planted in its very midst, on the shores of the Chesapeake, the policy of that church having had no little influence on the moral destinies of Maryland. But the tide had set in too strongly in favour of the rival system, and it soon overpowered all opposition to it. Since that time Catholicism in Maryland has acted more on the defensive than otherwise—its object having chiefly been to maintain itself as a centre and rallying point for Catholicism in the Union with a view to future operations in new and vaster scenes of action.

The ground has now for many years been broken, and these operations have long since actively commenced. The Roman Catholic church has, in a manner, abandoned the comparatively populous States of the the sea-board, and fixed its attention upon the valley of the Mississippi. In this it has discovered a far-seeing policy. Nineteen-twentieths of the Mississippi valley are yet under the dominion

of the wilderness. But no portion of the country is being so rapidly filled with population. In fifty years its inhabitants will, in number, be more than double those of the Atlantic States. The Church of Rome has virtually left the latter to the tender mercies of contending Protestant sects, and is fast taking possession of the great valley. There, opinion is not yet so strongly arrayed against her, and she has room to hope for ultimate ascendancy. In her operations, she does not confine herself to the more populous portions of the valley, her devoted missionaries penetrating its remotest regions, wherever a white man or an Indian is to be found. Wherever the Protestant missionary goes he finds that he has been forestalled by his more active rival, whose coadjutors roam on their proselytizing mission over vast tracts of country, into which the Protestant has not yet followed him with a similar object. Catholicism is thus, by its advance-guards, who keep pace with population whithersoever it spreads, sowing broad-cast the seeds of future influence. In many districts, the settler finds no religious counsellor within reach but the faithful missionary of Rome, who has thus the field to himself—a field which he frequently cultivates with success. In addition to this, seminaries in connexion with the church are being founded, not only in places which are now well filled with people, but in spots which careful observation has satisfied its agents will yet most teem with population. Ecclesiastical establishments too are being erected, which commend themselves to the people of the districts in which they are found by the mode in which they minister to their comforts and their necessities when other means of ministering to them are wanted. The Sisters of Charity have already their establishments amid the deep recesses of the forest, prescribing to the diseased in body, and administering consolation to the troubled in spirit, long before the doctor or the minister makes his appearance in the settlement. By this attention to the physical as well as to the moral wants, the Roman emissaries, ere there are yet any to compete with them, gain the good will of the neighbourhood in the midst of which they labour, and proselytism frequently follows hard upon a lively sentiment of gratitude. Circumstances have favoured the Church of Rome in the development of this policy. When both the St. Lawrence and Mississippi, with most of their tributaries, were in the possession of France, a belt of ecclesiastical establishments accompanied the chain of military posts, which, extending westward from the coast of Labrador to the lakes, descended thence to the mouth of the Ohio, and then spread north and south on both banks of the Mississippi. The basis was then laid for the future operations of the Church. It is nearly a century since France lost Canada, since which time a gap intervened between the Church's establishments in its eastern section and those dotting the province of Louisiana. But down to the year 1803, the whole of the west bank of the Mississippi, and both banks

in the neighbourhood of its mouth, were in the hands of the French, the advanced posts of the Church spreading and multiplying between St. Louis and New Orleans, whilst the eastern or Protestant bank of the river was yet an unbroken wilderness. The present operations of the Church of Rome, therefore, in the valley, cannot be regarded as an invasion of that region, her object now being to profit by the advantages which she so early secured. Were the Protestant sects to confront her as actively as they might, in the great field which she has thus selected for herself, they might even yet check her growth and limit her influence. But they seem to be either unaware of, or indifferent to, the danger with which they are menaced. They are seeking to rival each other in the older States, whilst their common rival is laying a broad foundation for future influence in that region, which will soon eclipse the older States, in population at least. Both in St. Louis and New Orleans, some of the best seminaries for young ladies are Catholic Institutions, and not a few of those who attend them become converts to the Church. But it is in the remote and yet comparatively unpeopled districts that the probabilities of her success in this respect are greatest. She has, thus, in the true spirit of worldly wisdom, left Protestantism to exhaust its energies amongst the more populous communities; and going in advance of it into the wilderness, is fast overspreading that wilderness with a net-work which will yet embrace multitudes of its future population. How can it be otherwise when, as settlements arise, they find at innumerable points the Church of Rome the only spiritual edifice in their midst. Were she to secure the valley, she would gain more in America than all she has lost in Europe. The stake is worth striving for; and Protestantism would far more consult its own interests by directing its efforts less to the Niger and more to the Mississippi.

For a long time a strong aversion to the Americans actuated the French settlements, an aversion chiefly founded upon religious considerations. The priesthood regarded republicanism as inimical to the hierarchy, and imbued their flocks with the same belief. The existence of the belief that a connexion with them, if successful, would be inimical to the interests of the Church, was one of the chief sources of the loyalty which the French Canadians exhibited in refusing to join the revolutionary movement on which the Protestant colonies embarked in 1776. The purchase of Louisiana, however, and its incorporation for the last forty-five years with the Union, have greatly tended to weaken this belief, and to eradicate from the Catholic mind in America the aversion which it once entertained to a political connexion with the Republic. The *habitans* are now rapidly reconciling themselves to the idea of such a connexion. The same feeling actuated, and to some extent still actuates, the Mexicans. Apprehensive that the war which broke out in 1846 might end in the entire subjugation of their country, the Mex-

ican hierarchy sent emissaries into the Union to ascertain the precise effect which such an event would have upon the Church; and, from all I could learn at the time, they returned with their fears, if not wholly removed, at least greatly diminished.

I have already intimated that sect in America is not wanting in occasional ebullitions of zeal and fanaticism. Indeed with some sects fanaticism sometimes attains an extravagance which borders on the sublime. As violent fits could not last long without exhausting the body, so these periodic religious spasms—fortunately for the sanity of the public mind,—although they pretty frequently occur, are only temporary in their duration. Some sects are cooler in their moral temperament than others, and are seldom or ever affected by them; but others are afflicted with them almost with the regularity, though with longer intervals between, of shivering fits during an attack of ague. The denominations most unfortunate in this respect are the Baptists and Methodists, whilst occasionally the more sober Presbyterians sympathise and fall a prey to the disorder. The moral distemper which on these occasions seizes upon masses of the population, is termed a "revival." Such visitations are not rare amongst ourselves, but it is seldom that they attain anything like the appalling influence which they sometimes gain in America. Like a physical epidemic, their course is uncertain and capricious, frequently attacking communities which have always been ranked amongst those morally healthy, and passing over, in reaching them, others which had previously exhibited themselves in a state of almost chronic religious derangement. These revivals, when they occur, at first generally embrace but one sect; but if they take hold of the public, they soon draw other denominations into the movement, which do not, however, throw aside their distinctiveness in taking part in it. The interest of the whole affair is almost invariably centred in one peripatetic enthusiast, who, watching the tone and temper of the public mind, takes advantage of the existence of a pervading *ennui*, and commences a religious campaign when any novelty is sure to recommend itself. For a while his success may not appear to be commensurate with his efforts, but by-and-by the locality in which he labours is roused, the movement spreads into the adjoining districts, the revival acquires momentum, and millions are in a frenzy. The enthusiast proceeds on his tour of moral disturbance and religious agitation. In each locality which he visits, the nucleus of the movement is the sect to which he belongs. Most of the day is divided between prayer-meetings and sermons. People get nervous, and the malady spreads. Members of other denominations flock to the church, some from curiosity, others from different motives. The lion of the movement is in the pulpit, sometimes foaming at the mouth in the midst of his declamations. The weaker members of the dense congregation yield—they get agitated and alarmed—hysterics follow, and some

are in tears. The sympathy of numbers tells upon many more—hopes are inspired and alarm engendered, which bring them back again to the scene, to be similarly influenced as before—and they end by seeking the "anxious seat," confessing their sins, and being "born again." Business is neglected, families are divided and disturbed, and the greater part of the community, but not until their nerves are almost shattered, give way more or less to the reigning fanaticism of the hour. Hundreds are added to the church in a day.

During one of these revivals, which it was my lot to witness, and of which the Baptist denomination was the *primum mobile*, I knew as many as five hundred baptized in the course of three hours, in a huge tub which was kept at the foot of the pulpit for the purpose. Rakes are reclaimed, prodigal sons return to their long-neglected duties, backsliders make open confession of their sins in the church and are reinstated, and hundreds who have been hitherto indifferent give way to the fervour of the hour. And this is what is called making converts. The consequences almost invariably prove how great a mistake is made in this respect. Numbers of those who, yielding to an impulse engendered more by a physical excitement than anything else, in the moment of dread or enthusiasm, enrol themselves as converts, relapse into their former ways as soon as the paroxysm is past, and the reaction ensues. They do worse than this, for a backward step taken under such circumstances is tantamount to several under circumstances of an ordinary description. There is then the pernicious example which they set to be taken into account, and the readiness with which the scoffer seizes upon their backslidings to throw ridicule upon religion itself. When will these zealots learn that religion is a matter of the judgment as well as of the feelings? Yet the whole of their system of revivals is built upon an exclusive appeal to the weaker side of man's nature. They may trample upon the judgment for the time being, but they cannot always keep it in thrall; and when it does assert its supremacy, it may avenge itself for having been dragged into one extreme by permitting itself to be hurried into another. The principle of these audacious caricatures upon religion is not, "come, let us reason together," but, "come, and be scared into conversion." The fanaticism which they engender is fierce whilst it lasts; but the reaction, which is not long delayed, does incredible mischief to the cause of rational religion.

The most enthusiastic revival ever witnessed by me had its inception amongst the Baptists. It commenced somewhere in the West, and spread in an incredibly short space of time over a large portion of the Northern States, embracing at last the adherents of almost every sect within its influence. The source of this moral perturbation was an Elder belonging to the denomination named, who made the tour of the North and North-west. Wherever he went, he soon

managed to engender a perfect *furore*, thousands flocking to hear him rave, and hundreds being almost daily frightened by him into repentance and regeneration. A large proportion of the residents of each town in which he pitched his tent for a time were excessively annoyed, inconvenienced, and scandalized by the proceedings which accompanied his sojourn, and one had cause to be thankful in walking the streets if he escaped impertinent encounters by the way. I was myself frequently stopped on the public pavement by parties whom I knew not, and admonished to repent, and go and be baptized. On one occasion I was met and accosted by the Elder himself.

"Young man," said he, stopping me, and laying his hand paternally upon my shoulder, "how's your soul?"

"Quite well, I thank you," I replied,—"how's yours?"

"Bless the Lord!" he continued.

"Amen!" I responded.

"You're an heir of damnation," said he in great haste, after apparently measuring me from top to toe with his eye.

"The idea seems to give you positive pleasure," observed I.

He looked at me again for a few moments, after which he told me in great confidence that the sons of Anak would be brought low. To this I replied that, not knowing them, I could not be expected to feel much interest in their fate.

He looked hard at me again for a few seconds, and then shouted so as to attract the attention of the passers-by—"You're a Scribe—you're a Scribe!"

"Anything but a Pharisee," I replied, and walked on, leaving him to make what application he pleased of my response.

He was very successful in his agitation whithersoever he went, throwing town after town into paroxysms of excitement, and securing in each a great many converts for the nonce. The per-centage of them who shortly afterwards became backsliders was very great. It seemed to be his peculiar delight to vulgarize religion as much as he could, frequently making use of similies which bordered on ribaldry, and sometimes even on blasphemy. On one occasion, being tired of the Gospel, he betook himself to slander, telling his hearers in one breath to be forbearing and to love one another, and in the next indulging in the most uncharitable suspicions of his neighbours. Amongst others whom he slandered was an hotel-keeper, who also became the victim of the malicious inuendoes of his chief disciple. This gave rise to two parties in the community, the enthusiasts rallying round the Elder, and the "ungodly," as they were termed, ranging themselves under the standard of the injured party. The more orderly and decorous portion of the inhabitants kept themselves aloof from both parties. At length the time of the Elder's departure drew near, and it was known that his chief disciple was to accompany him. A disturbance of the public peace

was apprehended, and the friends of order advised them to depart secretly. This they refused to do, persisting in their resolution to go at the time fixed upon by the regular stage. The morning of their departure was one of commotion bordering on riot. The "ungodly" had procured a wagon, which they filled with musicians, who rode up and down the street in which the obnoxious individuals were lodging, playing the Rogue's March. It was not until they had both got into the stage and were about to depart, that the disciple was arrested in an action of slander, at the suit of the aggrieved inn-keeper. Both he and the Elder, as well as their numerous abettors, gloried in this; it was persecution, and of itself testified to the high origin of their mission. Bail was soon procured, and the parties permitted to proceed on their way, the musicians following them out of the town with no very complimentary airs. Some months afterwards the action came on for trial in the same place. The Elder was the chief witness on the part of the defendant. When in the witness-box, he was asked by the counsel for the plaintiff, if he had not had reason to believe that his departure, unless private, would occasion some display inimical to the public peace? He said he had been informed to that effect.

"Were you not advised to depart secretly?" he was asked.

"I was," replied he.

"And why did you not do so?" was the next query put to him.

"Because I was determined to have my way," he replied, "and to let the devil have his."

In commenting upon this part of the evidence, the counsel for the defendant emphatically approved of the Elder's determination to make an open and public exit from the town, even at the risk of a disturbance of the peace, citing the conduct of Nehemiah in his justification, who, when advised to fly from the enemies of the Lord, refused to do so. But the opposite counsel was not to be put down by such authority as this, and contended that if scriptural precedent was to be relied upon, it must follow the rule of precedents in other cases, which is that, *cetcris paribus*, the latest shall rule. The case of St. Paul, he maintained, was more binding because more recent than that of Nehemiah, the great Apostle having been let down from the walls of Damascus in a basket, when his exit otherwise from the city might have involved a violation of public order. In the sight of the audience this gave the whole matter rather a ludicrous turn, judges, jury, bar, and spectators smiling at the retort. It was received by the community in the same spirit, and treated as a good joke, and did much towards undoing the effects of the Elder's preaching. It is not always that revivals lead to such scenes, but they are generally accompanied by a degree of fanaticism and intolerance truly deplorable. They disturb the peace of families and unsettle the ordinary relations of society. Happily their effects

are evanescent, or they would be the more to be regretted. Nor are they always so violent as some that I have seen. Occasionally they are what would be denominated failures, from being attempted when the public mind is not in proper tune for them. The most decorous are those which originate with the Presbyterians.

There are many in this country who fall into the mistake of supposing that the voluntary system, as developed in America, is utterly incompatible with that degree of independence on the part of the clergy, which is necessary to enable them efficiently to perform their duties. Amongst others who have fallen into this error is Lord John Russell, who, notwithstanding his vast and varied information on other subjects, is generally at fault when he undertakes to speak of the United States. I have heard him in the House of Commons illustrate his argument that voluntaryism was inconsistent with clerical independence, by alluding to the condition of the clergy in America, who, he contended, were so utterly dependent for subsistence upon their flocks, that they dared not reprove them in the manner in which a pastor should sometimes deal with his people. If their language in the pulpit, and their conduct in the performance of what may be designated as the more private duties of the clergyman, are to be taken as affording any indication of their independence or subserviency, it would not be easy to find a bolder or less scrupulous set of preachers than those who fill the American pulpits. So far from dealing leniently with the shortcomings of their congregations, they deal with them in a manner which many Englishmen would regard as decidedly offensive. Whatever may be the vices of voluntaryism in America, it cannot properly be alleged against it that it muzzles the clergy.

I have already alluded to the number of religious and benevolent schemes to which the various churches in America very liberally contribute, as evidence of their zeal. Farther proof of this is found in the frequency with which, in some instances, they give themselves up to their religious duties. I have several times heard announcements to the following effect made from the pulpit on Sunday: "On Monday evening the usual monthly prayer meeting in behalf of foreign missions will be held, when a subscription will be taken in aid of the missions. On Tuesday, the Maternal Association will be held at Mrs. So-and-so's. On Wednesday, the usual weekly service will take place in the school-house adjoining the church. On Thursday, the Dorcas Society will meet at Mrs. ——'s. On Friday, will be held the ordinary Sunday-school teachers' meeting; and, on Saturday, district prayer meetings will take place at ——" (here would follow a number of places in different districts). And all this in addition to three services on Sunday, and a Sunday-school also to attend to. It always appeared to me, on these announcements being made, absorbing as they did every evening in the week, that the

fourth commandment ran great risk of being violated in its second clause, "six days shalt thou labour and do *all* thy work."

American churches are in general neatly built, and look very light and airy. In summer it is absolutely essential that they should be well ventilated, as the heat is often oppressive. There is scarcely a pew but adds to its other appendages one or more large feather fans, and the effect of seeing them all waving at once, from the commencement to the end of the service, is at first both striking and curious. After using it for a few minutes one passes the fan to his or her neighbour. In winter, again, the churches are, in the north, well heated with stoves, in addition to which many families bring with them small tin stoves containing charcoal embers, with which they keep their feet warm, passing them from one to the other as they may be required. The pulpits are quite a contrast to the confined boxes, generally looking like casks, from which clergymen in this country almost invariably address their hearers. The American pulpit is more like the bench in a court of justice, being almost always open at both sides, and being sufficiently spacious to contain six or eight clergymen at a time. In most of the Presbyterian churches the congregations face the doors, so that a stranger on entering finds himself confronting the whole audience. This is at first rather awkward, but it serves this good purpose, that the regular sitters see him at once, and are ready on all sides to offer him a seat. The attention thus paid to the stranger in church is almost universal in America. Frequently have I seen a whole family leave their own pew, and scatter themselves amongst their friends in order to accommodate a number of strangers entering together and forming one party.

Nor is the organ in America confined to the Episcopal or Catholic churches; it is to be found in the Presbyterian, the Baptist, and the Methodist church, whenever the means of the congregation enable them to have it. Their having it, or nor having it, is not a matter of principle, but merely a question of expense. This of itself would suffice to account for the superiority of the music in the American churches to that in the dissenting churches here. But in addition to the possession of an organ, almost every church has its choir, which is not composed of hired musicians, but generally consists of the most respectable members of the congregation, male and female, capable of singing well. By introducing the organ, the Americans very properly avail themselves of a great aid to devotion, in doing which they set a lesson both of prudence and good sense to their self-righteous brethren in this country, who are magniloquent in the confession of their moral weaknesses, but who, at the same time, repudiate everything which might tend to strengthen them. The poor rebellious heart of man frequently requires something to solemnize and attune it for devotional exercises, and this

he finds in the awe-inspiring aspect of the cathedral, and in the deep tones of the organ reverberating through the aisles. But some of our modern Pharisees would counsel us to reject as spurious the devotional feelings originating from such sources, and to trust like them to our own righteousness and to the strength of our own purposes. How far this may be presumption, and the other course the want of vital religion, let each judge for himself.

Notwithstanding the rivalry existing between sects in America, they frequently manage to suppress it to some extent so far as their teaching of the young is concerned. I have already shown how far secular education has been divorced from sect, and rescued from its obstructive influences. It is in the Sunday-schools that the youthful mind is imbued with the dogmas of sect, each denomination contenting itself, so far as the education of youth is concerned, with the influence which they obtain over them in these schools. But the Protestant sects frequently unite in Sunday-school demonstrations, when the children from all the schools are collected together under their teachers, and examined and addressed by the clergy of the different denominations. I have sometimes seen them marching in thousands to the largest place of worship for this purpose. There they were, embryo Christians it was to be hoped, but certainly the germs of future Baptists, Presbyterians, Methodists, New Lights and Old Lights, Congregationalists, Lutherans, &c.

In conclusion, let me remind the reader that, notwithstanding the hot race of competition which it sometimes runs, and the social and individual tyranny of which it is occasionally guilty, sect in America is not the embittered and the envenomed thing that it is in this country. If voluntaryism has vices inseparable from its very nature, they are not aggravated there, as here, by extraneous causes already explained. It may be over-zealous, fanatical, jealous, and sometimes even malignant, in its manifestations; but its evolutions are chiefly confined in America to the religious arena, it being extremely seldom that it is found stepping aside from its own sphere to jumble religion and politics together, and to aggravate the *odium theologicum* by adding to it the acerbities of political contention.

CHAPTER XIV.

LOWELL.—MANUFACTURES AND MANUFACTURING INTEREST OF THE UNITED STATES.

Journey from New Haven to Worcester and Boston.—Proceed to Lowell.—Appearances of Lowell.—Its rapid Growth.—Colonial Manufactures.—Difficulties with which they had to contend.—Progress of American Manufactures during the War of Independence, and that of 1812.—Motive Power used in Lowell, and means of employing it.—The Operatives of Lowell.—Educational and other Institutions.—The different Manufacturing Districts of the Union.—New England.—The Northern Atlantic States.—The Southern Atlantic States.—The States on the Mississippi.—Distribution of Manufacturing Capital throughout the Union.—Rise of Cotton Manufacture in America.—Exports of Cotton Goods.—Progress of other Manufactures.—Steam *v.* Water Power.—Comparative strength of the Manufacturing and Agricultural Interests.—The dream of Self-dependence.—The Future.

From New Haven I proceeded through the interior of Connecticut to Worcester, in Massachusetts, and thence direct, by railway, to Boston. Almost every inch of this portion of New England is rich in colonial reminiscences; the traveller constantly meeting with objects which remind him of the time when the early colonists were struggling for existence with the Indians; when, relieved from their common enemy, they persecuted one another; when the regicides lay concealed amongst them; when they entered into defensive leagues against their enemies the French, who overhung their northern border; and when they merged into that still mightier league, which embraced the greater part of the Atlantic sea-board, and gave nationality and independence to half a continent.

Between Worcester and Boston the country now looked very different from what it appeared when I first passed over it on my way to Washington. It was then arrayed in the garb of winter, but was now clad in the warmer and more attractive habiliments of autumn. The trees were beginning to lose their freshness, and some of them had slightly changed their colour; but that transformation had not yet been wrought in them which arrays in such brilliant effects the last stages of vegetation in America for the year. When the frost comes early, the change is sometimes wrought almost in a night. To-day the forest seems clothed in one extended mantle of green—to-morrow, and it appears to have appropriated to itself the celebrated coat of Joseph. The change looks like the work of magic.

The leaves are "killed" by the frost during the night, and dyed in their new colours by the sun of the succeeding morning. When a large expanse of it can be commanded by the eye, nothing can exceed in beauty the American forest thus bedecked in its brilliant robe of many colours.

The eastern portion of Massachusetts is very flat, and is in this respect quite a contrast to its western section, lying between the beautiful town of Springfield and the Hudson. The soil is light, and much of it is under pasturage. The vegetation became more stunted as we approached the coast, and we were surrounded by many of the indications which usually mark a tract consisting of a marine deposit.

After remaining a few days in Boston, I proceeded by railway to Lowell, the distance being about twenty-five miles. In point of construction, this line was one of the best on which I had travelled in America. The great majority of my fellow-travellers were New Englanders, and not a few of them would have served as specimens of the genuine Yankee. One cannot fail to observe the tone and demeanour which distinguish the population of this part of the country from that inhabiting the south and west. They are sober, sedate, and persevering; not restless and impatient, like their more mercurial fellow-countrymen.

I was seated beside a resident of Bangor, in the State of Maine. Amongst other subjects of conversation we canvassed the merits of the treaty of Washington, by which the perilous question of the north-eastern boundary was settled. In one thing we were quite agreed, viz. in being both displeased with the treaty; he asserting that Mr. Webster should not have given up an inch of ground in Maine, and I contending that Lord Ashburton went very unnecessarily out of his way to cede Rouse's Point to the Republic. Thus, although we both came to the same conclusion, that the treaty was indefensible, we approached it from very different directions. He was on the whole, however, well pleased that the dispute had been peaceably settled. It was not the territory in dispute, he said, that he cared for, but the principle at issue. The land itself was worth nothing, as he illustrated by assuring me that the few who lived in it had, in winter, to be put into warm water in the morning to "thaw their eyes open!" But he did not like the idea of his country being bullied—which he thought she had been—notwithstanding the pains I had been at to show him that for what she lost in Maine, she had received far more than an equivalent elsewhere; and that peace, on our part, would have been more cheaply purchased by the simple concession of the line contended for as the boundary of the State.

On approaching Lowell, I looked in vain for the usual indications of a manufacturing town with us, the tall chimneys and the thick volumes of black smoke belched forth by them. Being supplied

with an abundant water power, it consumes but little coal in carrying on its manufacturing operations, the bulk of that which it does consume being anthracite and not bituminous coal. On arriving I was at once struck with the cleanly, airy, and comfortable aspect of the town; cheerfulness seeming to reign around, and employment and competence to be the lot of all.

The town of Lowell, a creation as it were of yesterday, is situated on the south bank of the Merrimac, close to the junction of the Concord with that stream. Immediately above it are the falls of the Merrimac, known as the Pawtucket Falls, and which supply the town with the motive power for nearly all its machinery. In 1820 Lowell was scarcely known as a village, its population at that time not exceeding 200 souls. It is now, in little more than a quarter of a century, the second city in Massachusetts in point of size and wealth, and about the twelfth in the United States. Its present population must exceed 30,000.

Until recently American manufactures have had a very up-hill game to play. During the colonial times the jealousy of the mother country threw every obstacle in their way. Still they had in them a germ of vitality which not only outlived every effort made to quench it, but which also enabled them to expand, notwithstanding all the adverse influences against which they had to contend. The imperial legislation of the period would be ludicrous if it were not lamentable, redolent as it was of the spirit of monopoly and self-interest. Its whole object was to make the colonist a consumer, and nothing else, of articles of manufacture, confining his efforts at production to the business of agriculture. If a manufacturing interest raised its head, no matter how humbly, in any of the colonies, it was not directly legislated down, it is true, but was immediately surrounded by conditions and restrictions which, in too many instances, sufficed to cripple and destroy it. The imperial mind seemed to be peculiarly jealous of the manufacture of hats; an epitome of the legislation in respect to which, if now published, would scarcely be credited, were it not that the whole is to be found in the Statutes at Large. Of course, no hats of colonial manufacture were allowed to cover a British head on what was strictly speaking British ground. But not only were the colonists disabled from exporting their hats to England, they were also forbidden to export them to the adjacent colonies. A hat made in New Jersey was not only forbidden the English market; it was also a *malum prohibitum* in that of New York or Massachusetts. And to enhance as much as possible their value in the colony in which they were manufactured, it was forbidden to convey them from point to point by means of horses. In carrying them to market, therefore, the manufacturer had to take as many upon his head or shoulders as he conveniently could; but to the ordinary modes of conveyance for merchandise he could not resort

without the violation of an imperial act. This is a mere specimen of the narrow-minded and sordid spirit in which our colonial legislation was so long conceived. If it discovers any consistent object throughout, it was that it might render itself as odious and vexatious as possible to those who were long in a position which rendered any thing but submission hopeless. The wonder is not that the Americans rebelled in 1776, but that they bore the unnatural treatment to which they were subjected so long. It was not the stamp act or the tea tax that originated the American revolution, but that feeling of alienation from the mother country which had been for the previous century gradually taking possession of the American mind. These acts of parliament were but the pretext, not the cause, of the outbreak. The mine was long laid, they only set fire to the train.

Notwithstanding the many difficulties with which they had to contend, colonial manufactures had taken a firm hold on the continent for some time previous to the epoch of the Revolution. That event, by freeing them from all imperial restrictions, and throwing the American people for some time upon their own resources, afforded them an opportunity by which they failed not to profit. The revolted colonies not only emerged from the war with an independent political existence, but also with a manufacturing interest exhibiting itself in unwonted activity at different points, from the sources of the Connecticut to the mouth of the St. Mary's. This interest steadily progressed, with occasional checks, until the war of 1812, when the Republic was once more, as regarded its consumption of manufactured articles, thrown to a considerable extent upon its own resources. So much so was this the case, that large sections of the country, where the maple was not abundant, had to supply themselves with sugar made from the stalk of the Indian corn. During the war, a large amount of additional capital was invested in the business of manufacturing, to which the three years from 1812 to 1815 gave an immense and an enduring stimulus. Still, even as far down as 1816, the manufacturing system in America had attained, as compared with that of England, but a trifling development; the whole consumption of raw cotton by the American looms for that year being but about half that now consumed by those of Lowell alone, and not more than one-eighth the annual consumption of England at the same period. From that time, by adventitious aids, the system has been forced into rapid growth, until it now owns no rival but that of England herself.

But as far down as 1816, Lowell, now the American Manchester, was undreamt of. A few huts then dotted the banks of the Merrimac, but the Pawtucket Falls had no interest but such as arose from their scenic attractions. Indeed it was not until ten years afterwards that the advantages of its site were fully appreciated; immediately on which the capital of Boston was rapidly invested in

it. And what has been the result? The town of Lowell, with all its wealth, industry, achievements, and prospects. In twenty years its population increased one hundred fold; the value of its property during the same period was enhanced one hundred and twenty fold. In 1820 its population, as already observed, was about 200; the value of its property not above 100,000 dollars. In 1840 its population was 20,000, and its property was assessed at 12,500,000 dollars.

It is supplied with motive power by means of a broad and deep canal, proceeding from the upper level of the Falls along the bank of the river; the majority of the mills and factories being built between this canal and the stream. The canal serves the purpose of a never-failing mill-dam to them all, each drawing from it the supply of water necessary for the working of its machinery. The motive power thus placed at the disposal of capital is equal to the task of turning about 300,000 spindles. In 1844 the number in use did not exceed 170,000; there was therefore power then wasted sufficient to turn 130,000 more. But as new companies are constantly springing up, a power so available will not long be unemployed.

Almost all the mills in Lowell of any great size, are owned by incorporated companies. A few years ago there were eleven such companies, owning amongst them no less than thirty-two mills, exclusive of print and dye-works, and all supplied with power from the canal. The chief of these is that known as the Merrimac Company, which owns most of the valuable property in the neighbourhood. To it belongs the canal itself, the other companies, as it were, renting the use of it. In addition to several large mills, the Merrimac Company possesses a large machine establishment, in which is manufactured the machinery used in most of the other mills. In addition to the mills owned by the companies, there are some factories of a miscellaneous description, and on a comparatively small scale, owned by private individuals. The great proprietary company, from the very first, took good care that the enterprise of others should not seriously compete with it, by purchasing, when it could be procured at a low rate, all the ground on both sides of the river immediately below the Falls. It is in this way that the other companies are not only dependent upon it for their water power, but are also its lessees or grantees, as regards the very sites on which their mills are erected.

In 1844 there were upwards of 5,000 looms at work in the establishments of the companies, who were then employing nearly 10,000 people, of whom only about one-fourth were males. Scarcely any children were employed under fifteen years of age. The average wages of a male were then from seventy-five to eighty cents a day, or about four dollars eighty cents a week, which make about a pound

sterling. Those of a female were from thirty to thirty-five cents a day, or about two dollars a week, being 8*s.* 4*d.* sterling. In many cases they were higher. The wages here specified were, in both cases, received exclusive of board.

In 1844 the aggregate produce of the different companies amounted to about 60,000,000 yards of cotton. This constituted their produce simply in the shape of plain goods, their print and dye works during the same year turning out upwards of 15,000,000 yards of printed cloth. The consumption of raw cotton was close upon 20,000,000 lbs.; the aggregate consumption of the Union during the same year was nearly 170,000,000 lbs.; so that Lowell, which as late as 1820 had no existence as a manufacturing town, was consuming, in little more than twenty years after its foundation, fully one-eighth of all the raw cotton manufactured into fabrics in the United States. In 1816, as already intimated, the whole consumption of the American looms did not exceed 11,000,000 lbs. By this time Lowell alone must be consuming nearly treble that quantity.

The operatives in the different establishments are paid their wages once a month, the companies, however, paying their respective workmen on different days, an arrangement which obviously serves more than one good purpose. A great portion of the wages thus monthly received is deposited in the Savings' Bank, particularly by the females, who make their work in Lowell a stepping-stone to a better state of existence. After labouring there for a few years they amass several hundred dollars, marry, and go off with their husbands to the West, buy land, and enjoy more than a competency for the remainder of their days.

In all that conduces to the improvement of the physical and moral condition of the operatives, the companies seem to take a common interest, working together to a common end. The mills are kept as clean, and as well ventilated, as such establishments can be, and their inmates, with but few exceptions, appear in the best of health; nor is there about them that look of settled melancholy which so often beclouds the faces of our own operatives. They are comparatively light-hearted, their livelihood being less precarious, and their future prospects far brighter, if they will only improve their opportunities, than those of the English factory-labourer.

Every attention is also paid in Lowell to the education, not only of the young, but also of the adults. By economy of their time and means the women not only manage to be instructed in the elementary branches of education, but also to be taught some of the accomplishments of their sex. It would not be easy to find a more acute and intelligent set of men anywhere than are the artizans and mechanics of Lowell. They have established an institution for their mutual improvement, which is accommodated in a substantial and handsome-looking edifice known as Mechanics' Hall. There are other institu-

tions on a smaller scale, but of a kindred nature, in Lowell. It also possesses eight grammar-schools, at which the pupils who attend receive an excellent education. In addition to this it has no less than thirty free public schools, at which the children of the poorer classes are educated. The number of children attending all the schools is about 6,000, and this out of a population of about 30,000. As elsewhere in the Union, the great business of secular education is harmoniously promoted, without being marred and obstructed by sectarian bigotry and jealousy. Even the Catholics, who are numerous in Lowell, join with the Protestants in the work, all parties wisely and properly agreeing to forget their differences, in furthering that in which they have a common interest,—the education of the young.

Such is Lowell, the growth as it were of a night, the quick result of arbitrary minimums; the fondling of Boston capital, and the pet child of American protection. If it does not owe its existence to high tariffs, its unexampled progress is at least attributable to them. Two years after its incorporation as a city, the almost prohibitive tariff of 1828 was passed, which enabled Lowell at once to realise the most sanguine expectations of its projectors. It was no wonder that under the fostering influence of that tariff, the manufactures of America, both at Lowell and elsewhere, rapidly developed themselves, seeing that its effect was to secure by law to capital invested in a particular employment, a much larger profit than it could count upon with any certainty when otherwise employed. The rise of manufacturing communities in other states as well as in Massachusetts has been the consequence,—the manufacturing capitalist finding himself everywhere rapidly enriched by act of Congress at the expense of the consumer. The plethoric corporations of Lowell owing their success to protection, it is no wonder that they should take the lead in its advocacy. When the Compromise bill expired in 1842, they managed to secure the enactment of a tariff more stringent in its provisions, and consequently more favourable to themselves, than that which had existed for the previous ten years. The injustice to the consumer of the fiscal system established in that year became so manifest in 1846, that it was at length overthrown to make way for the revenue tariff of that year. The manufacturers fought hard in its defence, but in vain. Massachusetts took the lead on their side, Lowell led Massachusetts, the Merrimac Company led Lowell, and Mr. Appleton led the Company. But the consumers had got their eyes opened, and saw no reason why they should any longer be taxed in addition to what they were willing to pay for the support of the government, for the benefit of Massachusetts, Lowell, the Merrimac Company, or Mr. Appleton. The fight, however, was a severe one, and if the free-trade party triumphed on the occasion, it was only by just escaping a defeat.

Although Lowell is, perhaps, the spot in which is concentrated the greatest amount of manufacturing energy, and in which the largest investment of capital has been made for the sole purpose of manufacturing, it forms but a single point in the general survey of the industrial system of America. There is scarcely a State in the Union in which manufactures of some kind or other have not sprung up. The system has as yet obtained but a partial development west of the Alleghanies, but most of the sea-board States present to the observer numerous points characterised by great industrial activity. Massachusetts is undoubtedly preeminent in the extent to which she has identified herself with manufactures, in the proper acceptation of the term. In 1846 the capital invested in the business of manufacture in that State must have amounted to from fifty to sixty millions of dollars. In 1837 the amount invested was upwards of fifty-two millions and the value of the manufactures produced was above eighty-five millions. Between that period and 1842, that is to say, during the last five years of the existence of the Compromise Act, there were no great additional investments made, the operation of that Act not being such, as regarded home fabrics, as to induce capitalists to turn their attention extensively to the business of manufacture. At the same time there was great uncertainty as to the commercial policy which would be pursued on the expiration of the Act, which served as an additional drawback to such an investment of capital. But on the passing of the high tariff act of 1842, when the Union in its economical policy appeared to be reverting to the order of things established in 1828, home manufactures being protected against serious competition, and manufacturing capital being virtually guaranteed large returns by Congress itself, great additions were made to that capital; so that the amount now employed in Massachusetts cannot fall much short of sixty millions of dollars. Whether the low tariff bill of 1846 has caused any withdrawal of capital or checked the increase of capital invested in manufactures, I cannot say. But although Massachusetts may thus claim the lead as the chief manufacturing State, she is behind one of the sisterhood of States, at least, in the amount of capital invested in industrial pursuits, in the broader sense of the term.

When the manufacturing districts of the Union are spoken of, the States of New England are generally alluded to. They are six in number, and are all more or less employed in the business of manufacture. Maine, the most northerly of these, has extensive works for the production of cotton and woollen fabrics, together with several paper mills and cast-iron works. There is also a great quantity of yarn and coarse cloth produced at the houses of the farmers and others, whilst there are numerous establishments throughout the State engaged, each to a small extent, in miscellaneous manufacture. The capital thus invested in Maine in 1846, must have amounted

in all to nine millions of dollars. New Hampshire, which lies to the west of it, is, perhaps, better provided with water-power than any other State in the Union. Of this it has already taken advantage to such an extent as to threaten Massachusetts with a formidable rivalry. In Nashua, Dover, and other places, cotton and woollen factories have rapidly sprung up, and there is scarcely a county in the State but presents its own little focus of manufacturing activity. Some of the more far-seeing statesmen of the revolutionary epoch predicted that New Hampshire would yet owe her prosperity chiefly, if not exclusively, to the system of manufactures which would spring up within her limits. She is in full career to fulfil their predictions, and Massachusetts will have a hard struggle to keep up with her more rugged sister. The water-power of Massachusetts is confined to a few localities, whereas, from its broken and mountainous character, that of New Hampshire is diffused throughout its length and breadth.

The State of Vermont, which lies to the west of New Hampshire, is also abundantly supplied with water-power, the same system of mountains traversing them both. The former, however, is far behind the latter State in industrial enterprise. The amount of capital at present invested in manufactures in Vermont, cannot much exceed five millions of dollars. And yet from her position, Lake Champlain bounding her for its whole length on the west, and opening up a highway for her to the north and the south, one would have expected greater things from her in this respect. Passing over Massachusetts, which we have already considered in this connexion, we come to the little State of Rhode Island, the miscellaneous manufacturing industry of which at present employs a capital of about twelve millions of dollars. Cottons and woollens are its chief products; the number of its woollen manufactories having been in 1840 no less than forty-one, and that of its cotton mills two hundred and nine. From the richness of some of the valleys which intersect it, particularly that of the Connecticut, the State of Connecticut is proportionately more extensively engaged in agriculture than any of the other States of New England. But she is not deficient in manufacturing enterprise, her capital invested in manufactures being about fifteen millions of dollars.

The capital now employed for manufacturing purposes in the six New England States, is upwards of one hundred millions of dollars.

Leaving New England, the State which, both from its position and the extent to which it has engaged in the business of manufacture, first attracts attention, is New York. It is abundantly supplied with water-power, which has been turned, more or less, to good account, in various districts of the State. This water-power is not only derived from the rapid changes of level which take place in the channels of most of its rivers, but is in part produced by the Erie canal, the waste water of which, in addition to irrigating and fertiliz-

ing the country in many parts where water is much required, supplies the power by which machinery may be driven. The chief seats of New York manufacture are Rochester and the neighbourhood of Lockport. The almost inexhaustible water-power with which the rapids and the Falls of Genesee supply the former place, has as yet been chiefly applied to the manufacture of flour; but factories of different kinds are rapidly springing up in it, and its annual production is now of a very miscellaneous character. Small arms and tools of all descriptions are produced here to a great extent, and some of the largest tanneries of the State are on the banks of the Genesee. Above the Falls, the water-power supplied by the rapids has been turned to account on both sides of the river, a succession of huge stone edifices, erected for different manufacturing purposes, confronting each other on either bank. But below the upper fall, the two sides of the river have, as at Lowell, been monopolized by those who turn the available water-power to account on but one bank. The mills and factories erected immediately below the fall, on the Genesee, occupy successive sites on its left bank, each being supplied with the power required to drive its machinery from a common canal, which, like the Pawtucket canal, has its origin at the upper level of the fall, and in its course hems the mills in between it and the river. The water drawn from this canal, after turning the wheels of the different mills, falls in numerous cascades down the bank in reaching the lower level. A great power is thus wasted, the water, in some cases, being capable of being used three different times before it attains the level of the stream below the fall. With the exception of one flour-mill, there is no manufacturing establishment on the opposite bank, which is owned in common by the mill owners on the left side of the river, and which cannot be either sold or leased for manufacturing purposes of any kind, without the consent of all. There is a double purpose to be served by this arangement—to keep down competition, and to prevent too large a draught upon the water-power afforded by the river, which sometimes, during the protracted heats of summer, becomes so low as for a few weeks scarcely to supply sufficient motive power for the establishments on the left bank. But from the rapids above the upper, to the end of those below the lower falls, the volume of the Genesee is capable of being used by different groups of mills and factories, ten times over, before it reaches the level of Lake Ontario. As yet, it is only the upper fall, with the rapids above it, that has been turned extensively to account.

At Lockport, manufactures have taken a different turn from that which they have as yet mainly taken at Rochester. At the former place cloths of different kinds form the chief product of the mills. The coarse cotton fabric, which is known as Lockport Factory, has attained a very wide celebrity, and is extensively consumed, not only

on the American side of the lakes, but also in Canada. It is a heavy-bodied fabric, and competes successfully not only with English products of a similar texture, but also with those of New England. New York also manufactures paper to a great extent. The whole amount of manufacturing capital employed by her, must now be above sixty millions of dollars. This, however, is employed in the most miscellaneous productions, the amount invested in manufactures, in the ordinary sense of the term, being much less in New York than in Massachusetts.

About fifteen miles from the city New York, stands the manufacturing town of Paterson in the State of New Jersey. It is beautifully situated upon the banks of the Passaic River, a little below the Falls of Passaic, where the river takes a perpendicular plunge of about seventy-two feet. A canal from the upper level supplies the town with the water-power which it uses, a power which has as yet been but partially turned to account. There are a few woollen factories in Paterson, but its chief product is in the form of cotton fabrics of different textures, the number of cotton-mills being about twenty, having nearly 50,000 spindles at work amongst them. The capital invested in manufactures of all kinds in the town, amounts to about two millions of dollars. The town which ranks next in this State, in point of importance, as regards miscellaneous manufacture, is Newark, about nine miles from New York. At Trenton much paper is made. The total amount of capital now employed in manufactures in the State of New Jersey, is but little under thirteen millions of dollars.

As regards manufacturing in its ordinary acceptation, Pennsylvania falls considerably behind both Massachusetts and New York. But if we take the amount of capital invested in industrial pursuits of all kinds in Pennsylvania, exclusive of commerce, and inclusive not only of her mining operations, but also of the amount of money invested in the construction of public works, with a view chiefly to rendering available her enormous mineral resources, that State, if she does not take the lead of all, will certainly fall behind none other in the Confederacy. No less than thirty-four millions of dollars have been invested in canals and railways, chiefly designed to facilitate the transportation of coal from the vast coal fields of the State to tide-water. As far back as 1840, Pennsylvania possessed upwards of 100 cotton factories, working amongst them about 150,000 spindles. But it is evident, when we consider the character of her resources, that the manufactures of this State will not, for some time to come at least, enter very seriously into competition with those of New England. The product which will chiefly spring from the manufacturing energy of Pennsylvania, will be iron, in every shape in which it can be produced. She has got the ore in abundance in her hills and mountains, and the fuel in equal abundance required to

convert it to practical purposes. The amount of capital now employed in industrial pursuits in Pennsylvania, exclusive of that invested in works mainly designed for the development of the vast mineral resources of the State, is about forty millions of dollars.

The amount of manufacturing capital employed by the little State of Delaware, is about a million and a half of dollars, of which nearly one-fourth is invested in cotton factories, there being eleven in the State, with nearly 25,000 spindles amongst them.

I do not stop here to inquire whether slavery has had anything to do with the retardation of Maryland in regard to manufactures or not, but certain it is that she has not turned her opportunities to the same account as so many of her northern sisters have done with theirs. She is not only abundantly supplied with water-power both by the Potomac and the Patapsco, but both these streams present her with available water-power, close to tide-water. At Harper's Ferry, the power offered by the rapids of the Potomac, both to Maryland and Virginia—for it runs between the two States—is immense; whilst about fifteen miles from Washington the falls of the river afford them both, in almost inexhaustible supply, this great element of manufacturing industry. But both States seemed content to sleep over their opportunities until the adventurous spirit of northern enterprise led parties from the North to purchase the property in the neighbourhood of the falls. It has since, as already mentioned, been laid out into land and water lots, with the no very happy baptism of South Lowell. The advantages of its site will, therefore, not go much longer unimproved. In addition to this there are available rapids on the Potomac at Georgetown, close to Washington and tide water, as there are also on the Patapsco, about ten miles above Baltimore. The valley of this latter river is the chief seat of Maryland manufacture. About twenty miles above Baltimore are several cotton, woollen, and flouring establishments; whilst some distance lower down the river are iron-works and rolling-mills on a large scale. At the latter railway iron is now rolled in great quantities. There are from twenty to twenty-five cotton factories in the State, whilst the capital employed in manufactures of all kinds is below eight millions of dollars.

Virginia is also backward in the business of manufacture, as compared with what she might have done in this respect. She has a bountiful share of the water-power common to all the Atlantic States. It is chiefly at Richmond, her capital, that she has as yet taken advantage of it, the manufactures of which have already been alluded to. Her cotton factories do not exceed in number two dozen; the spindles which they have amongst them not amounting to 50,000. Flour and tobacco figure largely amongst the articles of manufacture produced by this State. The total amount of the manufacturing capital of Virginia does not exceed twelve millions of *dollars.*

Every effort has lately been made by the North to infuse a manufacturing spirit into the Virginians. Not that it was desirous of rearing up any formidable opposition to itself in the South, but that, by rendering Virginia a manufacturing State, the North would secure her vote on all questions affecting protection to home fabrics, an accession of strength which would render it irresistible in the national councils. But the Virginians are in this respect inert materials to work upon, and the North will find it more to its purpose to transfer a portion of its capital to the banks of the James River and the Potomac, than to confine itself to stimulating the Virginians to manufacturing enterprise. Indeed this is being already done; many Northerners having already entered Virginia, with a view to turning its vast and long-neglected resources to account; and it is not unlikely that, ere long, Richmond will be doubled in size, wealth, and importance, by the influx of northern capital to the banks of the James. The Northerner has an additional inducement to the adventure, in the fact that free, has been found more profitable in the business of manufacture than slave labour, even in Virginia herself. The experiment has been tried in the immediate vicinity of Richmond. One of the large factories on the opposite bank of the river is entirely worked by white operatives, and the result has told against the system of employing slave labour in the factory. I was interested, considering the latitude in which I then was, to see, on the dinner-bell ringing, crowds of white men, women and children emerging from the factory, as if it had been in Paterson or Lowell, instead of in sight of Richmond. It speaks volumes of the want of enterprise which characterises the Virginians, that although one of the finest bituminous coal-beds in the Union, both on account of its supply and its availability, is within a few miles from their capital, it is worked by an English company. The largest iron-work in the town is worked by Welshmen, whilst Scotchmen are, or till very lately have been, the chief merchants of the place.

The manufactures of North Carolina are, and ever have been, on a limited scale—coarse cotton cloth, designed for negro wear, being the chief product of her mills, which are upwards of twenty in number, with nearly 50,000 spindles. The whole capital employed by her in the business of manufacture falls under four millions of dollars.

South Carolina employs about the same amount of capital in a similar way, her chief product in the shape of manufacture being also the coarse Osnaburg cloth, in which the negroes are almost exclusively clad. It is generally made of the roughest part of the cotton crop, such indeed as cannot be exported; and as the quantity of the raw material that enters into it is great, as well as its quality inferior, the New England looms cannot compete in the Southern markets with this domestic fabric. The factories of South Carolina, which

are all on a small scale, also produce a considerable quantity of yarn. There are likewise about half a-dozen iron factories in the State. Those engaged in the production of cotton yarn and coarse cloths are not so profitable as they were some years back, but still return a larger per-centage upon the capital employed than is realized by those who are occupied in the production of the great staples of the State. The factories of South Carolina are chiefly confined to its midland district, which is intersected by the ridge of low sand hills already alluded to, from which a never-failing supply of water is procured.

The State of Georgia comes next in order. It has about twenty cotton factories, producing yarns and negro clothing. The amount of capital employed in these and other factories is about three millions of dollars. The profitable character of the coarse cotton manufactures of the South may be appreciated from the fact, that the Richmond factory, in Georgia, established by a joint-stock company in 1833, averaged, down to 1844, an annual profit of 18 per cent., and for two years afterwards 25 per cent. Again, the Columbus factory, established in 1834, paid nothing for the first four years, the parties managing it being confessedly wanting in skill and experience. Since 1838, however, it has well made up for the want of profits for these years, the average profits since that year having been 20 per cent. The Roswell factory has also paid 20 per cent. since 1839, the date of its establishment.

In Alabama, similar establishments have netted 25 per cent. profit, after allowing for bad debts. The capital employed in manufactures in this State is about three millions of dollars.

Ths cotton manufactures of the State of Mississippi are almost too insignificant to notice. The State applies about two millions of dollars to the purposes of miscellaneous manufacture.

The manufacturing enterprise of Louisiana is principally applied to the production of sugar, which is its great and most profitable product. It has almost entirely abandoned the growth of cotton for the cultivation of the cane. The capital invested in it in manufactures is about eight millions of dollars.

Florida is yet destined to be the active rival of Louisiana in the production of the cane and the manufacture of sugar. But as yet every interest is, in that State, like the State itself, in its infancy.

The total amount of capital now employed for the purposes of manufacture, including that of articles of every kind, in the different States in the valley of the Mississippi, exclusive of the States of Mississippi and Louisiana, is fully forty-five millions of dollars. Of this aggregate amount, Ohio employs the largest share, the capital invested in mauufactures in that State alone being eighteen millions. *Kentucky* comes next, with a capital of six millions. Indiana follows with five millions, and Tennessee and Illinois comes next,

each with about four; Michigan and Missouri follow, with about three millions and a half and three millions respectively; and they are followed by Wisconsin with about 700,000 dollars; Arkansas with about 500,000; and Iowa with scarcely 200,000. These last, however, are, like Florida, as yet infant States, their different interests having scarcely had time to take a definite shape since their admission into the Union.

It will thus be seen that, in its diversified phases, the industrial, as contradistinguished from the agricultural interest, has widely, if not universally, established itself in America. The chief seats of manufacture, however, are to be found in New England, and in the States of New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Ohio. We may also here include Maryland and Virginia. Manufactures have as yet taken but a slender hold of the bulk of the valley of the Mississippi, or of the States south of Chesapeake Bay on the Atlantic, and those on the Mexican Gulf. But it is their ubiquity that gives such homogeneity to the protective principle in America. Were they confined to the Northern section of the Union, and the cultivation of the raw material were alone the occupation of the South, we might expect to find the free-trade and protectionist parties separated from each other by a geographical line. But they are not so confined; and small though the manufacturing interest as yet is, in point of numbers and capital employed, in such States as North and South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi, and almost all the States in the valley, it manages, in conjunction with party predilections, to give the protectionists a good footing even in the States whose chief business is the production of the great staple of the South. Thus there is many a Whig in the South who might not be a protectionist, but for the presence in his own State of an interest to protect, at the same time that the pressure of that interest upon him may be so small, the interest itself being comparatively so, that but for being a Whig he would not yield to it. It is the two combined that throw him into the arms of the Northern capitalists, running counter, as he does, in every vote which he gives in their favour, to the general interests of the South. The Southern Whigs feel this double pressure upon them, that of party and that of a local manufacturing interest, very irksome and injurious to them politically; and there are not a few of them who would joyfully accept of a final settlement of the tariff question, even were it of the most ultra free-trade kind, provided it were only final.

The following statements will serve to show the distribution of manufacturing capital and energy throughout the United States. I take the figures from Mr. M'Gregor's invaluable work, entitled "The Progress of America," to which I am indebted for many of the statistical illustrations with which I have endeavoured to show how rapid has been the industrial development of the Union. In 1840,

the total capital invested in manufactures throughout the United States was close upon 268,000,000 of dollars. Of this aggregate amount New York alone employed from 55,000,000 to 56,000,000, Massachusetts 42,000,000, and Pennsylvania 32,000,000, in round numbers. Next in order came Ohio, with from 16,000,000 to 17,000,000 invested in manufacture; after which followed Connecticut with 14,000,000, New Jersey and Virginia with from 11,000,000 to 12,000,000 each, New Hampshire with 10,000,000, and Maine with upwards of 7,000,000. It is unnecessary to pursue the comparison further. From this it will be seen, that as regards capital invested in manufacture in its most extensive signification, New York took the lead, being followed by Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Connecticut, New Jersey and Virginia. And this is, perhaps, the order in which they still range, each State having undoubtedly added largely to its capital during the eight years that have intervened. But if we take the term "manufactures" in its stricter and more limited acceptation, we find that the order in which the States follow each other is greatly changed.

Let us see how the case stands with regard to cotton manufactures. The total capital invested in this branch of industry, in 1840, was from 51,000,000 to 52,000,000, about one-fifth of the total capital invested in manufactures generally. Of this aggregate amount, from 17,000,000 to 18,000,000 belonged to Massachusetts alone, from 7,000,000 to 8,000,000 to Rhode Island, nearly 6,000,000 to New Hampshire, about 5,000,000 only to New York, and from 3,000,000 to 4,000,000 to Pennsylvania. New York, which took the lead in the other case, is here only fourth in the scale, the order in which the States stand, in reference to the amount of capital respectively employed by them in the manufacture of cotton being Massachusetts, Rhode Island, New Hampshire, New York, Pennsylvania, &c. As regards the capital employed in the manufacture of woollen goods, the order is again changed, Massachusetts, however, still retaining the lead. The total amount of capital invested, in 1840, in this branch of manufacture was, in round numbers, 16,000,000 of dollars. Massachusetts owned upwards of one-fourth of the whole, New York a little more than one-fifth, Connecticut about an eighth, and Pennsylvania scarcely one eleventh. The value of goods produced during the year was nearly 21,000,000 of dollars, the different States producing pretty much in the proportion of the capital employed by them. The value of the cotton goods produced during the same year was but a little above 46,000,000.

The total amount of capital invested in manufactures of all kinds in 1848, was very nearly 350,000,000 of dollars, being an increase of nearly 100,000,000 of dollars, or about 40 per cent. in eight years. The capital invested in cotton manufactures last year amounted to *about 64,000,000*, being an increase of about 12,000,000, or about

25 per cent. during the same period. This does not look as if the tariff of 1846 was destructive to the American manufacturing interest. There was employed during the same year in leather manufactures no less than 33,000,000 of dollars. The value of cotton goods produced in 1848 was close upon 58,000,000 of dollars, being an increase of about 12,000,000, or about 27 per cent., upon the production of 1840. The increase in the production of woollen goods has not been so great; still the gross produce is greater than in 1840. The quantity of leather manufactured last year in the United States is valued at 42,000,000.

It was not until after the revolutionary war that the cotton manufactures of America made any decided progress. All efforts at their establishment previously to that period had been, more or less, failures. Since 1790, however, they slowly progressed until 1816, after which they became very rapidly developed, having increased about sixteen-fold between that year and 1844. The chief exports of American cotton goods have been to the American markets. The export trade of the fabric has exhibited the most violent fluctuations. The exports, in this particular, to Mexico have fallen off greatly since 1839. During that year the Mexican markets absorbed the white and coloured goods of the Union to the value of 1,335,000 dollars, whereas, in 1843, the importation of American cottons of all kinds into Mexico did not exceed in value 198,000 dollars. The exports to Central America have also fluctuated very much, amounting as they did in 1840 to nearly three times as much as in 1843. The trade with Chili, during the same period, also exhibited a decrease. Until 1841, that with Brazil steadily increased, but declined from that year to 1843. The same fluctuation is discernible if we take the aggregate exports of cotton goods from 1826 to 1843. They were higher in 1831 than in 1843. It was in 1841 that they reached the highest point, being then in value from 12,000,000 to 13,000,000 of dollars. In 1842 they declined to a little over 9,000,000, and in 1843 to below 7,000,000.

The woollen manufactures of America have progressed but slowly as compared with those of cotton. They are almost exclusively produced for home consumption, the quantity of woollen goods exported being exceedingly small.

The manufacture of silk has also made considerable progress in the United States. Some years ago there was a great deal of speculation in connexion with this branch of industry. Millions of dollars were invested in mulberry trees, with a view to the culture of silk, the belief having taken possession of the public mind that the silk-worm could be reared in America from Maine to Georgia. The mania did not last long, but much money was lost during its prevalence. Since that time the silk manufacture of America has remained almost stationary, having enjoyed for some years afterward

rather a bad reputation. The State of Ohio produces a good deal of silk, specimens of which I have frequently seen. It is, as may well be supposed, a very inferior article, and it will be long ere America produces any silk fabrics to which a more flattering epithet can be applied.

The iron manufactures of America have already been cursorily alluded to, in treating of the mining interests of Pennsylvania. The total capital invested in connexion with the working of iron, including mining, casting, forging, &c., is upwards of 25,000,000 of dollars. In lead, more than 2,500,000 are invested, which capital is chiefly employed in working the mines at Galena.

Paper forms a not unimportant item in the sum total of American manufactures. The capital employed in producing it is upwards of 5,000,000.

In the manufacture of flour and oil, and in the sawing of timber, upwards of 75,000,000 of dollars are invested. The number of barrels produced per annum by the different flouring-mills in the country, is from 8,000,000 to 9,000,000. The mills themselves are nearly 5,000 in number; whilst of saw-mills there are upwards of 30,000 in the United States.

In estimating the manufacturing facilities possessed by the United States, many put foremost in the catalogue its almost infinite water-power. But there are others who believe that, for factories producing most classes of goods, steam, where it can be generated at little cost, is preferable to water-power. This may be all very true as regards very large mills, requiring heat for certain processes, which heat may be obtained from the steam after it has served its purpose in driving the machinery; but it is evident that but for the water-power in which the country abounds, the great bulk of the small factories occupying remote positions would not have had an existence. Steam, even in the most favourable localities for generating it, may be more expensive than water as a simple motive power; but there is this in favour of steam, that the factory employing it can be built where everything required about an establishment of the kind may be had readily and cheaply. There are many factories now employing steam in the immediate vicinity of good available water-power. One of the largest manufacturing establishments in America, that known as the Gloucester Mills, situated on the New Jersey bank of the Delaware, a little below Philadelphia, employs steam as its motive power. It is the consideration, that even in America, where water-power is so abundant, steam may be advantageously employed in the business of manufacture, that leads one to anticipate for Philadelphia, which is so favourably situated for a supply of coal, the destiny of being yet the greatest manufacturing emporium of the continent.

But enough has been said to show how extensive and varied is the

manufacturing interest of the Union. It is an interest which has in itself all the essential elements of progression; and which will yet, in its onward course, attain a momentum which will enable it to dispense with the adventitious props for which it is now so clamorous in the way of protection. The germ has been, as yet, but laid of the manufacturing system which is destined to permeate America; and if we are to judge of its future progress from its past achievements the time cannot be far distant ere it attains a colossal magnitude.

It has, therefore, not been a weak interest against which the agriculturists, including the cotton-growers, have had to struggle. Not that the manufacturers are as strong in point either of numbers or of capital as the agriculturists, but they are combined and work together; whereas the agriculturists generally exhibit a want of combination and of a common understanding with one another, when it is most important for them to have both. Not a little of the political success of the manufacturers is attributable to their superior shrewdness, adroitness, and perseverance. If the two classes are measured by the extent of their interests, the agriculturists will be found to eclipse their rivals. In the six States of New England, together with New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Delaware, and Maryland, this is certainly not the case, the value of the annual manufactures of these States considerably exceeding the value of their annual agricultural produce. But if we take the remaining nineteen States of the Union, the value of their agricultural produce so far exceeds that of their manufactures, that, taking all the States together, the balance in point of interest is largely with the agriculturists. Thus the crops produced last year by the States first named, amounted in value to about 216,000,000 of dollars. Their gross manufactures are valued at 252,000,000. This leaves a balance of upwards of 30,000,000 in favour of the manufacturer. But in the other States the crops produced are valued at 356,000,000, whereas the value of their manufactures does not exceed 90,000,000. This leaves a balance of upwards of 260,000,000 in favour of the agriculturist. The value of the whole crop of the Union is thus above 560,000,000, that of its gross manufactured products a little above 340,000,000, leaving, on the whole, a balance in favour of the agriculturist of no less than 220,000,000. In addition to this, the value of agricultural exports far exceeds that of manufactured articles exported. In 1840 the value of all the exports of the Union did not exceed 113,000,000 of dollars. Of this sum no less than 92,000,000 represented the value of agricultural products exported. Last year, the value of the aggregate exports reached the enormous amount of 154,000,000. Of this a still larger proportion was the value, exclusively, of agricultural productions. Whatever may be the fate of *the export trade* as regards manufactures, that in connexion with

produce is destined largely and rapidly to increase. It is therefore the great source of wealth to the country. It seems singular, therefore, that the agricultural interest should have suffered itself to be so frequently sacrificed to its less important rival. But the dazzling vision of an "American system," with national self-dependence, sufficed for a long time to mislead the agricultural mind as to its true interests.

I have observed, in a previous chapter, that the interests of the commercial classes are as much identified with free trade as are those of the agriculturists. To this the commercial classes in Boston certainly offer an exception, and this exception has been frequently forced upon the farmers as a proof that all classes in the community had a common interest in a high tariff—in other words, in protection. It is quite true that the leading merchants in Boston generally side with the manufacturers; but it would be erroneous thence to infer that the commercial classes of the Union are identified with them either in feeling or in interest. The leading Boston merchants are peculiarly situated, either having themselves shares in the manufacturing establishments at Lowell and elsewhere, or having fathers, mothers, brothers, sisters, aunts or uncles that have. They are thus more or less in the same boat with the manufacturers; and the same may indeed be said of the agricultural classes of the State of Massachusetts, who are extensively employed during the winter, as already intimated, in the rather incongruous occupation of making boots and shoes. This enables Massachusetts to exhibit a wonderful unanimity on the subject of protection, farmers, manufacturers, merchants, and ship-owners all appearing to clamour for it. This seeming identity of interest has imposed not a little upon the farmers elsewhere, who did not take into account the peculiar position of parties in Massachusetts.

A remarkable exception in this respect to the majority of the leading merchants of Boston was presented in the person of Mr. Peter T. Homer, himself for a long time extensively engaged in that city as an importer on a large scale. He was fortunately untrammelled by any connexion with the manufacturers, which, combined with his quick perception and strong good sense, enabled him to take a clear and unbiassed view of the general interests. He was an ardent free-trader, and on retiring from business, went through the country, doing everything in his power to disseminate his views. In 1846, when the tariff bill was under discussion, he procured the use of one of the committee-rooms of the capitol, in which to exhibit rival patterns of British and American manufacture. He put patterns of equal texture together, showing the difference between their prices; and patterns of equal price together, showing that be*tween their* textures. Partly to neutralize the effect produced by *this exhibition*, which was anything but favourable to the pretensions

of the American manufacturer, and partly to overawe Congress by a great practical argument, which they hoped would have more weight than those of a mere speculative kind, they determined on holding their ordinary annual fair that year at Washington. Preparations were accordingly made on a most extensive scale for the exhibition. A temporary wooden building was erected for the purpose, in the form of a T, its area being about double that of Guildhall. To this, goods of all kinds, exclusively the produce of domestic industry, were forwarded. In the course of about ten days it was filled with articles of different descriptions, and thrown open to the public. The display was imposing in the extreme, and he would be as bold as he would be unfair who would deny that it was most creditable to American enterprise and skill. But it failed in producing the desired effect. As regarded some, it had the contrary effect to that intended to be produced, for they thought that an industry which produced such excellent fruit required no protection to enable it to maintain its ground. Congress was neither over-awed nor convinced—the tariff bill passed, and shortly afterwards the manufactures of the country had to submit to competition. Bands of music attended at the exhibition, and everything was done to render it as attractive as possible. At one time it was intended to bring some of the factory girls from Lowell to it, as specimens of native produce, but the intention was speedily abandoned. Multitudes flocked from all parts of the country to witness the Fair, and Washington was literally glutted with strangers. This admirably served the purpose of Mr. Homer, who was all the time proceeding with his quiet, unobtrusive, but rival exhibition in the capitol. I was with him one day, when a very fiery and uncombed young man entered, and, after fuming about for some time, began to attack Mr. Homer in a no very courteous manner for his enmity to domestic industry. It was soon evident that he regarded him as a European—in fact, as an interested agent of the English manufacturer. Mr. Homer put him right on this point, informing him that he was a Bostonian and his fellow-countryman; but this, instead of pacifying, made him all the more furious. It was quite bad enough for the foreigner, he intimated, thus to beard the home manufacturer in the very heart of the Union; but for a native to do it was something, in his opinion, worse, if possible, than sacrilege.

"I'm Southerner," he said at last, bursting into a fit of uncontrollable passion, "and I'll make the Union yet ring with your name." Having said this, he left the room, and repaired to the fountain hard by to cool himself. I asked, when he had left, what he meant by saying he was "Southerner:" when I was informed that he contributed letters to some Southern newspaper, under that signature.

When the American manufacturers talk of self-dependence

the proper attitude of the Republic, do they mean that it should cut itself off from all commercial intercourse with the world? Yet this is what they must do to realise their dreams. The primary condition to mutual trade is mutual dependence. If America can be brought to a point at which she will want nothing from the rest of the world, the condition will be wanting to her trading with the rest of the world. Trade cannot be all on one side. She may have much to give way, but unless she takes something, the produce of others' industry, in return for it, she cannot dispose of it, unless she do so gratuitously. And should this self-dependence ever be attained, and this national isolation secured, what will become of the shipping interest and the national marine of America? Let the Americans remember that they are much more dependent for the manning of their navy upon a flourishing commercial marine than we are. Indeed, wages for civil employments are so high in America, that this is the only source to which they have to look for the material with which to man their navy. In Europe it is otherwise. The condition to a flourishing commercial marine is a flourishing foreign trade. The pivot on which the foreign trade of America now turns is its export of cotton. Let the manufacturers have their way, and this trade is ruined.

If the manufacturers would only wait patiently for the *denouement*, that which they are so anxious to precipitate will, in all probability, ere long unfold itself as the natural result of the progress of manufactures in America. Their water-power is inexhaustible, their machinery will be gradually perfected, their skill will increase, and the cotton will continue to be cultivated almost at their very doors. The only condition to a complete monopoly of the American market, in which they will long be wanting, is cheap labour. But there are facilities in their way which, if properly turned to account, may more than compensate them for continued high wages. By attempting to realise at once the monopoly which appears yet to be in store for them, they bring themselves into angry collisions with other interests, upon the development of which they trench, by seeking to force the growth of their own, no matter at what cost to the country. They can only now monopolize the home market at a heavy cost to every other branch of domestic industry—in other words, they can only protect themselves by the imposition of a heavy tax for their exclusive benefit upon the great body of consumers. Protection thus cuts both ways. It injures the foreigner, and also the domestic consumer. Between the two parties thus treated, stands the protected interest, which alone receives the benefit of the false policy on which it flourishes.

CHAPTER XV.

AMERICAN CHARACTER.—PHYSICAL CONDITION OF SOCIETY IN AMERICA.

The American Character the reverse of gloomy and morose.—Sensitiveness of the American people.—Its explanation and its excuse.—The Americans more sensitive at home than abroad.—Why they are so, explained.—They are more boastful abroad than they are at home.—This also explained.—Allowances to be made.—The American has cause to feel proud of his Country's Progress.—The national feeling in America resolves itself chiefly into a love of Institutions.—Identification of the American with his political system.—Impossibility of the establishment of Monarchy in the United States.—Stability of Democracy in America.—Monarchy impossible, even in Canada, in the event of its separation from the mother country.—The American's faith in his Country's Destiny.—Influence of this on his feelings and character.—Feeling cherished towards England.—Love of titles in America.—Love of Money.—Fondness for Dress.—Physical condition of society in America.

Many Europeans quit the shores of the Republic with unfavourable impressions of American character, in the broadest acceptation of the term. But in the majority of instances, those who do so enter the country with pre-conceived notions of it, and leave it ere they have learnt to discern objects through the right medium. The Americans as a people, for instance, are characterised by some as gloomy and reserved; whereas, if properly approached, they are frank, communicative, and not unfrequently even mercurial in their dispositions. Any one who has mingled much in American society must have seen that gloom was far from being its predominant characteristic, at least in the case of American women. If they have any fault in this respect as a class, it is not that of coldness and reserve, but of over-vivaciousness, and a tendency to the frivolous and amusing. In parts of the country, where fanaticism in religion has for some time prevailed, a settled gloom may be discerned on the majority of countenances; but it does not so much indicate a morose spirit, as a real or affected habit of looking serious. From a pretty long and intimate acquaintance with American society in most of its phases, I can confidently say, that the traveller who finds the people of America habitually keeping him at a distance, and otherwise treating him coldly, must be himself chiefly to blame for the reception which he experiences. During *my peregrinations* through the Union—and they were many and

long—I had frequent opportunity of seeing how English travellers demeaned themselves on passing through the country. I invariably found that those who met the Americans frankly and ingenuously, were treated with the utmost kindness and warmheartedness, and were consequently favourably impressed with the character of the people; whereas such as travelled through the country as if it were a compliment to the Republic that they touched its democratic soil, and as if the mere fact of their being Englishmen entitled them to treat all who came in their way with ill-dissembled hauteur and contumely, were left to find their way as they best could, the cold shoulder being turned to them wherever they went. This is not done from any feeling of vindictiveness towards them, for they are generally laughed at on assuming insolent airs and demanding extra attentions. Those who will not treat them frankly, the Americans will not put themselves out of their way to receive kindly, nor will they give their confidence to such as expect to gain it without an equivalent. But be frank, fair, and honest with them, treating them not with marked deference, but with ordinary courtesy, and a more kind-hearted, accessible, hospitable and manageable people are not to be found.

The Americans are almost universally known to be a sensitive people. They are more than this; they are over-sensitive. This is a weakness which some travellers delight to play upon. But if they understood its source aright, they would deal more tenderly with it. As a nation, they feel themselves to be in the position of an individual whose permanent place in society has not yet been ascertained. They have struggled in little more than half a century into the first rank amongst the powers of the earth; but, like all new members of a confined and very particular circle, they are not yet quite sure of the firmness of their footing. When they look to the future, they have no reason to doubt the prominency of the position, social, political, and economical, which they will assume. But they are in haste to be all that they are yet destined to be; and although they do not exact from the stranger a positive recognition of all their pretensions, they are sensitive to a degree to any word or action on his part which purports a denial of them. It must be confessed that this weakness has of late very much increased. A sore that is being constantly irritated will soon exhibit all the symptoms of violent inflamamtion. The feelings of the American people have been wantonly and unnecessarily wounded by successive travellers who have undertaken to depict them, nationally and individually, and who, to pander to a prevailing taste in this country, have generally viewed them on the ludicrous side. It is a mistake to fancy that the Americans are impatient of criticism. They will submit to any amount of it that is fair, when they discover that it is *tendered in* an honest spirit. What they most wince at is the appel*lation to them* and their affairs of epithets tending to turn them into

ridicule. You may be as severe as you please with them, even in their own country as well as out of it, without irritating them, provided it appears that your intention is not simply to raise a laugh at their expense. When I first went to Washington I was cautioned by one who knew the Americans well, not to suppress my real sentiments concerning them, but to be guarded as to the terms and the manner in which I gave utterance to them. They have been so frequently unjustly dealt with by English writers, that they now suspect every Englishman of a predetermination to treat them in a similar manner. I acted upon the advice which I received, and for the six months during which I resided in the capital, I freely indulged in criticism of men and things, without, so far as I could ascertain, giving the slightest offence to any one. But there are cases in which a look, a shrug of the shoulder, or a verbal expression, may cause the greatest irritation. In this country it is difficult to understand this sensitiveness on the part of the American people. England has her fixed position in the great family of nations, and at the head of civilisation—a position which she has long occupied, and from which it will be some time ere she is driven. We care not, therefore, what the foreigner says or thinks of us. He may look or express contempt as he walks our streets, or frequents our public places. His praise cannot exalt, nor can his contempt debase us, as a people. The desire of America is to be at least abreast of England in the career of nations; and every expression which falls from the Englishman showing that in his opinion she is yet far behind his own country, grates harshly upon what is after all but a pardonable vanity, springing from a laudable ambition.

The Americans are much more sensitive at home than they are abroad. Their country is but yet young; and when they hear parties abroad who have never seen it, expressing opinions in any degree derogatory to it, they console themselves with the reflection that the disparaging remark has its origin in an ignorance of the country, which is judged of, not from what it really is, but simply as a State of but seventy years' growth. Now in Europe it is but seldom that seventy years of national existence accomplishes much for a people. It is true that more has been done for mankind during the last seventy than perhaps during the previous 700; but the development of a nation in Europe is a slow process at the best, as compared with the course of things in this respect in America. The American, therefore, feels that, if the European would suspend his judgment until he saw and heard for himself, it would be very different from what it is when begotten in predjudice and pronounced in ignorance. This takes the sting from such disparaging criticism abroad as he may chance to hear. But if it is offered at home, unless it is accompanied with all the candour and honesty in which such criticism *should alone be indulged* in, he has no such reflection to take refuge

in, and it wounds him to the quick. If, notwithstanding all the evidences which the country affords of unexampled prosperity, universal contentment, social improvement and material progress, the foreigner still speaks of it, not in terms of severity, but in those of contempt—in terms, in short, which the American feels and knows are not justifiable—he can only refer the criticism to a predetermination to turn everything into ridicule, and is consequently not unjustly offended. Such, unfortunately, is the predetermination with which a large proportion of English travellers in America enter the country, demeaning themselves, during their peregrinations through it, with an ill-disguised air of self-importance, unpalatable to a people who have become jealous from unmerited bad treatment. The consequence is, that every Englishman in America is now on his good behaviour. He is not regarded as candid until he proves himself, but the reverse, as prejudiced and unfriendly, until he gives testimony of his fairness and honesty.

If the Americans are more sensitive at home than they are abroad, they are more boastful abroad than they are at home. The one is a mere weakness, the other frequently an offence. Many in Europe judge of the American people from the specimens of them who travel. There are, of course, many Americans that travel, who, if they partake largely of the national vanity attributed to them all, have the tact and the courtesy to conceal it. Indeed, some of the best specimens of Americans are, for obvious reasons, those who have travelled much from home. But the great mass of American travellers enter foreign countries with as thick a coat of prejudice about them, as Englishmen generally wear in visiting America. The consequence is that they commit the fault abroad, at which they are so irritated when committed in regard to themselves by the foreigner in America. With the American abroad, however, this fault assumes the reverse phase of that taken by it when committed by the foreigner in America. The Englishman, for instance, who is disposed to view everything in America through a jaundiced eye, and to draw invidious comparisons between the two countries, exalts his own by running down the other. The American, on the other hand, having the same object in view, approaches it from the opposite side, drawing comparisons favourable to his country, not by disparaging others, but by boasting of his own. This may be the weaker, but it is certainly the less offensive manifestation of a common fault. It would be erroneous to suppose that the national vanity which so many Americans exhibit abroad, is prominently manifested at home. At all events it is not obtruded upon the stranger. The evidences of the country's greatness, both present and prospective, are before him when in the country; and to recapitulate them to him under these circumstances would be but to tell a tale twice over. If he does not draw favourable conclusions from what he sees, it is hopeless to ex-

pect him to do so from anything that he could hear. The American may be amazed at his real, or annoyed at his wilful blindness, but he generally leaves him to his own inferences. It is only abroad, and when in contact with those who have not had ocular demonstration of it, that he is prone to dwell in a vaunting spirit upon his country's greatness.

Some allowance, however, should be made for the American, even in his most boastful humour. If he has nothing in a national point of view to be vain of, he has certainly much of which he can and should feel proud. There is no other country on earth which in so short a time has accomplished so much. It has but just passed the usual term allotted as the period of life to man, and yet it takes rank as a first-rate power. But let it not be supposed that all this has been achieved in seventy years. The American republic has never had a national infancy, like that through which most European nations have passed. The colonies were, in a measure, old whilst they were yet new. They were as old as England herself in point of moral, and new only in point of material, civilization. They were not savages who laid the foundations of our colonial dominion in America, but emigrants from a highly civilized society, carrying with them all the moral results of centuries of social culture. The youth of Anglo-Saxon America was not a period of barbarism; its civilization, morally speaking, was up with our own when it was first colonized. If it did not always keep up with it, the reason is to be found in the nature of the circumstances in which it was placed. The civilization of England in the seventeenth century was transplanted to a country resembling England in the first. The barbarism of nature was a drawback to the rapid development of the civilization which had been transferred to it. A war between the two immediately ensued, the result of which was the subjugation of the wilderness, and the civilization of external nature. But during the progress of the conflict, particularly in its earliest and severest stages, the career of intellectual and moral improvement was necessarily retarded. The merit of the American colonists consisted in this, that their retardation was not much greater and more prolonged. The same conflict is now being waged in the Far West, society there at the present day being the counterpart of what society was on the sea-board colonies two centuries ago. In the colony material civilization had greatly progressed previously to 1776. When, therefore, the independence of America was proclaimed, the country had made large advances in the career of social and material improvement, so that when it became invested with a distinct and separate nationality, it was already comparatively old. The present development of America cannot, then, be regarded as the result of its efforts during the brief period of its independence. *The sources of that* development are traceable not only back

colonial times, but also to the successive stages of English civilization, long before the colonies were dreamt of. Although the American cannot thus refer all his country's greatness to the period of its independence, there is no question that the strides which it has taken during that period cast all its previous advances into the shade. In these he has undoubtedly cause for national pride and self-gratulation.

Intimately connected with the pride of country which generally distinguishes the Americans, is the feeling which they cherish towards their institutions. Indeed, when the national feeling of an American is alluded to, something very different is implied from that which is generally understood by the term. In Europe, and particularly in mountainous countries, the aspect of which is such as to impress itself vividly upon the imagination, the love of country resolves itself into a reverence for locality irrespective of all other considerations. Thus the love which a Swiss bears to his country is attached to the soil constituting Switzerland, without reference to the social or political institutions which may develop themselves in the cantons. And so with the Scottish mountaineer, whose national attachments centre upon the rugged features of his native land. It is seldom that the national feeling exhibits itself to the same extent in the breast of one born and bred in a country surpassingly rich, perhaps, in all the productions which minister to the comforts of life, but destitute of those rough and stern features which so endear his country to the hardy mountaineer. It is quite true that inspiriting historic associations may frequently produce feelings of national attachment similar to those inspired by a grand and imposing development of external nature: it is thus that some of the most patriotic tribes on earth are the inhabitants, not of the rugged mountain defile, but of the rich and monotonous plane. But the American exhibits little or none of the local attachments which distinguish the European. His feelings are more centred upon his institutions than his mere country. He looks upon himself more in the light of a republican than in that of a native of a particular territory. His affections have more to do with the social and political system with which he is connected, than with the soil which he inhabits. The national feelings which he and a European cherishes being thus different in their origin and their object, are also different in their results. The man whose attachments converge upon a particular spot of earth, is miserable if removed from it, no matter how greatly his circumstances otherwise may have been improved by his removal; but give the American his institutions, and he cares but little where you place him. In some parts of the Union the local feeling may be comparatively strong, such as in New England; but it is astonishing how *readily even* there an American makes up his mind to try his fortunes *elsewhere*, particularly if he contemplates removal merely to

another part of the Union, no matter how remote, or how different in climate and other circumstances from what he has been accustomed to, provided the flag of his country waves over it, and republican institutions accompany him in his wanderings.

Strange as it may seem, this peculiarity, which makes an American think less of his country than of the institutions which characterise it, contributes greatly to the pride which he takes in his country. He is proud of it, not so much for itself as because it is the scene in which an experiment is being tried which engages the anxious attention of the world. The American feels himself much more interested in the success of his scheme of government, if not more identified with it, than the European does in regard to his. The Englishman, for instance, does not feel himself particularly committed to the success of monarchy as a political scheme. He will support it so long as he is convinced that it conduces to the general welfare; and, judging it by this standard, it is likely that he will yet support it for a long time to come. He feels his honour to be involved in the independence of his country, but does not consider himself to be under any obligations to prove this or that political system an efficient one. The political scheme under which he lives he took as part and parcel of his inheritance in a national point of view, and his object is to make the best of it. It is very different, however, with the American. He feels himself to be implicated, not only in the honour and independence of his country, but also in the success of democracy. He has asserted a great principle, and feels that, in attempting to prove it to be practicable, he has assumed an arduous responsibility. He feels himself, therefore, to be directly interested in the success of the political system under which he lives, and all the more so because he is conscious that in looking to its working mankind are divided into two great classes—those who are interested in its failure, and those who yearn for its success. Every American is thus, in his own estimation, the apostle of a particular political creed, in the final triumph and extension of which he finds both himself and his country deeply involved. This gives him a peculiar interest in the political scheme which he represents; and invests his country with an additional degree of importance in his sight, as in that of many others, from being the scene of an experiment in the success of which not only Americans but mankind are interested. Much, therefore, of the self-importance which the American assumes, particularly abroad, is less traceable to his mere citizenship than to his conscious identification with the success of democracy. Its manifestation may not always be agreeable to others, but the source of his pride is a legitimate and a noble one. It involves not only his own position, but also the hopes and expectations of humanity.

It is this *feeling* which renders the establishment of monarchy

an impossibility in the United States. The American not only believes that his material interests are best subserved by a democratic form of government, but his pride is also mixed up with its maintenance and its permanency. It is a common thing for Europeans to speculate upon the disintegration of the Union, and the consequent establishment, in some part or parts of it, of the monarchical principal. These speculations are geanerlly based upon precedents, but upon precedents which have in reality no application to America. The republics of old are pointed to as affording illustrations of the tendencies of republicanism. But the republics of old afford no criterion by which to judge of republicanism in America. The experiment which is being tried there is one *sui generis*. Not only are the political principles established different from those which have heretofore been practically recognised; but the people are also in a better state of preparation for the successful development of the experiment. The social condition of the ancient republics was as different from that of America as night is from day. The political superstructures which arose in them conformed themselves more or less to the nature of their bases. The result was not republicanism, but oligarchy. All that can be said of these so-called republics is, that they were not monarchies. But it does not follow that they were republican. The elementary principle of republicanism is, that government, to be stable, must be deeply rooted in the public will. The governments of the older republics were not so, and they perished—as all usurpations will and must do. The more modern republics, again, are divisible into two classes—such as were assimilated in the principles and in the form of their government to the more ancient, and such as too hastily and inconsiderately assumed the true democratic type. If the former shared the fate of the older republics, it was because they resembled them in the faultiness of their construction. If the latter were evanescent, and speedily relapsed into monarchy, it was but the natural result of hasty and violent transition. But the mistake lies in arguing from these cases, particularly the latter, in our speculations as to the future of America. It is but natural that a people who have been for ages inured to monarchy, whose sentiments are more or less intertwined and whose sympathies are bound up with it, should, after having been for a season, either through their own madness or through the folly of others, divorced from it, revert to it again on the first favourable opportunity. But in doing so they are only following the true bent of their inclinations, to which their inconsiderate republican experiment in reality did violence. Generations must elapse ere a people trained and educated to monarchy can be really converted into republicans: in other words, a people cannot be suddenly or violently diverted from that to which they have been *trained and* accustomed. This is a very simple rule; but simple

though it be, it is precisely that which Europeans overlook in judging of the stability of democracy in America. The American Republic, in the first place, differs essentially from all that have preceded it, in the principles on which it is founded: it is not a republic in simply not being a monarchy: it is a Democratic Republic, in the broadest sense of the term. If it is not a monarchy, neither is it an oligarchy. It is the people in reality that rule; it is not a mere fraction of them that usurps authority. The success of the American experiment depended, as it still depends, upon the character of the people. As already shown, the stability of the republic is intimately identified with the enlightenment of the public mind—in other words, with the great cause of popular education; it is to the promotion of education that it will in future chiefly owe its success. But its maintenance at first was mainly owing to the political antecedents of the people. It is quite true that they were converted in a day from being the subjects of a monarchy into the citizens of a republic. But let us not overlook the long probation which they underwent for the change. From the very foundation of the colonies, the subjects of the British crown in America were being practised in the art of self-government. The charters which most of the colonies received from the crown were of the most liberal description, and, in fact, constituted the seeds of the future Republic. Prerogative ran high at home in the days of the Restoration; but so liberal was the charter which Charles II. conceded to the colony of Rhode Island, that from 1776 down to 1842 it served the purposes of a constitution in the State of Rhode Island. The political transition, therefore, which took place in 1776, so far from being a violent one, was but the natural consequence of the political education to which the American colonists had been subjected for a century and a half before. The moment they separated themselves from the imperial crown, they assumed the republican form of government, not from impulse or enthusiasm, but from the very necessity of the case. They had been long taught the lesson of self-reliance and self-control; and if, so long as they were colonists, they remained monarchists, it was more from old associations and ties than from not being ripe for a republic. The establishment of the Republic in America in 1776, then, was not a violent act, but a necessary one, after the disruption between the colonies and the mother country. This is what those forget who predict that the Republic will speedily relapse into monarchy. But it is in this that consists the essential difference between the American Republic, and the European republics of a modern date. Had the establishment of the Republic in 1776 warred with the habits or done violence to the feelings of the people, its overthrow might have been speedily looked for. But so far was this from being the case, that *no other form of government* could have been instituted that would

have outlived a lustrum. The establishment of a permanent monarchy was as impossible in America in 1776, as was the establishment of a permanent republic in France in 1848. In the one case, the tendency of the people to revert to that to which they were educated, trained, and accustomed, would have overpowered the system temporarily established amongst them—as it is speedily destined to do in the other. The safety of the American Republic consists in this, that in establishing it the American people were not suddenly or violently diverted from the political order of things to which they had been accustomed. Let parties well consider this before they indulge in sinister predictions as to the instability of the political institutions of America. If the Americans have been successful as republicans, it is because they underwent a long probation to the principle of Republicanism. Under the shadow of a powerful monarchy to which they belonged, but by which they were really not governed, they practically acquainted themselves with the art of self-government. The colonies were thus practically republics before they became independent. Institutions, to be stable, must conform to the tastes, habits and genius of a people. Monarchy could not have done so in America in 1776. Republicanism alone was suited to the character of the people and the exigencies of the country. Republicanism alone, therefore, was possible.

It is equally so at the present day. Consider the Americans now —and what is there in their character, feelings, or circumstances to lead them back to monarchy? Everything connected with them tends the other way. Their associations are all republican—their principles and practice have ever been so—their interests have been subserved by republican institutions, and their pride is now involved in their maintenance and extension. The circumstances of the country, and the character and genius of the people, are as much now as in 1776 inimical to monarchy. On what, therefore, rests the supposition so often hazarded by parties in this country, that violence will be done, and that ere long to the Republic in America? Unless the people can be persuaded to do violence to their feelings, tastes, habits, and associations, and to adopt institutions incompatible with their position and circumstances, there is no fear of democracy in America.

Many point to the accumulation of wealth as that which will work the change. It is quite true that some of the millionaires of America would have no objection to the establishment of a different order of things. But both in numbers and influence they are insignificant, as compared with the great mass even of the commercial and manufacturing communities, who are staunch democrats at heart. Much more are they so when we take the great agricultural body of America *into* account. Here, after all, is the stronghold of democracy on *the continent.* However it may be undermined in the town, its

foundations are deeply and securely laid in the township. No one who has mingled much with the American farmers can entertain any serious doubts of the stability of democracy in America. Even were the entire commercial and manufacturing community otherwise disposed, they could make no impression against the strong, sturdy, democratic phalanx engaged in the cultivation of the soil. But the great bulk of the commercial and manufacturing classes are, as already intimated, as devoted to the republican system as any of the farmers can be. During the whole of my intercourse with the Americans, I never met with more than two persons who expressed a desire for a change. One was an old lady who got a fright at an election, and the other was a young lieutenant in the army, who lisped, through his moustache, his preference for a military despotism to a republican government. It was very evident that he understood neither the one nor the other.

The following will serve to illustrate how deeply the republican sentiment has infused itself into the minds of all classes in America. On my return to Liverpool I visited Eaton Hall, near Chester, in company with some Americans who had been my fellow-voyagers. After inspecting the interior, we strolled along the magnificent grounds which enclose that noble pile. One of the company was a retired merchant of New York, who had amassed a large fortune, and occupied a fine mansion in the upper and fashionable part of Broadway. After waiting until he had seen all, I asked him what he thought of it. He replied, that he would give me his opinion when we were in the streets of Chester. I understood his meaning, and asked him if he did not think that the same diversities of light and shade would soon be exhibited in his own country. He replied, that it was possible, but that he would shed the last drop of his blood to prevent it, and impose it as a sacred obligation upon his children to do the same. This was not said in vulgar bravado, but in unaffected earnestness. But it may be said that this is but one example. True, it is but one example, but I can assure the reader that it illustrates a universal sentiment.

It may be considered a little singular, but if the love of democracy admits of degrees in America, the ladies cherish it to the greatest extent. Could there be a better guarantee for its continuance?

Nor let it be supposed that the democratic sentiment is confined to the United States. The Canadas are now undergoing the probation to which the revolted colonies were subjected previously to 1776. At no period in their history were the provinces more loyal or well affected towards the mother country than they are at this moment. So long as they remain united with us, they will cherish as a sentiment the monarchical principle, albeit that their daily political practice is both of a republican character and tendency. But *suppose a separation* to take place, I candidly appeal to every Ca-

nadian to bear me out in the assertion that monarchy in Canada would be impossible. And whilst the tendency of things is thus towards democracy in our own colonies, some of us fancy that their tendency is towards monarchy in the Republic.

Many of what some regard as the more inflated peculiarities of the American character, may be attributed to the faith which Americans cherish in the destiny of their country. Whatever may be its future social and political influence, they have no doubt that, as regards territorial extension, it will yet embrace the continent. The issues which such a consummation involves are enough to make a people feel proud of their country. The realisation of their hopes in this respect, they regard as a mere question of time. They feel that there is, in reality, no power on the continent that can ultimately resist them. I was forcibly impressed with the extent to which this feeling prevails, on listening one day to a speech delivered by Mr. Crittenden of Kentucky, in the Senate, shortly after the breaking out of the Mexican war. It was in reply to Mr. Sevier from Arkansas, who was complaining that a portion of one of the counties of that State had been reserved to the Indians. Mr. Crittenden, in showing him how unworthy such a complaint was, reminded him that the whole State had been taken from the Indians, and not only it, but every State in the Confederacy. He then recapitulated the accessions made to the territory of the Union since the period of its independence. He alluded to the boundary, particularly the south and south-west, as ever changing so as to embrace new acquisitions. It had first swept from the St. Mary's round the peninsula of Florida, and crept up the gulf to the Mississippi and Sabine. It afterwards fled westward to the Neuces, and was then, he reminded the House, alluding to the cause of the war, supposed to be on the Rio Grande. It fled, he continued, before the Anglo-American race as it advanced. "Where is it now?" he asked in conclusion. "Just," he added, "where we please to put it."

Many fall into the mistake of supposing that an indulgence in hatred of England is a chronic state of the American mind. In the Irish population of the United States is the true source of the enmity towards this country which is sometimes exhibited. Originating amongst these, unscrupulous politicians fan the flame to serve their own purposes; but it has to be constantly supplied with fuel, or it speedily dies out. The feeling is not a general one, nor is it permanent with any section of the native population, not directly of Irish extraction. In all disputes with this country there is more of bluster than bad feeling. The American desires to see his country in advance of all nations, in power, wealth, and moral influence. Great Britain is the only power which he now regards as standing in the way. The Americans treat us as the only enemies, when enemies, worthy of a thought as such. It is this that makes them so touchy

in all their quarrels with us. They are far more likely to be reasonable and conciliatory in a dispute with Spain than with Great Britain. They may give way in the one case, but they fear that if they did so in the other, it would seem as if that they had been bullied into so doing. We, again, have been the only enemy with which they have ever been in serious collision. But after all, a friendly and kindly feeling with regard to us pervades the American mind; they would not willingly see us injured by a third party, if they could prevent it.

"We have had many quarrels with you," said a lady to me once in Washington, "but we are proud of our descent from the English! We court the French when it suits our purpose, but," she added, with great emphasis, "we would not be descended from them on any account."

The Americans are charged by some as being guilty of inconsistency in the fondness which they manifest for titles. But those who make this charge do so without reflection. The Americans are fond of titles, but that does nor argue that they are inconsistent republicans. The fondness for titles which they display is but a manifestation of the fondness for distinction natural to the human mind. And what sane man ever inculcated the idea that republicanism was inconsistent with the love of distinction? Constitute society as you may, there must be posts of honour, power, influence dignity and emolument, to strive for. These exist in republics as well as under any other form of government. Are they not to be striven for without compromising one's political creed? And if the office is obtained, why not be called by its name? The Presidency of the Republic is an office—he who obtains it is called the President. Does a man cease to be a republican because he aspires to both? Is it not rather a laudable ambition that prompts the aspiration? Or should he who obtains the office drop the title? As it is with the title of President, so it is with all other titles in America. A judgeship is a distinction. On him who obtains it, it confers the appellation of Judge. A governorship of a State is a distinction. He who is appointed to it is called the Governor. And so on through all the offices in the State, civil and military. There is this broad and essential difference, however, between titles as coveted in America and titles as existing in Europe. There the title pertains to a distinction acquired by the individual himself, for himself, and has always connected with it some office of trust or responsibility. Here we have similar titles, but we have others also which spring from the mere accident of birth, which are connected with no duties, and which do not necessarily indicate any merit on the part of those possessing them. The time was in England when Marquis, Earl, and Viscount indicated something more than mere arbitrary social rank. There are in America no titles analogous to these. There duties are inseparable *from titles.* So long as there are offices in the Republic to b

filled, and so long as Republicans may legitimately aspire to fill them, so long may they, without sacrificing their consistency, assume the title of the offices to which they are appointed.

The love of money is regarded by many as a striking trait in the American character. I fear that this is a weakness to which humanity must universally plead guilty. But it is quite true that it is an absorbing passion with the Americans. This cannot be denied, but it may be explained. America is a country in which fortunes have yet to be made. Wealth gives great distinction, and wealth is, more or less, within the grasp of all. Hence the universal scramble. All cannot be made wealthy, but all have a chance of securing a prize. This stimulates to the race, and hence the eagerness of the competition. In this country, however, the lottery is long since over, and with few exceptions the great prizes are already drawn. To the great bulk of the people wealth is utterly unattainable. All they can hope for is competency, and numbers fall short even of that. Men soon flag in a hopeless pursuit. Hence it is that, in this country, the scramble is neither so fierce nor universal.

The American people discover an extraordinary talent for invention. The Patent-office in Washington is a most creditable monument to their inventive power. They are also quick in the adoption of an improvement, no matter from what source it proceeds.

They are excessively fond of being well dressed. The artizans amongst them are particularly so, not so much from personal vanity, as from the fact that they make dress a test of respectability. Almost every man who is not an emigrant wears superfine broad-cloth in America, if we except the hard-working farmer, who generally attires himself in homespun. You seldom meet with a fustian jacket, except on an emigrant's back, in an American town.

This leads me, in concluding this chapter, briefly to glance at the physical condition of society in America. If the social structure in the Republic has no florid Corinthian capitol rising into the clear air above, neither has it a pedestal in the mire beneath. If it is devoid of much of the ornamental, so is it also wanting in much of the painful and degrading. It may not be so picturesque as many of the social fabrics which have sprung from chivalry and feudalism, but it is nevertheless compact, elegant, symmetrical, and commodious. It is to English society, what a modern house is to an Elizabethian mansion—it is not built so much to attract the eye as to accommodate the inmates.

The most important feature of American society, in connexion with its physical condition, is that competence is the lot of all. No matter to what this is attributable, whether to the extent and resources of the country, or to the nature of its institutions, or to both, *such is the* case, and one has not to be long in America to discover *it. It is* extremely seldom that the willing hand in America is in

want of employment, whilst the hard-working man has not only a competency on which to live, but, if frugal, may soon save up sufficient to procure for himself in the West a position of still greater comfort and independence. There are paupers in America, but, fortunately, they are very few. They are generally confined to the large towns; nor need they subsist upon charity, if they had the energy to go into the rural districts and seek employment. This, however, is not applicable to the majority of them, who are aged and infirm. It may be laid down as a general rule, without qualification, that none are deprived of competency in America except such as are negligent, idle, or grossly improvident. The general effect of this upon society has been already considered. Both in their social and political relations, all classes are thus able to act an independent part—an important consideration in connexion with the peculiar polity of America.

This being the broad and wholesome basis on which society, so far as regards its physical condition, rests, the character of the superstructure may easily be inferred. Where all classes have a competency, no class demurs to the luxuries enjoyed by another. There is but little jealousy of wealth in America, for reasons already explained. It is but in extremely rare instances that gigantic accumulations have as yet been made. Nor are they likely to be speedily multiplied, the whole spirit of legislation being against them. There is no legislation against accumulations of personal property, for the very good reason that it would be difficult to prevent its distribution. It is sure to circulate through the community, so that all, by turns, can have the advantage of it. But the whole spirit of American legislation is decidedly averse to accumulations of landed property. Such the people conceive would be incompatible with the safety of their institutions. They have accordingly removed all restrictions upon its alienation, and land is now as marketable a commodity as the wheat that is raised upon it.

It is seldom indeed that you find a native American, or the descendant of an emigrant, occupying a lower position than that of an artizan. Those who are mere labourers are almost exclusively emigrants, and, in nineteen cases out of twenty, Irish emigrants. Such as emigrate from England, Scotland, or Germany, are soon absorbed in the rural population, and become, by-and-by, proprietors of land themselves. But the Irish congregate in masses in the large towns, as they do here, to do the drudgery of the community. It is thus that, if a canal is being dug, or a railway constructed, you meet with gangs of labourers almost entirely composed of Irishmen. Their descendants, however, become ambitious and thrifty, and form the best of citizens.

Enough has here been said to show that America is the country *for the industrious* and hard-working man.

CHAPTER XVI.

A PEEP INTO THE FUTURE.

Future of the Anglo-American Commonwealth.—Its political Future.—Dangers of the Slavery Question.—Crisis approaching, in connexion with it.—Tactics of the North and South.—Their respective attitudes, in reference to the Question.—Proposal to abolish the Traffic in Slaves in the District of Columbia.—Bearing of this upon the whole Question at issue.—Dangers connected with the Territorial Extension of the Union.—The Material Future of the Republic.—Probable consequences of a Dissolution of the Union.—The Formation of two Republics.—The Northern Confederacy including the British Provinces.—Difficulties in the way of such an arrangement.—The Industry of America the only Rival which we have to fear.—The necessary Progress of American Industry.—The fabric of material greatness which it will yet rear.—Probable effects upon the position and fortunes of England.—Conclusion.

An attempt at a hurried glance into the future, may form a not inappropriate conclusion to the foregoing general view of men and things in America down to the present time. In turning the veil slightly aside, we cannot expect to acquaint ourselves with the details of destiny, whether of individuals or nations; but we may form some estimate of the more prominent of coming events from the palpable, albeit undefined, shadows which they forecast. In attempting to fathom the future of America, we are lost amid the multiplicity of speculations which crowd upon us; but we can, nevertheless, discern amongst them some of the great purposes of fate, as they loom upon us through the uncertain light, in obscure outline but gigantic proportions. Whatever may be the fate of its present political arrangement, the future of the Anglo-American Commonwealth is pregnant with mighty destinies.

That into which we are first naturally led to inquire, is the political future. It is impossible to foresee the changes which may be wrought in habits, tastes, and opinions, during the flight of many successive generations; but, from what has been said in the foregoing chapter, it will be evident, I think, that for a long time at least, democracy, as the elementary principle of government in America, is sure to maintain itself. How rapidly or how frequently soever systems may change, and others succeed them, they will differ from each other in their form, but not in their substance. *Any form of* government but that which is essentially popular, is at

present impossible in America; and so far from things, as we can now judge of them, tending towards monarchy, they incline rather to the further extension of the purely democratic element in the government. Many point exultingly to what others again regard despondingly, in proof that the tendency of things is decidedly and rapidly towards monarchy—the proneness which Americans exhibit to invest the successful warrior with power. It cannot be denied but that this is an indefensible weakness in the American character. The accomplished and experienced statesman is frequently laid aside for the lucky or adroit fighter; and men utterly untried in the important art of administration, are suddenly cast by the wave of popular enthusiasm into administrative positions, because they have successfully conducted a campaign. The art of administration, like that of war, is one which can only be acquired by experience. It does not follow that he who excels in one is necessarily prepared at once to grapple with the other. When there are tried generals at command, who would think of entrusting an important military expedition to him who had only approved himself as an accomplished statesman? But such a manifestation of confidence would not necessarily be more absurd than to put implicit faith in the administrative powers of a successful warrior, whose duties of administration have hitherto been confined within the precincts of the camp. We laugh at the idea of Lord John Russell taking the command of the Channel fleet, yet somehow or other we do not think it so very strange that Zachary Taylor should mount the presidential chair at Washington. But if Lord John Russell's antecedents have not prepared him for commanding the fleet, neither have General Taylor's prepared him for administering the civil government of the Republic. He may turn out to be a good President, but when the post to be filled was the highest civil post in the nation, to pass by such a man as Henry Clay, to promote General Taylor, was as inconsistent, on the part of the American people, as it would be on that of the government of this country, during a great national emergency, to supersede Admiral Sir W. Parker in the Mediterranean by the noble lord already named. Taylor, however, is not the first of the military Presidents. It was but a common act of gratitude to elevate General Washington to the presidency, in addition to which his powers of administration were great. Six civil Presidents succeeded him, after whom came General Jackson, the very type of military Presidents. A civilian succeeded him, who was defeated in his second candidature by General Harrison. He again was followed by a civilian, who is about to be displaced by the hero of some recent victories. But both those who exult and those who despond at this hero-worship overrate its strength and misconceive its tendencies. The mistake is in believing that the hero, when elevated to power, might retain

it. Sometimes, as was General Jackson's case, the idol is worshipped to excess; but the American people never lose sight of the fact that the idol is one of their own fashioning. Try to force one upon them, or let him be self-imposed, and see how long he would have a votary in the country. Had Jackson in the plenitude of his power manifested in the slightest degree an intention, or even a desire to perpetuate it, his most violent partisans would have seceded from him in a day. The Americans may make a man virtually dictator for a term of years, and obey him as such, but there is a limit in point of time to his sway which they will not permit him to transcend, and which the American executive is in itself powerless to extend. At the end of eight years General Jackson, like Cincinnatus, returned to his plough. Nobody wondered at it, because nobody was prepared for anything else. The periodic expiration of power in America is a law of its normal condition. Hero-worship in America, therefore, is not inconsistent with fidelity to the Republic, or with the continuance of that deep-rooted aversion to monarchy which pervades the American mind.

It is not, then, as to the duration of democracy in America that we need entertain any doubts, but as to the stability of the existing political arrangement. It is not the republicanism, but the federalism of America that is in danger. By this I mean federalism in its present form and manifestation. For federalism and republicanism will co-exist there, although the present federal structure may be swept away. The only question, then, is as to the stability of the present Union. Will the American republics remain long united together as at present, or will they adopt a new form of political existence as one or as several confederations?

I have already glanced at the dangers as well as at the guarantees of the Union. The former chiefly resolve themselves into a conflict of material interests. The latter comprise strong material ties; some of a natural, and others of an artificial kind. Some sections of it sacrifice much in this respect to the Union. This sacrifice, to be continued, must be at least counterbalanced by the advantages and conveniences of the Union. The moment this ceases to be the case, disintegration would speedily ensue, but for the existence of other elements of cohesion. I allude to the national sentiment which pervades the American mind, and the national substratum on which the federal superstructure is based. But all these combined may not be proof against disturbing causes of a very violent description. Is the Union threatened with such at present?

It frequently happens that the greatest catastrophes are those which are the least heralded. A portentous calm sometimes precedes the earthquake, and the elements are often in the most perfect repose just as they are about to be most violently disturbed. It is true that *there have* been times when dissensions have exhibited themselves

more angrily and more noisily than at present. But the Republic has never yet struggled through a crisis like that which is approaching it. For the time being men's minds are partly led away by other events of an interesting and startling character, so that the premonitory symptoms of the crisis are but partly heeded. The *eclat* of a successful war has not yet subsided, whilst the public mind is still excited by the unexpected possession of an El Dorado. But despite of this, the difficulty steadily approaches, unperceived and unheeded by many, but increasing in magnitude every hour. Sooner or later it would inevitably have presented itself, but the Mexican war has, in its results, both precipitated and aggravated it. Slavery is the difficulty. It is the Ireland of the Americans. A great question has to be settled respecting it. Its decision has hitherto been from time to time postponed, from an instinctive dread of its consequences. The time of its solution is now at hand.

The acquisition of so much new territory in the south-west, whilst it has added to the national resources and pandered to the national pride, has alarmed all parties in connexion with its necessary bearing upon the question of slavery. From the moment in which slavery is extended over it, the evil, as regards the continent, is aggravated tenfold. It is on this account that the North is alarmed at the very thought of its further extension. From the moment in which the territory is declared free, the South is placed in a position of imminent peril. Its property, its institutions, and the very existence of society in it, are put in jeopardy. A compromise is once more proposed, but the North is no longer disposed to stave off an evil which must ultimately be grappled with. By the adoption of the compromise, a large proportion of the acquired territory would be declared free; but the North refuses to listen to it, and for very obvious reasons. Were it accepted, the line dividing the free from the slave regions would run across the continent to the Pacific. In other words, it would cover the whole of what remains of Mexico. Now, there are few Americans who dream but that in the course of a very short time, another slice of Mexico will fall into their hands, and then another, and another still, until there is nothing left of the helpless Spanish republic. With these acquisitions in prospect, it would be impolitic in the extreme in the North to permit a broad belt of slave territory now to intervene between the free territory of the Republic west of the Mississippi, and the yet unappropriated provinces of Mexico. Should this be permitted, and some of these provinces be afterwards added to the Confederacy, the North could not well insist upon their being placed in the category of the free States. This is what now so greatly complicates the question of a compromise, even were the North still disposed, which it seems not to be, to stave off, for another period, the final decision.

The two sections of the Union have thus come at last, as it were,

to a dead lock in reference to the question of slavery. It is important to the interests of each to carry its point; it would be destructive to the policy of either to miss it. In other words, the time for drawn battles is past, and the period is approaching when one of the two sections of the Union must obtain, in connexion with this subject, a final and decisive victory over the other, or when the Union itself will be rent asunder. It is essential to the maintenance of the Union that one party or the other gives way. Will either do so? If so—which?

Both parties have already manifested their determination to oppose every resistance to the demands of the other. Since the meeting of Congress in December last, the North has been the aggressive party. The strongest exhibition which it has made of the spirit which animates it, has, as yet, been of an indirect kind, although intimately connected with the whole subject of slavery. I have already alluded to the important part which the District of Columbia plays in the whole question. It is essential to the interest of slavery that the institution in the District should be left intact. It exists in the District precisely as it exists in the circumjacent States of Maryland and Virginia; that is to say, not only are persons held to slavery in it, but they may also be trafficked in as slaves. The present House of Representatives has struck an incipient blow at the system in the District. It has, by a considerable majority on such a subject, adopted a resolution, ordering a bill to be introduced to prohibit in future all trafficking in slaves in the District of Columbia. This gave rise to a most ominous excitement in Congress, and has created the utmost consternation throughout the length and breadth of the South. It is not that the interests of the slave States are bound up in the existence of a traffic in slaves in the District, but that they dread the slightest intermeddling with the subject on the part of Congress. Their object is to hold slavery in the District independent, in every respect, of Congressional action. They deny the power of Congress constitutionally to meddle with it in any degree. If it touches it in one point, it may touch it in all. The South, by sanctioning any proposal to legislate on the subject, would concede the whole question of power. But to this, as a vital point, it most tenaciously sticks. If it now permits Congress to abolish the traffic in slaves in the District, what is there to prevent Congress afterwards from abolishing slavery altogether in the District? This is the great object to which the North tends—it is the catastrophe which the South would ward off. It is but as a step towards it that the North seeks to introduce the bill alluded to—it is as a step towards it that the South resists its introduction. The North has, in other instances, also recently given token of the spirit which now animates it, but it is in connexion with this bill that it has assumed *its most* menacing attitude. It is high time that it took a final stand

upon the subject. Slavery is admitted by all parties to be an evil which, more or less, affects the entire Republic. The North has all along submitted to it from the necessity of the case. It most unwisely aggravated it by the extension of slavery to Texas. It is now fully alive to the error which it then committed, and is not disposed to repeat it, for its repetition would be accompanied with the most formidable risks. Its tactic now is aggressive. Perhaps it would be wise in the North, under all the circumstances of the case, to let the District alone, and to confine itself to resistance to the further extension of the system of slavery. But, not content with this, it is now attacking slavery in what is recognized as its citadel. The darling doctrine of the South, that it has no power to do so, involves this absurdity, that, if Congress has no power, there being no other legislative power in the District, slavery within the District is beyond all power. No State can touch it, and if Congress cannot do so, there is no power in the Union which can reach it.

The South lost no time in throwing itself into an attitude of determined resistance. By the last accounts, a species of committee of public safety was sitting on its behalf in the capital. When the resolution was adopted in the Lower House, a secession from that body of the southern members was proposed by a representative from the South. The proposal was cheered by some, and laughed at by others. But formidable passions have been roused, and Congress is treading upon a volcano. South Carolina is once more in a state of dangerous fermentation. Her leader and champion Mr. Calhoun, the Slave King, is actively organizing resistance at Washington. The Southern members of both Houses had met under his auspices, to consider what was best to be done in the crisis. The result of their deliberations was the appointment of a committee to draw up an address to the South, pointing out to it its true position, real interests, and undoubted duty. The address was being drawn up, if not by Mr. Calhoun himself, at least under his directions. Speculation was rife as to its tenor and import. It was believed that it would openly advise the South that it had no longer anything to expect from the justice or forbearance of the North; and that the resistance, which it should offer to further aggression, should be influenced by this conviction. Should such be the scope and tenor of the address, the question is how will the South receive it? There is danger in the way, whichever may be the mode in which it receives it. If warmly, the Southern members, supported by their constituents, will resist at all hazards. If coldly, the North will be stimulated to further encroachments, until the South is ultimately driven to the point of unanimous resistance.

Such is the crisis which has been superinduced by the spoliation of Mexico. California may yet cost more to the Union than all its

gold can compensate for. Nations, as well as individuals, are amenable to the law of moral retribution.

It is not only in the new and perilous phase which it has given to the question of slavery, that the recent extension of its territory is fraught with danger to the Union. American politicians of the true Polk stamp are apt to trust too much to the capacity for expansion of the federal system. Hitherto it has safely expanded to admit territories which were not within its pale at the time of its foundation. But a power of extension does not necessarily imply a capacity for indefinite extension. Like the caoutchouc ring, the American system may contract so as to hold together only a few States, or it may expand so as to include many. But it should be remembered that, with every expansion, it becomes weaker and weaker, and that the strongest ligature will snap at last. The great danger, however, is not so much in the acquisition of new territories, as in the introduction of new interests into the Union. One of the main difficulties with which it has had to contend, was to reconcile the great interests which it included from the very first. It now embraces all that it could include, were it to absorb the continent. It embraced the manufacturing, the commercial, the agricultural, the cotton, and the sugar-growing interests, previously to the acquisition of California, which has comprehended within the catalogue that connected with the precious metals. So far as these are concerned, therefore, its difficulties would now be but little increased, were it to push its boundary to the Isthmus.

The conflict of material interests has already menaced the integrity of the Union. And this, too, when there were no other causes of irritation existing, between section and section of the Confederacy. That conflict is being renewed, and at a moment when the public mind is agiiated by other questions of vast importance. Unfortunately the question of the tariff is one which the South regards, like that of slavery, as sectional. Notwithstanding the excellent working of the Tariff Act of 1846, the Whigs in the Lower House have manifested a disposition, if they could, to abrogate it. Of course, so long as the Senate is democratic, any attempt to revert to a high tariff will prove abortive. But it is this constant attitude of defence, in which the South must keep itself against the North, as well for the preservation of its domestic institutions, as for the maintenance of its material interests, that engenders that growing feeling of alienation from the Union, which now, to some extent, characterises the Southern mind.

Such are the difficulties which, by their combination, make up the present crisis. If the Union gets well through it, it may be regarded as indestructible. If it splits upon the rock, what will be the new political arrangements of the continent?

In that case, everything would seem to point to the formation of two federal republics—the one in the North and the other in the South—the one free, the other slaveholding. The latter would strengthen itself by engulfing Mexico—the former would gradually absorb the Canadas. But natural though this division seems, a great difficulty lies in the way of its realisation. That difficulty is the Mississippi. This river flows for half its course through free, for the other half through slave latitudes. Some of the States, which it binds together in one material and political system, are free, others slave-holding. With the exception of this difference, their interests are identical. Of course the slave States on the Mississippi would follow the fortunes of the slave States on the Atlantic and on the Gulf, whilst the free States on the Mississippi would make common cause with those on the lakes and on the sea-board. The result would be, that the Mississippi would then flow through two independent jurisdictions. Its lower half would be in possession of the Southern republic, without whose permission the States further up could make no use of it beyond the point separating the two jurisdictions. Would the States of the Upper Mississippi brook this partition of their common highway to the ocean? It is true that on account of the accessibility to them of the basin of the lakes and the St. Lawrence, and of the Atlantic seaports, by means of the artificial communications established between the valley and the coast, the Mississippi is less indispensable to them than to the States bordering it lower down. But it is, nevertheless, of the highest importance to them, and their reluctance to relinquish it would materially complicate the difficulties in the way of a new political arrangement.

A northern confederacy, embracing the north bank of the Ohio, and the whole basin of the St. Lawrence, would include the pith and enterprise of the continent. To such an arrangement I found many intelligent persons, both in New York and New England, looking forward, whilst the Canadians were gradually reconciling themselves to it. The divorce of the northern federation from the system of slavery would remove one very great objection which the Canadians entertain to the idea of a junction with the neighbouring States.

It is the extent to which we are interested in the material, that gives a passing interest to the political future of America. Should a division of the Republic take place, there can be no doubt but that the closest commercial and political alliance would immediately spring up between the South and this country. Once free from the North, the South would reduce its tariff to the lowest revenue point, in order to promote the export of its great staple. The Southern market would in that case be more supplied than ever with fabrics by England, which would tend greatly to enhance the export of raw

cotton to this country. It would be thus worth while to propitiate England; for whilst the South would always be sure of the North as a market for her staple, she would not be so secure of England, who, if driven to it by interest or necessity, could procure her raw cotton elsewhere.

Whatever obscurity may now hang around the political future of the Republic, no doubt can exist as to the destiny of the different communities now constituting it, in a material point of view. There can be no question but that the material interests of the Union, as a whole, would be best subserved by the maintenance of its political integrity. Its disintegration would, however, have no very serious effect upon the development of the material wealth of the continent. And it is for this reason, that, in viewing America as our great industrial rival, we may pay but little regard to its political fortunes.

In estimating our own position amongst the nations of the earth, we are too little in the habit of taking the growing power, wealth, and influence of America into account. We think we do enough, when we measure ourselves against the nations of Europe, and take steps to maintain our supremacy amongst them. America is too far away to have much influence upon our political arrangements, and we accordingly attach but little consequence to her in any light. This is a great mistake. America is the only power on earth which we have to dread. We have not to fear her politically, for reasons already mentioned; we have not to apprehend any military chastisement at her hands, for in that respect we know both how to avenge and to defend ourselves; but we have to fear the colossal strides which she is taking in industrial development. We have less reason to dread the combined armaments of the world, than the silent and unostentatious operations of nature, and the progressive achievements of art on the continent of America. We begird ourselves with fleets, and saturate the community with military and police, and think that we have done all that is needed for the perpetuation of our influence and the maintenance of our power. But in all this we mistake the real source of our power. What is it but our material wealth? Napoleon confessed that it was the gold more than the arms of England that humbled him. Our wealth is the result of our industry. It may be humiliating to confess it, but it is not by surrounding ourselves by all the pomp and panoply of war that we can maintain our position, but by the steady promotion and encouragement of our industry. Let our industry flag, and our unemployed capital will find investment elsewhere. Let capital once begin to flow from us, and the stream will soon become so broad and deep as to drain us, as a nation, of our life blood. Unless our industry is kept up, America will absorb our capital. It is *like the magnetic* mountain that extracted all the nails from the

ship. Let us give it a wide berth or it will serve us in a similar manner, and leave us to sink with our cargo. We can only do this by—let me again repeat it—steadily and zealously promoting and encouraging our domestic industry.

I have already sufficiently explained the foundation which America has laid, both in the magnificent provisions of nature, and the stupendous achievements of art, for future material greatness. Her resources in almost every point of view are infinitely greater than any that we possess. Look at her forests, her fertile valleys, and vast alluvial plains. Look at the variety of her productions, including most of those that are tropical, and all that are yielded by the temperate zone; and look at her mines teeming with coal, iron, lead, copper, and, as has been just discovered, with silver and gold. Look again at her enormous territory, and at the advantages she possesses for turning all her resources into account, in her magnificent systems of lakes and rivers; in her extensive sea-coast; in her numerous and excellent harbours; and in her geographical position, presenting, as she does, a double front to the Old World, or holding out, as it were, one hand to Asia, and the other to Europe. But such resources and advantages are only valuable when properly turned to account. It is only by their being so that they will become formidable to us. We have only to look to the race possessing them to decide whether they are likely to be turned to account or not. The Americans are Englishmen exaggerated, if any thing, as regards enterprise. This is not to be wondered at, as they have, as a people, more incentives than we have to enterprise. Of this we may rest assured, that the most will be made of the resources and advantages at their disposal. This is all that has made us great. We have turned our coal and our iron, and our other resources, to account, and the world has by turns wondered at and envied the result. The American stock of coal and of iron is more than thirty times as great as ours, and more than twelve times as great as that of all Europe. Their other resources are in the same proportion, as compared with ours. And if our resources, turned to good account, have made us what we are, what will be the fabric of material greatness which will yet spring from the ample development of resources thirty times as great? If the industry of from twenty to thirty millions of people, with limited means, have raised England to her present pinnacle of greatness and glory, what will the industry of 150,000,000 yet effect in America, when brought to bear upon resources almost illimitable? The continent will yet be Anglo-Saxon from Panama to Hudson's Bay. What Anglo-Saxons have done, circumstanced as we have been, is but a faint type of what Anglo-Saxons will yet do, working in far greater numbers, on a far more favourable field of operation.

It is the consideration that America will yet exhibit, in magnified

proportions, all that has tended to make England great, that leads one irresistibly, however reluctantly, to the conclusion that the power of England must yet succumb to that of her offspring. There is however, this consolation left us, that the predominant influence in the world will still be in the hands of our own race. That influence will not pass to a different race, but simply to a different scene of action. It has been England's fate, during her bright career, to plant new States, which will inherit her power and her influence after her. On the continent of North America, on many points on the coast of South America, at the southern extremity of Africa, throughout wide Australia, in New Zealand, in Van Diemen's land, and the Indian Archipelago, the Anglo-Saxon race will prevail, and the Anglo-Saxon language be spoken, long after England's glories have become historic and traditional. These different communities, flourishing remote from each other, will all be animated by a kindred spirit, and will cherish a common sentiment of attachment to their common parent, who will long exercise a moral influence over them, after her political power has been eclipsed. Not that England will not always be able to maintain her position in Europe. The powers which are destined to overshadow her are springing up elsewhere, and are of her own planting. Of these the American Republic, or Republics, as the case may be, will both politically and commercially take the lead, when England, having fulfilled her glorious mission, shall have abdicated her supremacy, and the sceptre of empire shall have passed from her for ever.

A CHAPTER ON CALIFORNIA.

It is related of Columbus, that during one of his voyages he coasted along the southern shore of Cuba, with a view to verify his own impression that it was an island. After sailing for many days to the westward, his men became mutinous and unmanageable, and he was compelled to put back when within half a day's sail of the western extremity of the island. Had he pursued his way for a few hours more, he would have taken a northward course, which would have brought him to the mouths of the Sabine, the Mississippi, the Mobile, and the Appalachicola. The effects which so simple an event might have had upon the destinies of the Continent, it is not now easy to speculate upon. The chances would have been, however, that the whole course of Spanish discovery and settlement would haye taken a northerly direction, and that the America, which is now Anglo-Saxon, would have passed under the dominion of the crown of Spain, and been peopled by a Spanish race.

It is also related of Sir Francis Drake, that when cruising off the north-west coast of America, he landed in California, and traded with the natives. He was in search, as Raleigh had been before him, of golden regions in the West. He was at San Francisco, but never reached the Sacramento. Had he done so, and discovered the soil saturated with gold how different a turn might have been given to the destinies of the Continent! It is by such simple events that the fortunes of nations and continents are sometimes most profoundly affected. Providence had better things in store for the continent of North America than would probably have fallen to its lot had Columbus doubled the western point of Cuba, or Drake discovered the buried treasures of the Sierra Nevada. It was some time afterwards ere the insular character of Cuba was known, and but a few months have as yet elapsed since the mineral value of California has been disclosed to the world.

The chapter which I am here induced to add respecting this latest acquisition of the Republic, has no necessary connexion with the preceding part of this work. My reason for adding it is partly to be found in the intrinsic interest of the subject, and partly in the effects which it is likely to produce on the future fortunes of the Republic. Heretofore I have described nothing but what I have seen. I make no pretensions to have seen California: but what follows of a descriptive character respecting it is not drawn from the numerous accounts of it which have recently been given to the

public, some of them authentic and some of a surreptitious character, but from what I heard concerning it in the Senate of the United States, delivered by one who is intimately connected with that meritorious officer, Captain Fremont, who has done more than any other employé of the American Government to extend our knowledge of Upper California.

It may be as well first to describe its geographical position and extent. It is the northern section of an enormous tract of country, resting on the Pacific Ocean, and for many years forming a province of the Mexican republic, under the name of California. It was afterwards divided into two; the peninsula of California forming the old or lower province, and the vast tract extending from the head of the gulf to the 42d parallel of north latitude, and from the Pacific to the Anahuac Mountains, being erected into a separate province, under the name of Upper, or New California. Its total length upon the Pacific is about 700 miles, and it varies in breadth from 600 to 800 miles. Taking 700 miles as its mean breadth, its area will be 490,000 square miles, being more than double the size of France, and nearly quadruple that of Great Britain. Between it and the States on the Mississippi extends a vast irreclaimable desert of nearly a thousand miles in width. It is thus a region more effectually separated from the populous portion of the Union, than if so much sea intervened between them. It has but few good harbours, but the Bay of San Francisco, the best of them, is one of the finest in the world.

Upper California is divided into two great sections, separated from each other by the Sierra Nevada—a chain of lofty hills, which pursues, throughout its whole length, a parallel course with the Pacific, from 150 to 200 miles back from the coast. The section lying between this mountain chain and the coast is by far the smaller of the two—the other, which lies to the eastward from the Sierra Nevada to the Rocky Mountains, comprising fully four-fifths of the whole area of California. Much obscurity hangs over the character and capabilities of this enormous tract of territory. That it is fertile in the immediate vicinity of the mountains which bound it on the east and on the west, there can be no doubt; whilst the natural capabilities of the portion of it which abuts towards the south-east upon New Mexico, are known to be as great as those of any other section of the continent. But the enormous area which passes under the general name of the Great Interior Basin of California, is as unknown to us as is Central Australia. It will not long remain so, however, the American government having already taken effective steps for its survey. This vast district has been skirted by various explorators, but none have as yet had the courage or the means of penetrating into the interior. So far as it has been examined, it appears to present many features analogous to those which we know to cha-

racterise, to some extent, the interior regions of the Australian continent. A little distance back from the hills, it becomes sandy and arid; the streams seem to flow internally, and bodies of salt-water have been discovered in it. To those familiar with the history of Australian exploration and discovery, this will recall many of the physical phenomena of that extraordinary region.

The coast section, lying to the westward of the Sierra Nevada, is better known, and in every way better adapted for the habitation of man. It extends in one elongated valley from the most northerly limit of the territory to the head of the Gulf of California. This valley is enclosed between the Sierra Nevada, and a range of low hills known as the Coast range, and lying but a short distance back from the Pacific; indeed, at many points they dip sheer down into the ocean. This range, after traversing Upper California, pursues its way southerly through the peninsula of California, of which, in fact, it forms the basis. The Sierra Nevada, diverging a little to the eastward, continues its southerly course, but under different names, through the Mexican province of Sonora. The Gulf of California here intervenes between them, as the valley does higher up; the gulf being, in fact, a continuation of the valley, but on so low a level that it is invaded by the Pacific. The valley thus extends from the head of the gulf to beyond the line dividing Oregon from California, and has a mean width of about 125 miles. This valley constitutes, so far as it has yet been discovered, the gold region of California.

Such being the geographical position, extent and configuration of California, it may be as well now to consider briefly the capabilities of its soil and the nature of its climate. Of the character of the great region lying to the east of the Sierra Nevada, but little that is authentic, as already intimated, is known. The inference, however, drawn by those most capable of judging is, that nearly two-thirds of it is a desert, the arid waste being surrounded by a belt of fertile land lying under the shelter of the Sierra Nevada on the west, and under that of the Rocky Mountains on the east. Towards the north this fertile belt rests on a chain of small lakes which lie near the Oregon line, whilst on the south it skirts the province of Sonora. This belt is capable of producing every species of grain raised within corresponding latitudes on the Atlantic side of the Continent.

But by far the most valuable portion of the territory in regard to soil is the valley already alluded to as constituting the coast region. The soil of the valley is in most places fertile to a degree, producing in abundance not only Indian corn, rye and barley, but also wheat, the olive and the vine. It is well irrigated by streams, few of which descend from the Coast range. From the direction taken by its streams, the valley seems to have three great inclinations: one descending towards the head of the Gulf, a portion of the Colorado,

the largest river of California, passing through it; another descending northward towards the Bay of San Francisco, watered by the San Joachim and its tributaries; and the third dipping towards the south to the same point, watered by the Sacramento and its tributaries. The Colorado descends from the Rocky Mountains, not far from where the Rio Grande and the Red River take their rise to flow to the opposite side of the continent. Both the San Joachim and the Sacramento are almost exclusively formed by the numerous streams which descend from the westerly slopes of the Sierra Nevada. These streams, which have but brief courses, run almost parallel to each other, in the direction of the Pacific, until they reach the lowest level of the valley, when the land begins to rise again to form the Coast range. Here they find their way by a common channel to the Bay of San Francisco, the San Joachim flowing due north, and the Sacramento due south to the bay. The two main streams, by which the different rivers descending from the Sierra thus find their way to the ocean, flow, for almost their entire course, parallel to the two ranges of mountains which enclose the valley. Both are much nearer to the Coast range than they are to the Sierra. It will thus be seen, that so far as irrigation is concerned, nature has done everything for this favoured region. With the exception of its more southerly portion, which dips towards the Gulf, it is traversed in its whole length by the two streams just named, which are but the collections of the waters of the innumerable rivers which, having their rise in the Sierra, flow westward till they reach the bottom of the valley. The region thus drained into the Bay of San Francisco is about 500 miles long, and from 100 to 150 wide. The elongated basin constituting it appears at one time to have been covered with water, which at length so accumulated as to break its way through the Coast range to the Pacific at the point now forming the bay.

It would be but reasonable to infer, even had we no positive information upon the subject, that a district so well irrigated must be fertile. Such is the case with the coast region of California. Its agricultural capabilities attracted to it the attention of American settlers, before its incorporation with the Union was determined upon, and before its golden treasures were dreamt of. Its wealth, in an agricultural point of view, consists so far chiefly of live stock. Its exports of hides and tallow have been considerable. It has also traded very largely in furs.

The wheat produced in the fertile districts of California is of a very superior description, and the annual product is large, except in years when droughts are severe and protracted. Nor has California been backward in the produce of this staple, which it has exported in considerable quantities, both to Oregon and to Russian America. Peas and beans are also easily produced, whilst Indian corn flour-

ishes as an indigenous grain. Grapes can not only be raised, but have been produced to a great extent, and considerable quantities of wine have been made from them. Cattle, sheep, mules, horses, goats and swine are abundant. The mutton of California is described as of the best flavour, although the wool is very inferior, from the want of care in tending the sheep.

Rather unfavourable impressions have long prevailed as to the climate of California. That of the Peninsula, which for a long time was the only portion of the territory at all known, is exceedingly dry, the country being sterile, chiefly for want of rain. It has been supposed that the same is the case as regards the whole region. This is a mistake. With the exception of occasional droughts, the coast section of California is well supplied with rain; the clouds produced by the evaporations of the Pacific being deprived of their superabundant moisture by the Coast range and the Sierra Nevada. In the Peninsula the hills are not high enough to arrest the clouds, which float over it to fertilize the soils of Sonora and New Mexico. In the snows which perennially crown the Sierra in Upper California, its coast rigion has a never-failing fountain for the supply of its streams. What becomes of the rivers which descend the Sierra on its eastern side and flow towards the interior, is one of the most interesting of the problems which have yet to be solved with respect to the great interior basin. That the climate of that basin is much drier than that of the coast region, is obvious from the Sierra intercepting the clouds, which proceed from the only quarter, the west, from which they there bring rain. But in the heavy dews which fall, particularly in the vicinity of the Rocky Mountains, nature has provided a species of compensation for the want of rain. It is to these dews that many of the most productive districts of New Mexico, which has been incorporated along with California into the Union, owe their fertility.

Such, then, is the region which the late war with Mexico has added to the territories of the United States. It presents a broad fertile belt upon the Pacific, a sweep of productive territory, extending around the interior basin, and the exuberant province of New Mexico, rich both in agricultural and in mineral wealth. The new acquisition was considered a great prize before the Valley of the Sacramento disclosed its hidden treasures. And so it was, for it would not be easy to over-estimate its importance to the Union in a commercial or a political light. The province of New Mexico forms its south-easterly portion. In more points than one is this portion of it an important acquisition. From the Lakes down to New Mexico a vast desert intervenes, as already intimated, between the States on the Mississippi and the territory on the Pacific, from which new States will yet spring. It is not until we descend to the latitude of New Mexico that we find the continent crossed from sea

to sea by a tract of fertile and practicable country. This province will thus form an important link in the chain of communication which will yet be established between the two sea-boards. In addition to this, it will, from its known mineral wealth, and the fertile character of the numerous valleys by which it is intersected, soon attract to it a large and enterprising population. The importance of having such a population midway between the two sides of the continent is obvious. They will yet constitute the hardiest of the heterogeneous population of the Union, the country which they will inhabit being of a rugged and mountainous character. Indeed, New Mexico and the south-eastern portion of California may be regarded as the Switzerland of America.

It did not require, therefore, the recent discovery in the valley of the Sacramento to make their new acquisition valuable in the eyes of the American people. That event has not only enhanced its value to them, but has attracted to it universal attention.

In a former part of this work, whilst traversing with the reader the Southern Atlantic States, I drew his attention to the only region in the Union then known as the gold region. I described it as extending from the basin of the St. Lawrence in a south-westerly direction to the northern counties of Alabama. The length of this region is 700 miles, and its average width is from 80 to 100. In approaching Alabama, it diverges into Tennessee. It lies chiefly to the east of the Alleghany Mountains, and between their different ridges. Some branches of it have been traced west of the mountains. Throughout the whole of this region gold is found in more or less quantity, the auriferous belt being richest in its yield in North Carolina and Virginia. But, as already shown, it has not proved itself sufficiently productive at any one point to be very extensively or systematically worked. The gold is generally found in the beds of the rivers or by their banks, the great bulk of that produced having been so by washing it from the deposit in which it is found. In some instances it has been found in lumps, embedded in slate and quartz. When I was thus describing this auriferous belt lying at the bases of the Alleghanies, the gold region of California was unknown to Europe. From the descriptions which we have since received of it, both in connexion with its geological formation and the state in which the gold is found in it, it appears to present many points of analogy to the gold region on the Atlantic side of the continent. So far as that of California has yet been discovered, it is nearly equal in extent to the other, its length being 600 miles, and its width over 100. The two regions differ more in the quantity of gold which they yield than in its quality, or in any other circumstance with which we are acquainted connected with them in their auriferous capacity.

There can be little doubt but that the origin of the gold found in the

valleys of the San Joachim and the Sacramento, is the Sierra Nevada. It has for ages been washed down into the plain by the torrents descending from the mountains. That the whole range is rich in the precious ore is evident from the extent to which it has been found in the valleys, and the quantities in which it has been discovered in the rocks and amongst the hills. Whether mines will yet be opened in the mountains and worked, it is very difficult to say. The rich treasures which they enclose may lie beyond the line of perpetual congelation, where they will bid defiance to the approaches of man. It is by no means improbable that the great interior basin is skirted on the west by an auriferous belt, for the golden torrents may have flowed down both slopes of the Sierra.

Many are prone to believe that the gold of California is only to be found on the surface, and that its stock will soon be exhausted. The state in which it is discovered in the valley, is no criterion of the nature or productiveness of the mines in the mountains. So far as the gold has been discovered, not in the position to which it has been washed by successive torrents, but imbedded in the rock at the bases of the Sierra, it certainly comes very near the surface. But if we are guided by the analogy afforded by almost all the American mines now worked, this does not make against the productiveness of the gold mines of California. Almost all the mineral wealth of the Union, hitherto discovered, develops itself close to the surface. In some cases the coal of Pennsylvania is mixed with the very soil, whilst, at some points, the great coal-bed of Virginia approaches within a few feet of the surface. The iron ore in most of the states is also found at but little depth. The lead in the north-western section of Illinois lay in such quantities on the surface, that the Indians, who had no notion of mining, used to turn it to account. And so with the copper in the vicinity of Lake Superior—huge masses of it being sometimes found lying exposed to the sun. Yet, notwithstanding their superficial richness, all these mines are found to be productive to a great depth, whilst in many cases the deeper they are worked the more productive do they become. Judging, therefore, from what is known of the disposition and extent of the mineral wealth of the continent, from the Lakes to the Gulf, and from the Atlantic to the Mississippi, no inference need be drawn of the poverty of the mines of California, from the gold being found either upon, or close to the surface.

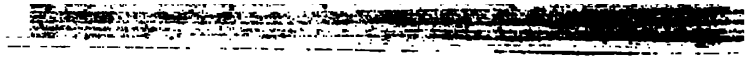
There are several routes from the Atlantic seaboard to California, but the safest and most practicable at present is that by Panama. From that city to the Columbia a line of steamers has been established, each steamer calling on its way north and south, at San Francisco or Monterey. Parties not choosing to proceed by this route, may cross the desert at Missouri, and descend upon the Pacific, after penetrating the defiles of the Rocky Mountains, and

those of the Sierra Nevada; but it is necessary in taking this route to proceed in great numbers, in fact to form a caravan, such as is formed to cross the deserts of Africa. There is another route by Santa Fé, through New Mexico. This will, undoubtedly, at no distant day, be the main route to the Pacific. The sea voyage round Cape Horn is from 15,000 to 17,000 miles in length; a voyage which few parties will undertake, but such as may be driven by necessity to do so.

Twenty years will not elapse ere the Atlantic and Pacific are connected together by a line of railway. The construction of a railway from the Mississippi to the mouth of the Columbia was seriously spoken of in 1846, and during my stay in Washington, more than one plan for such a project was presented to Congress. This was before the Republic had added 700 miles of coast to its territory on the Pacific,. and consequently before the gold region of California became the property of the Union. If a railway was talked of as a desirable thing then, its construction is likely to be expedited now.

It is impossible at present to calculate the effect which this startling discovery is likely to have upon the destinies of the Union. If gold abounds in California to anything like the extent supposed, the consequences will be such as to embrace the whole civilized world. The bullion market will be seriously affected, and gold will become abundant as a medium of exchange. This will be a most desirable result to see accomplished. But there is another point of view in which the discovery will be attended with the most important consequences. Hitherto the Pacific side of America has played but an insignificant part in the commercial and political arrangements of the world. Emigrants are now flocking to it from all quarters; and many years will not elapse ere numerous and energetic communities extend from Vancouver's Island to the head of the Gulf of California. These communities will not only traffic with South America, but they will also institute a trade with Asia. Means of speedy personal transit between Asia and America will soon follow, and the shortest route from Europe to Canton will yet be by the Bay of San Francisco. When the circumstances exist which will give rise to these arrangements, how far they may revolutionize the interests of the world it is now impossible to tell. It is evident, however, that the time is near at hand when the Asiatic trade of America will be carried on across the continent, and when the United States will form, as it were, the stepping-stone between Western Europe and Eastern Asia. This will complete the political and commercial triumph of America.

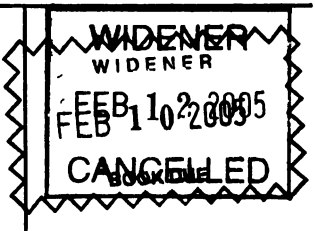
THE END.



The borrower must return this item on or before the last date stamped below. If another user places a recall for this item, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return.

*Non-receipt of overdue notices does **not** exempt the borrower from overdue fines.*

Harvard College Widener Library
Cambridge, MA 02138 617-495-2413



Please handle with care.
Thank you for helping to preserve library collections at Harvard.